NISSAN QASHQAI

J11-EN17

NISSAN

Printing: August 2020 (01)
Publication No.: OM20EN-0J11E0EUR
Printed in France
Nissan International SA - Switzerland

OM20EN-0J11E0EUR

J11-EN17

NISSAN

QASHQAI

OWNER'S MANUAL

Foreword

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometres (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains in detail the warranty coverage that applies to your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, your NISSAN dealer will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving and avoid using vehicle features or taking other actions that could distract you.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs at any time without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual the following symbols and words are used:

⚠ WARNING

Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed precisely.

CAUTION

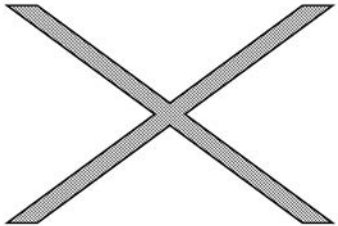
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury, or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed carefully.

NOTE

Indicates additional helpful information.

Blue Citizenship

The Blue Citizenship symbol indicates environmentally friendly information and best practices.



This symbol means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen"**.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these point to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

<ENTER>:
This is an example of how a button on the control panel will be shown.

[Settings]:
This is an example of a key/item displayed on the screen.



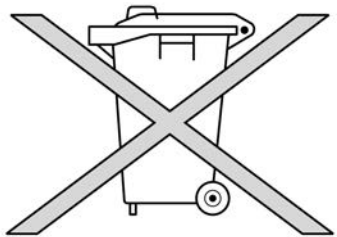
"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

Be sure to read the "Airbag warning labels" description in the Safety section of this manual; and the "Airbag label" description at the end of this manual.

ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING (4WD models)

This vehicle will handle and manoeuvre differently from an ordinary passenger vehicle, because it has a higher centre of gravity. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be sure to read "On-pavement and off-road driving precautions" and "Four-wheel drive (4WD)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section of this manual.



BATTERY DISPOSAL

CAUTION
An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery
- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery
- Remote controller battery (for Mobile Entertainment system)

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or a NISSAN dealer, or a qualified workshop for advice on disposal.

Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Made for iPod

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

gracenote.

Gracenote® and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. The Gracenote logo and logo type, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

© 2020 Nissan International SA, Switzerland

Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Regulatory information	10
Index	11



0 Illustrated table of contents

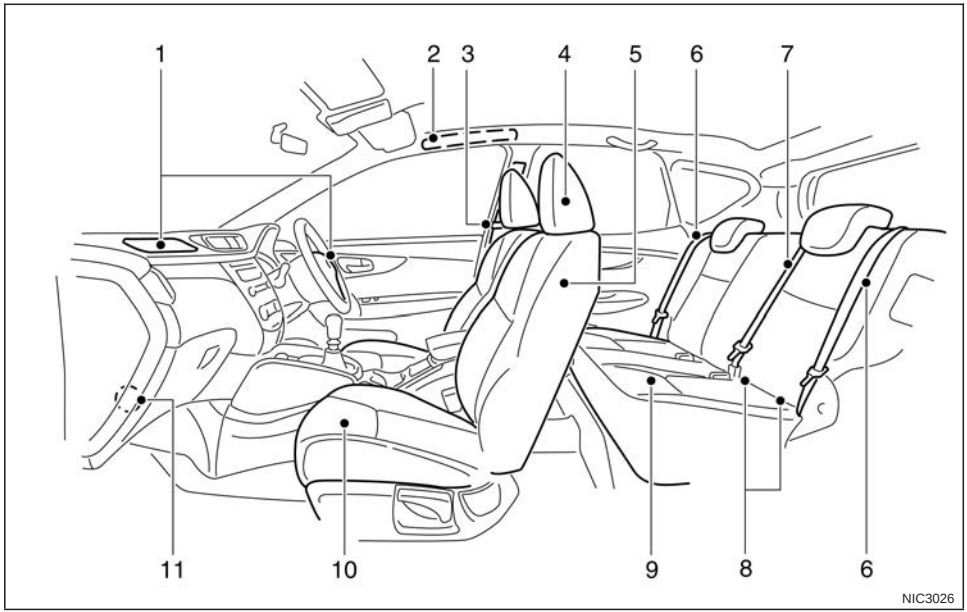
Seat belts and supplemental restraint system 2
Exterior front 3
Exterior rear 4
Passenger compartment 5
Cockpit 6
- Left hand drive 6
- Right hand drive 7

Instrument panel 8
- Left hand drive 8
- Right hand drive 9

Meters and gauges 10
Engine compartment 11
- HR13DDT engine 11
- K9K engine 13
- R9N engine 13

Driving aids (where fitted) 14

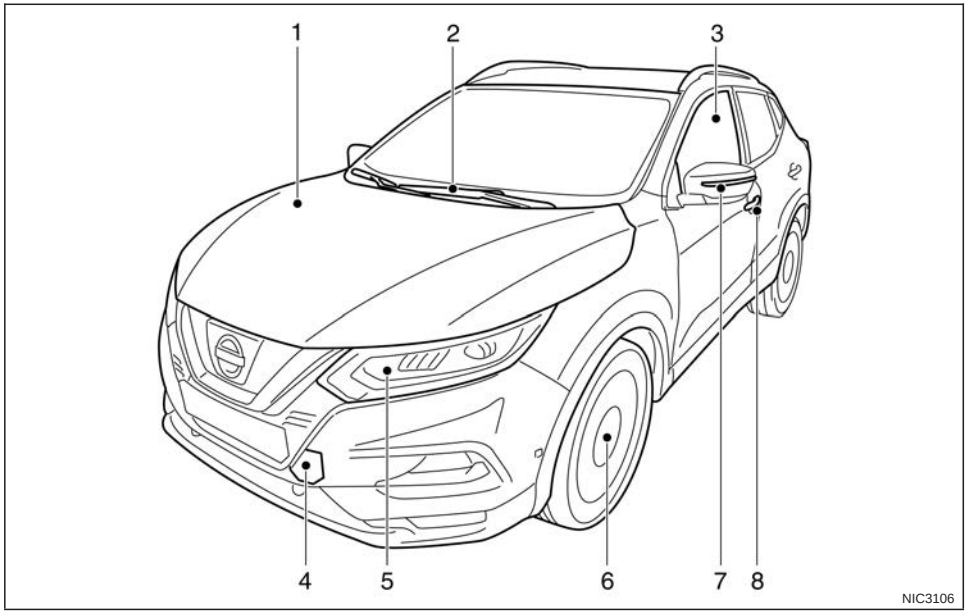
SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P. 1-44)
2. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (P. 1-44)
3. Front seat belts (P. 1-24)
4. Head restraints (P. 1-21)
5. Supplemental side-impact air bags (P. 1-44)
6. Rear outboard seat belts (P. 1-24)
7. Rear centre seat belt (P. 1-24)
8. ISOFIX child restraint system (P. 1-37)
9. Rear seats (P. 1-21)
   — Child restraints (P. 1-30)
10. Front seats (P. 1-19)
11. Front passenger air bag switch* (P. 1-49)

* where fitted

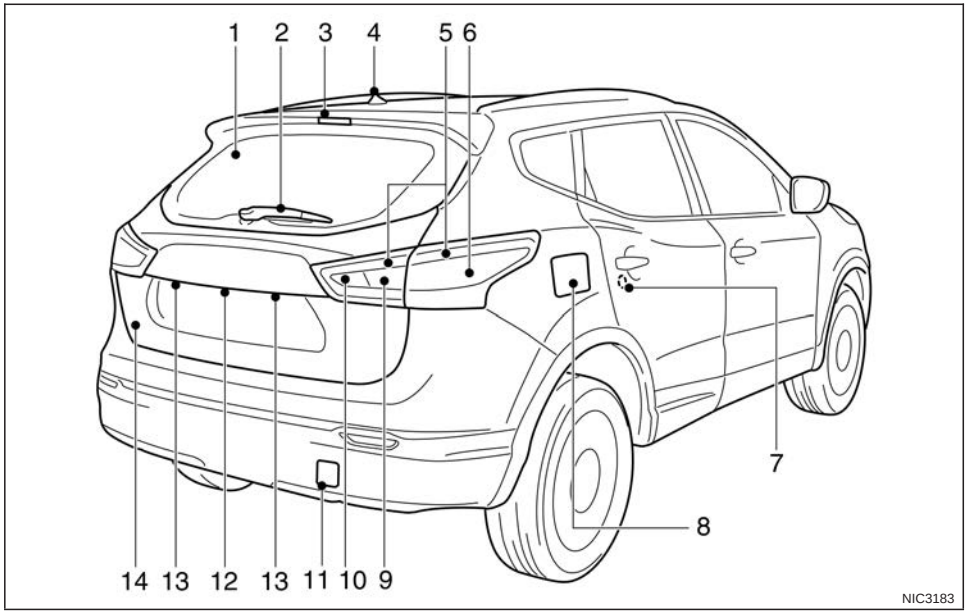
EXTERIOR FRONT



1. Bonnet (P. 3-125)
2. Windscreen wipers and washers
   — Switch operation (P. 2-89)
   — Blade replacement (P. 8-383)
   — Window washer fluid (P. 8-374)
   — Windscreen defogger (P. 2-92)
3. Power windows (P. 2-105)
4. Towing eye (P. 6-346)
5. Headlights, front side lights, turn signal lights
   — Switch (P. 2-92)
   — Location and bulb replacement (P. 8-386)
6. Tyres
   — Tyres and wheels (P. 8-392, P. 9-401)
   — Flat tyre (P. 6-335)
   — Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)* (P. 6-200)
7. Outside rear-view mirrors (P. 3-134)
   — Automatic drive positioner* (P. 3-131)
   — Side turn signal light (P. 2-92)
   — Location and bulb replacement (P. 8-386)
8. Doors
   — Keys (P. 3-112)
   — Door locks (P. 3-119)
   — Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-114)

* where fitted

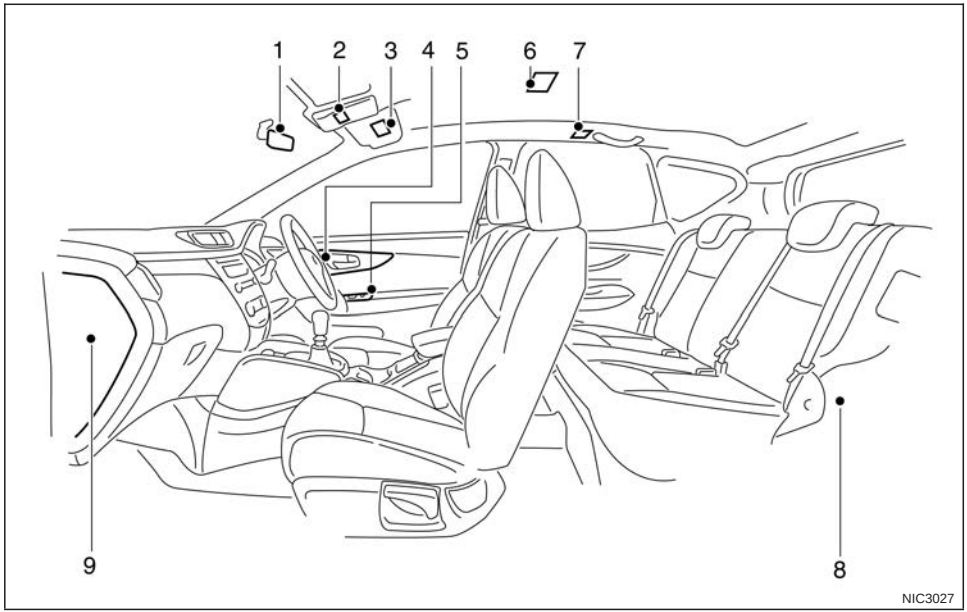
EXTERIOR REAR



1. Rear window (Defogger switch, P. 2-92)
2. Rear wiper and washer
   — Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-89)
   — Wiper replacement (P. 8-383)
   — Washer fluid (P. 8-374)
3. High-mounted brake light (P. 8-386)
4. Antenna (P. 4-167)
5. Tail light and brake light
   — Switch location (P. 2-92)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-386)
6. Rear turn signal light
   — Switch location (P. 2-92)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-386)
7. Doors
   — Keys (P. 3-112)
   — Door locks (P. 3-119)
   — Child safety lock (P. 3-121)
   — Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-114)
8. Filler lid
   — Fuel filler lid (P. 3-125)
   — AdBlue® filler lid (P. 3-126)
9. Reversing light (P. 8-386)
10. Rear fog light* (P. 8-386)
11. Towing eye (P. 6-346)
12. Rear view camera*
    — Rear-View Monitor* (P. 4-138)
    — Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)* (P. 4-140)
13. Number plate lights (P. 8-386)
14. Back door
    — Door locks (P. 3-122)
    — Remote keyless entry system* (P. 3-114)

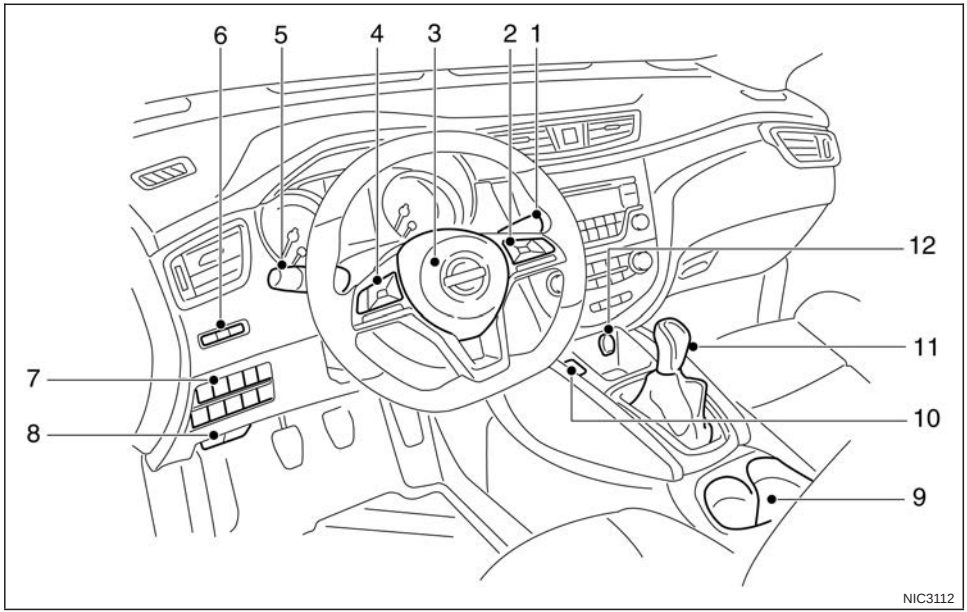
* where fitted

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



1. Inside rear-view mirror (P. 2-133)
2. Map light (P. 2-108)
3. Sun visors (P. 2-108)
4. Inside door handle (P. 2-133)
   — Outside mirror folding switch* (P. 3-135)
   — Outside mirror remote control (P. 3-134)
5. Door armrest
   — Power windows controls (P. 2-105)
   — Power door lock switch (P. 2-121)
6. Interior (room) light (models without fixed glass roof)* (P. 2-109)
7. Interior (reading) light (models with fixed glass roof)* (P. 2-109)
8. Luggage (boot) compartment
   — Parcel shelf (P. 2-102)
   — Luggage floor (P. 2-105)
   — Luggage hooks (P. 2-105)
9. Fuse box (P. 8-384)

* where fitted

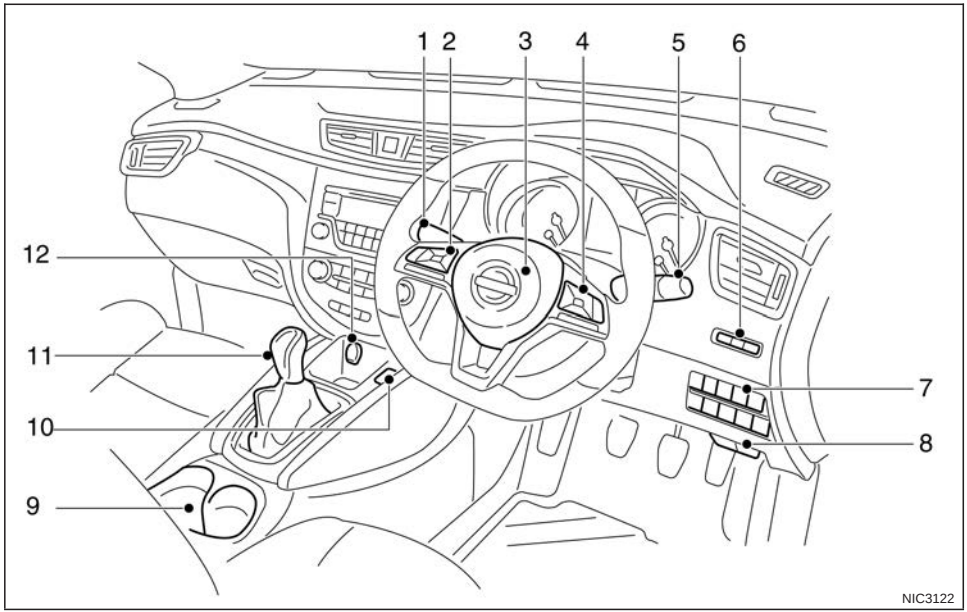


LEFT HAND DRIVE

1. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-89)
2. Steering wheel switches
   — ProPILOT control* (P. 5-275)
   — Intelligent Cruise Control* (P. 5-247)
   — Cruise control* (P. 5-243)
   — Speed limiter* (P. 5-245)
   — Mobile phone integration for FM-AM radio with CD player without navigation (P. 4-183)
   — Mobile phone integration for NissanConnect* *1
3. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P. 5-324)
   — Horn (P. 2-97)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-44)
4. Steering wheel switches
   — Vehicle information display switches (P. 2-67)
   — Audio switches* (P. 4-182)
5. Headlight and turn signal switch (P. 2-92)
6. TRIP/RESET/brightness switches
   — Instrument brightness switch (P. 2-56)
   — TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P. 2-55)
7. Switch panel
   — Steering Assist switch* (P. 5-275)
   — ECO mode switch* (P. 5-331)
   — Stop/Start System OFF switch* (P. 5-223)
   — Headlight aiming control switch* (P. 2-96)
   — 2WD/4WD switch* (P. 5-226)
   — Headlight cleaner switch* (P. 2-97)
   — Lane Departure Warning (LDW) switch* (P. 5-240)
   — Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) switch* (P. 5-271)
8. — Fuel filler lid release handle (P. 3-125)
   — Bonnet release handle (P. 3-125)
9. Front cup holders (P. 2-101)
10. Electric parking brake (P. 3-127)
    — Automatic brake hold switch* (P. 3-129)
11. Shift lever (P. 5-214)
12. Power outlet (P. 2-98)

* where fitted

*1 Refer to the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.



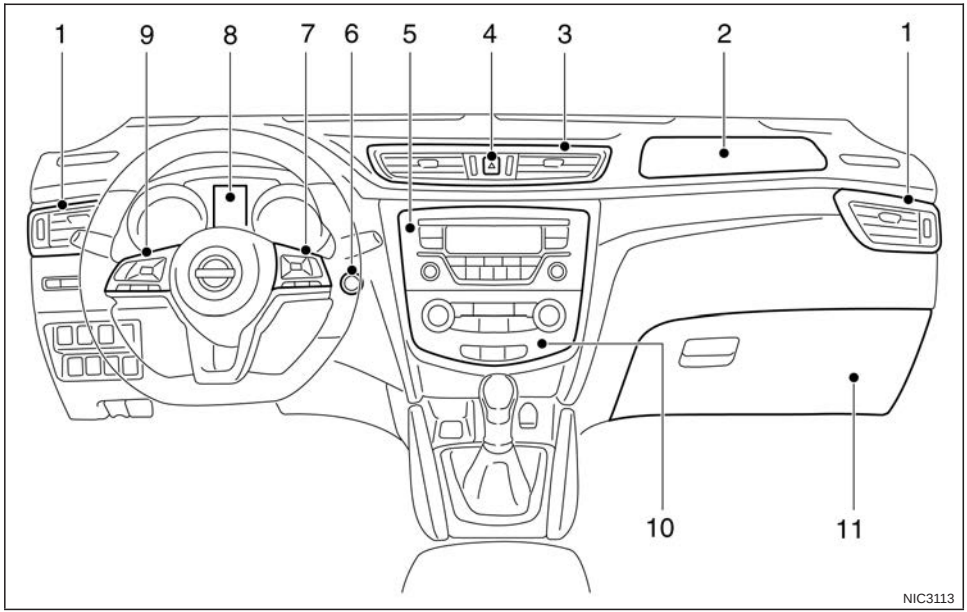
RIGHT HAND DRIVE

1. Headlight and turn signal switch (P. 2-92)
2. Steering wheel switches
   — Vehicle information display switches (P. 2-67)
   — Audio switches* (P. 4-182)
3. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P. 5-324)
   — Horn (P. 2-97)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-44)
4. Steering wheel switches
   — ProPILOT control* (P. 5-275)
   — Intelligent Cruise Control* (P. 5-247)
   — Cruise control* (P. 5-243)
   — Speed limiter* (P. 5-245)
   — Mobile phone integration for FM-AM radio with CD player without navigation* (P. 4-183)
   — Mobile phone integration for NissanConnect* *1
5. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-89)
6. TRIP/RESET/brightness switches
   — Instrument brightness switch (P. 2-56)
   — TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P. 2-55)
7. Switch panel
   — Steering Assist switch* (P. 5-275)
   — ECO mode switch* (P. 5-331)
   — Stop/Start System OFF switch* (P. 5-223)
   — Headlight aiming control switch* (P. 2-96)
   — 2WD/4WD switch (P. 5-226)
   — Headlight cleaner switch* (P. 2-97)
   — Lane Departure Warning (LDW) switch* (P. 5-241)
   — Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) switch* (P. 5-271)
8. — Fuel filler lid release handle (P. 3-125)
   — Bonnet release handle (P. 3-125)
9. Front cup holders (P. 2-101)
10. Electric parking brake (P. 3-127)
    — Automatic brake hold switch* (P. 3-129)
11. Shift lever (P. 5-214)
12. Power outlet (P. 2-98)

* where fitted

*1 Refer to the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

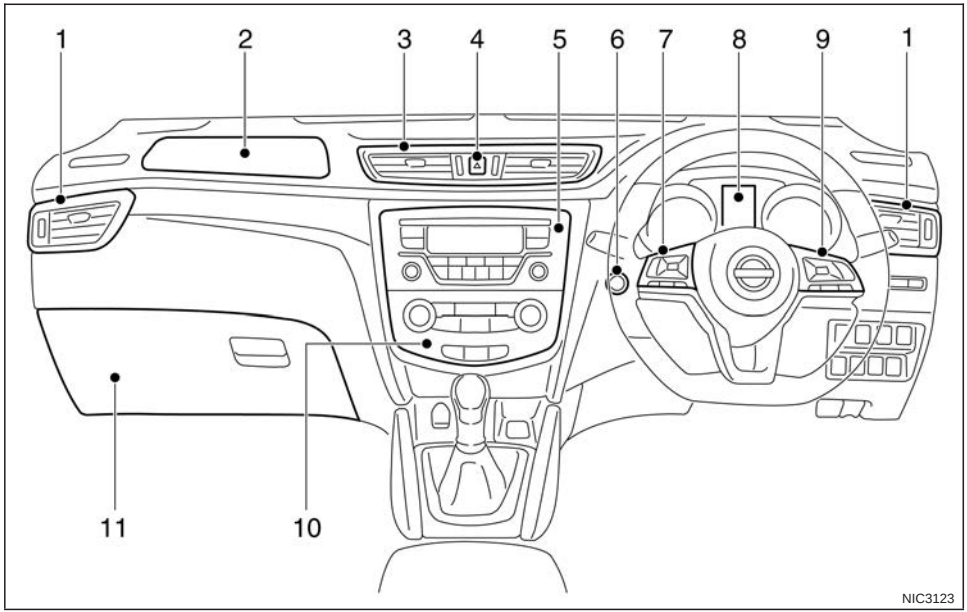


LEFT HAND DRIVE

1. Left and right side vents (P. 4-151)
2. Front passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-45)
3. Centre vents (P. 4-151)
4. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-334)
5. Audio system* (P. 4-164)
   — NissanConnect* *1
   — without navigation* (P. 4-168)
6. Ignition switch (behind steering wheel) (P. 5-208)
   — Push Button ignition switch* (P. 5-209)
7. Steering wheel switches
   — ProPILOT control* (P. 5-275)
   — Intelligent Cruise Control* (P. 5-247)
   — Cruise control* (P. 5-243)
   — Speed limiter* (P. 5-245)
   — Mobile phone integration for FM-AM radio with CD player without navigation* (P. 4-183)
   — Mobile phone integration for NissanConnect* *1 (P. 4-182)
8. Meters, gauges, warning/indicator lights, vehicle information display (P. 2-55, P. 2-57, P. 2-67)
9. Steering wheel switches
   — Vehicle information display switches (P. 2-67)
   — Audio control* (P. 4-182)
10. Heater and air conditioner (P. 4-152)
11. Glove box (P. 2-99)

* where fitted

*1 Refer to the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

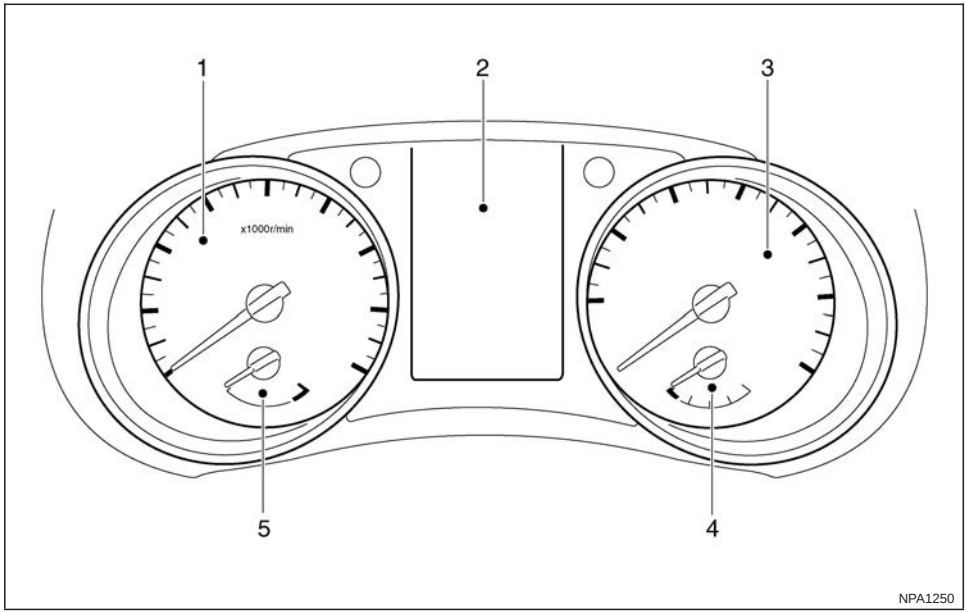


RIGHT HAND DRIVE

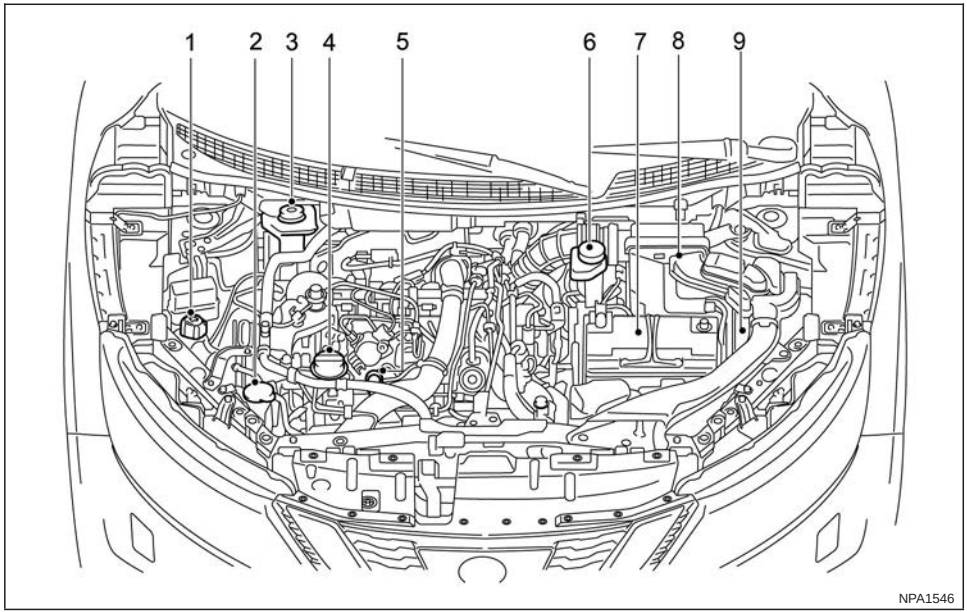
1. Left and right side vents (P. 4-151)
2. Front passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-45)
3. Centre vents (P. 4-151)
4. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-334)
5. Audio system* (P. 4-164)
   — NissanConnect* *1
   — without navigation* (P. 4-168)
6. Ignition switch (behind steering wheel) (P. 5-208)
   — Push Button ignition switch* (P. 5-209)
7. Steering wheel switches
   — Vehicle information display switches (P. 2-67)
   — Audio control* (P. 4-182)
8. Meters, gauges, warning/indicator lights, vehicle information display (P. 2-55, P. 2-57, P. 2-67)
9. Steering wheel switches
   — ProPILOT control* (P. 5-275)
   — Intelligent Cruise Control* (P. 5-247)
   — Cruise control* (P. 5-243)
   — Speed limiter* (P. 5-245)
   — Mobile phone integration for FM-AM radio with CD player without navigation* (P. 4-183)
   — Mobile phone integration for NissanConnect* *1(P. 4-182)
10. Heater and air conditioner (P. 4-152)
11. Glove box (P. 2-99)

* where fitted

*1 Refer to the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

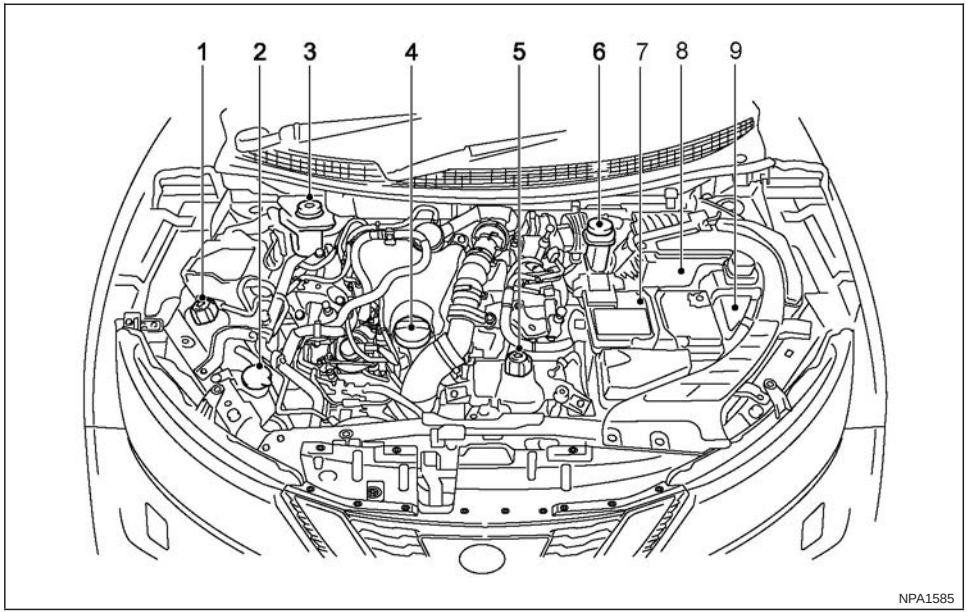


1. Tachometer (P. 2-56)
   — Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-57)
2. Vehicle information display (P. 2-67)
3. Speedometer (P. 2-55)
   — Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-57)
4. Fuel gauge (P. 2-55)
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P. 2-56)



HR13DDT ENGINE

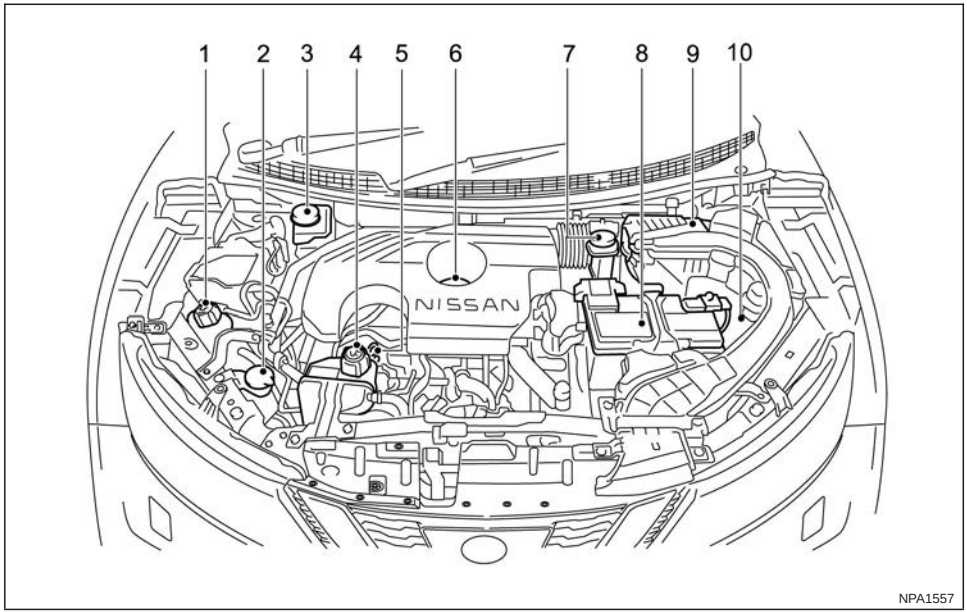
1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-361)
2. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-374)
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (MT (RHD) models), Brake fluid reservoir (Automatic (DCT) (RHD) models) (P. 8-373)
4. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-367)
5. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-367)
6. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (MT (LHD) models), Brake fluid reservoir (Automatic (DCT) (LHD) models) (P. 8-373)
7. Battery (P. 8-375)
8. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-382)
9. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-384)



K9K ENGINE

1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-361)
2. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-374)
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (MT (RHD) models), Brake fluid reservoir (Automatic (DCT) (RHD) models) (P. 8-373)
4. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-367)

   Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-367)
5 Air intake coolant reservoir (K9K Gen8 only) (P. 8-365)
6. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (MT (LHD) models), Brake fluid reservoir (Automatic (DCT) (LHD) models) (P. 8-373)
7. Battery (P. 8-375)
8. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-382)
9. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-384)



R9N ENGINE

1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-361)
2. Window washer/headlight cleaner (where fitted) fluid reservoir (P. 8-374)
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (MT (RHD) models), Brake fluid reservoir (Xtronic transmission (RHD) models) (P. 8-373)
4 Air intake coolant reservoir (P. 8-365)
5. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-367)
6. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-367)
7. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir (MT (LHD) models), Brake fluid reservoir (Xtronic transmission (LHD) models) (P. 8-373)
8. Battery (P. 8-375)
9. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-382)
10. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-384)

DRIVING AIDS (where fitted)

System name	Abbreviation	Icon	Description	Page
Lane Departure Warning*	LDW		The LDW system warns the driver when the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane.	5-240
Intelligent Lane Intervention*	ILI		The ILI system warns the driver when the vehicle leaves the travelling lane and assists the driver in returning to the travelling lane.	5-271
Steering Assist*	LKA		The Steering Assist system assists the driver in keeping the vehicle in the centre of the travelling lane. Steering Assist also incorporates ILI.	5-247 5-299
Cruise Control*			The Cruise Control system allows the driver to set and keep a constant vehicle speed.	5-243
Intelligent Cruise Control*	ICC		The ICC system allows the driver to set and keep either a constant distance to the vehicle ahead or set vehicle speed.	5-247
ProPILOT*			The ProPILOT system combines the ICC and Steering Assist systems and allows the driver to set and keep a constant vehicle speed.	5-275
Speed limiter*			The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit.	5-245
Blind Spot Warning*	BSW		While driving, the BSW system helps alert the driver to the presence of other vehicles in adjacent lanes.	5-230

System name	Abbreviation	Icon	Description	Page
Traffic Sign recognition*	TSR		The TSR system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit.	2-87
Intelligent Emergency Braking*	IEB		The IEB system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.	5-303
Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system*	IEB		The IEB with pedestrian detection system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane or with a pedestrian.	5-303
Rear Cross Traffic Alert*	RCTA		When the vehicle is in reverse, the RCTA system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle.	5-234
Intelligent Parking Assist*	IPA		The IPA system is a guidance/assistance system to support the driver when parking the vehicle.	5-315
Anti-lock Braking System	ABS		The ABS controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces.	5-326
Electronic Stability Programme	ESP		The ESP system adjusts wheel brake pressure and engine torque to assist in improving vehicle stability.	5-327
Hill Start Assist*	HSA		The HSA system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when stopped on a hill.	5-330

*: Where fitted

NOTE

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats 18
- Front seats 19
- Seat heater (where fitted) 21
- Rear seats 21
- Armrests (where fitted) 21

Head restraints 21
- Adjustable head restraint components 22
- Non-adjustable head restraint components 22
- Remove 22
- Install 23
- Adjust 23

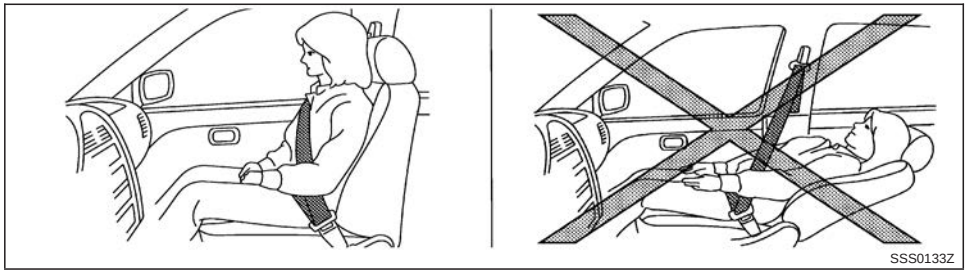
Seat belts 24
- Precautions on seat belt usage 24
- Child safety 25
- Pregnant women 25
- Injured persons 25
- Seat belt warnings 26
- Three-point type seat belt 26
- Seat belt maintenance 28

Pre-tensioner seat belt system 28

Child safety 29
- Infants 29
- Small children 29
- Larger children 30
- Legal requirements 30

Child restraints 30
- Precautions on child restraints 30
- Child restraint and ISOFIX information 31
- ISOFIX child restraint system 37
- Child restraint anchorage 37
- Child restraint installation using ISOFIX 38
- Child restraint installation using three-point type seat belt 40

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 44
- Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 44
- Supplemental air bag systems 47
- Repair and replacement procedure 51



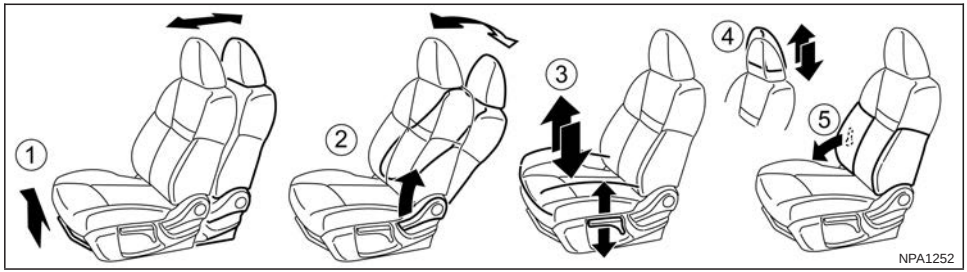
Sit upright and well back

⚠ WARNING

- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.
- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat properly. See "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section.
- Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. The seat may move suddenly and could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls, or make the vehicle move. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.
- The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and upright in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.
- When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain that they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop. When operating the seatback release always rock the seatback afterward to check that it is locked.
- When the vehicle is being used to carry cargo, properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seat when it is in the folded-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.

CAUTION

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.



FRONT SEATS

Manual seat adjustment

Forward and backward:

Pull the lever ① up and hold it while sliding the seat forward or backward to the preferred position. Release the lever to lock the seat in position.

Reclining:

CAUTION

When moving the seats forward or backward, or returning a rear-reclined seatback to its upright position, make sure you hold onto the seatback while operating. If the seatback is not held, the seat or seatback will move suddenly and could cause injury.

To recline the seatback pull and hold the lever ② up, keeping the lever fully lifted, and lean back. To bring the seatback forward pull and hold the lever up, keeping the lever fully lifted, and lean forward. Keep the lever fully lifted whilst adjusting the seatback. Release the lever when the seatback is stationery and in the desired recline position.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit, see "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section. Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the vehicle is in the P (Park) position or N (Neutral) position with the parking brake applied.

Seat lifter (where fitted):

Repeatedly pull up or push down the adjusting lever ③, to adjust the seat height to the desired position.

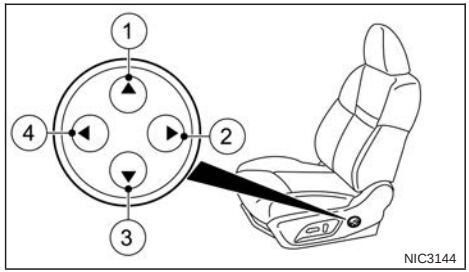
Head restraints:

Push and hold the lock knob ④ to remove, install, or (where possible) adjust the head restraints. For proper adjustment see "Head restraints" later in this section.

Lumbar support (where fitted):

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver. Move the adjusting lever ⑤ forward or backward to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.





Power seat adjustment (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

Operating tips:

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during the seat adjustment, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- To avoid discharge of the battery, do not operate the power seats for a long period of time when the engine is not running.

Forward and backward:

Move the adjusting switch ① forward or backward to the desired position.

Reclining:

Move the adjusting switch ② forward or backward to the desired position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section.)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

Seat lifter (where fitted):

Pull the adjusting switch ③ up or push down to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

Lumbar support (where fitted):

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Push each side of the adjusting switch to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.

① To raise the seatback contour

② To soften the seatback contour

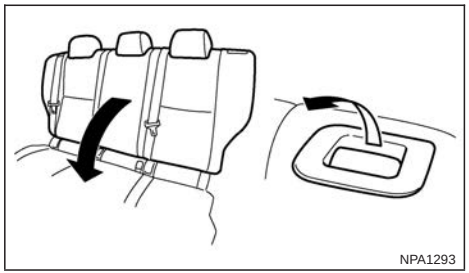
③ To lower the seatback contour

④ To harden the seatback contour

SEAT HEATER (where fitted)

The seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches are located on the centre console (for front seats) and can be operated independently of each other. For more information on the seat heater, see "Seat heating (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

REAR SEATS



Folding

The luggage compartment loading capacity can be increased by folding the rear seats forward as shown.

To fold the seat:

1. Ensure head restraints are properly stowed, see "Head restraints" later in this section.
2. Release the seatback lock by pressing the latch.
3. Fold the seat forward as shown.

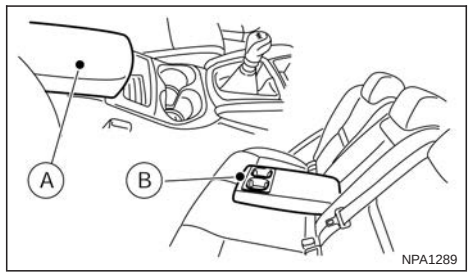
To return the seat to an upright position:

1. Make sure the seat belts are clear of the seat latch mechanism.
2. Lift the seatback up and push firmly to lock.
3. If the red marker is visible then the seat has not latched properly — release and then re-latch the seat.

CAUTION

Always ensure that the seat belt is not trapped in the release lever or any other vehicle part.

ARMRESTS (where fitted)



1. Front armrest Ⓐ

   The console box lid can be used as an armrest.
2. Rear armrest Ⓑ

   On the rear seat, pull the top of the armrest and lay it horizontally.

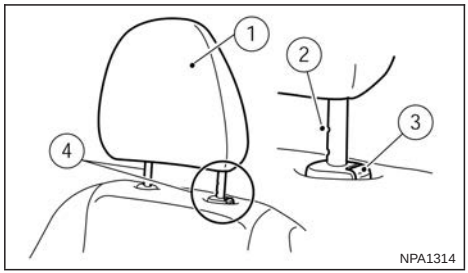
⚠ WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

- Your vehicle is equipped with head restraints. On the front seats they are adjustable. On the rear seats they are non-adjustable but have a lower storage position.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.

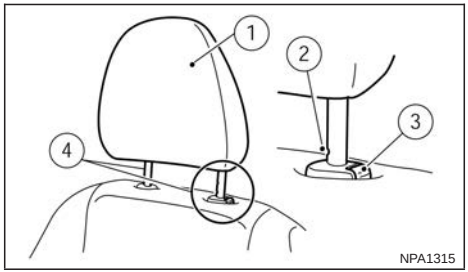
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the centre of your ear is approximately level with the centre of the head restraint.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
  - For the non-adjustable type, raise into locking position before use. The seat should not be occupied with the head restraint in the lower storage position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.

ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



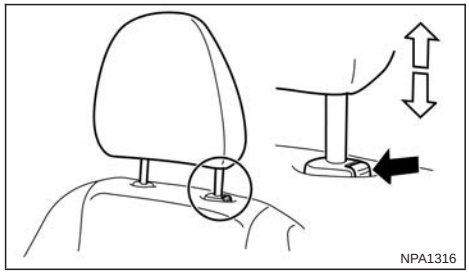
1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



1. Removable head restraint
2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

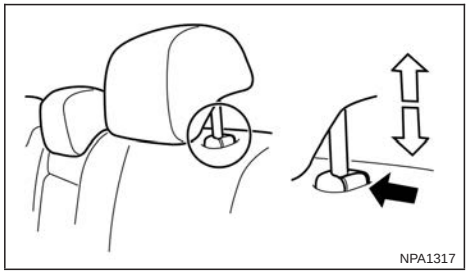
REMOVE



Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

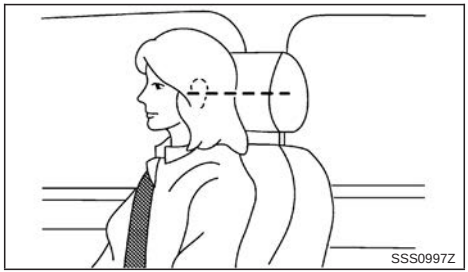
1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

INSTALL



1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch must be installed in the hole with the lock knob.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

ADJUST



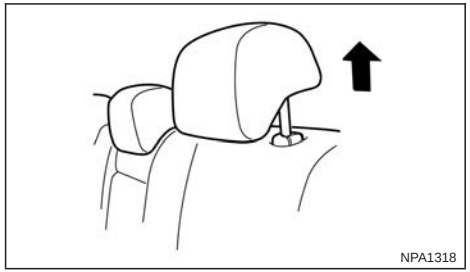
For adjustable front head restraint

Adjust the head restraint so the centre is level with the centre of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.

For non-adjustable head restraint

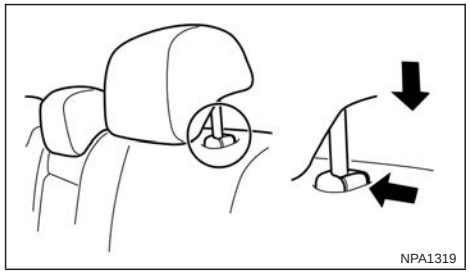
Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Raise



To raise the head restraint, pull it up as shown.

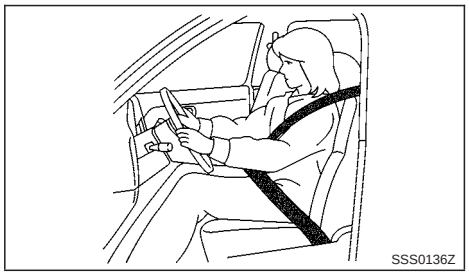
Lower



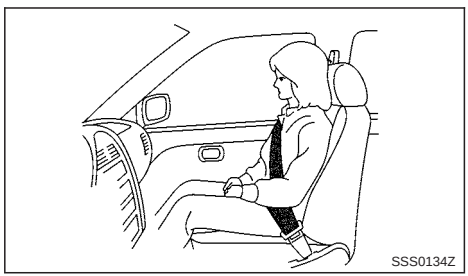
To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down as shown.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted, and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat, your chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, regardless of whether or not your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.



Sit upright and well back



Sit upright and well back

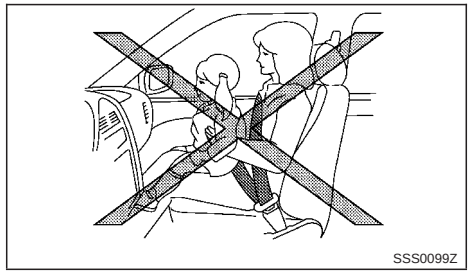
⚠ WARNING

Be sure to observe the following warnings when using seat belts. Failure to do so could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.**
- **The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.**
- **Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.**
- **Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.**
- **Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.**
- **Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.**
- **Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.**
- **Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.**
- **Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **If the seat belt warning light illuminates continuously while the ignition switch is in the ON position, with all doors closed, and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material, or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**

- **Once a seat belt pre-tensioner has been activated, it cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop after any collision. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.**
- **All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.**
- **It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.**
- **Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.**

CHILD SAFETY


SSS0099Z

Infants or small children

NISSAN recommends that infants or small children should be seated in a child restraint on the rear seats if available. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. See "Child restraints" later in this section. You should choose a child restraint system which fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Children

Children who are too large for child restraints should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

The use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help to avoid the shoulder belt coming across the face or neck area of a child's seating position. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should fit the vehicle's seat. Once the child has grown so the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face and neck, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat.

⚠ WARNING

Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving.

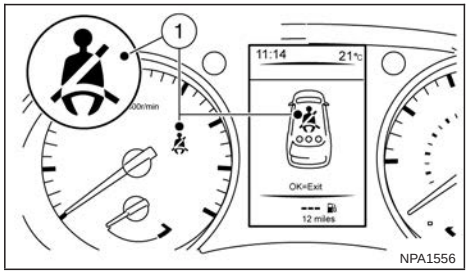
PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts, depending on the injury. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

SEAT BELT WARNINGS



Driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lights ①, located in the instrument panel, will light up if the driver and/or front passenger seat belts have not been fastened. See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for further details.

Dependant on the vehicle specification the seat belt warning lights, located in the instrument control panel, will either:

- Alert only the driver when his/her seat belt is not securely fastened.
- Alert the driver and/or front passenger when a seat belt is not securely fastened.

Rear passengers

The rear passenger seat belt warning (where fitted) ① is shown in the vehicle information display see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The seat belt warning alerts the driver and/or front passenger if a (rear) seat belt is not securely fastened. The seat belt warning shows a filled circle when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position and an empty circle when the related seat belt has been securely fastened, or after approximately 35 seconds after engine start, or when acknowledged by the driver pushing the steering wheel switch **<OK>**.

NOTE

- **If there is a change in rear seat belt status during a journey then the applicable symbol for any unbuckled seat will show again for a further 35 seconds.**
- **The front passenger seat belt warning light will not illuminate if the seat is unoccupied.**
- **A chime will sound unless the front passenger seat belt is securely fastened when the vehicle speed exceeds 25 km/h (15 MPH). The chime will stop after approximately 90 seconds.**

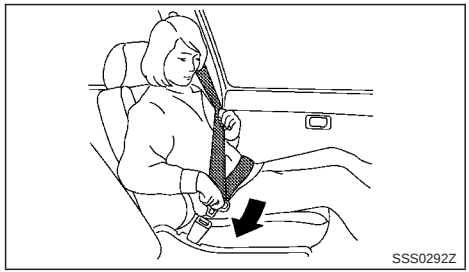
THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.**

Fastening the seat belts

1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" earlier in this section.)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.



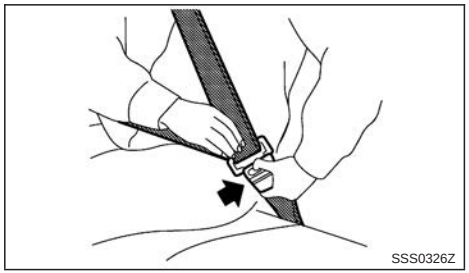
- **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the belt to move and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
- **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**

3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** as shown


SSS0290Z

4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

Unfastening the seat belts


SSS0326Z

To unfasten the seat belt, push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

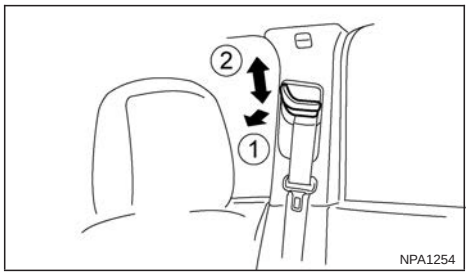
- When the belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation as follows:

- Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check or if you have any questions about seat belt operation, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Shoulder belt height adjustment



NPA1254

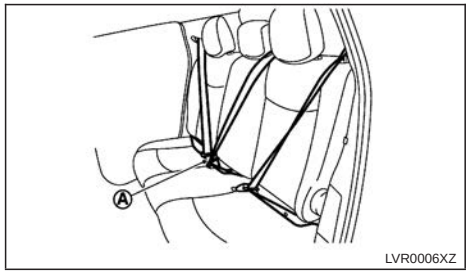
The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position that is best for you. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" earlier in this section.)

To adjust, push (squeeze) the adjustment button ①, and then move the shoulder belt anchor to the preferred position ② so that the belt passes over the centre of the shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off of your shoulder. Release the adjustment button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

⚠ WARNING

- **After adjustment, release the adjustment button and then try to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down to make sure that it is securely fixed in position.**
- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position that is best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**

Centre of rear seat



LVR0006XZ

Selecting the correct seat buckle:

The centre seat belt buckle is identified by the CENTRE mark Ⓐ. The centre seat belt tongue must only be fastened into the centre seat belt buckle.

PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM

SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

- **To clean the seat belt webbing,** apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpets. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.
- **If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide** of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- **Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components**, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

⚠ WARNING

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle is involved in a frontal collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt operation. Tampering with the pre-tensioner seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Work on and around the pre-tensioner system should be done by an authorised NISSAN dealer or a qualified workshop. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The front seat pre-tensioner seat belt system is activated in conjunction with the front air bag system. It helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle is involved in certain types of collisions by restraining the seat occupants via the seat belt retractor.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the seat belt's retractor. These seat belts are used in the same way as conventional seat belts.

Additionally, the driver's side pre-tensioner seat belt system is also equipped with a lap pre-tensioner. Both the retractor pre-tensioner and lap pre-tensioner provide significant protection against injury in an accident and increase the safety performance of your vehicle.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt system activates, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. The smoke is harmless, but care should be taken not to inhale it as it may cause irritation and choking.

When the ignition switch is in the ON or START position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light will illuminate. The SRS air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational. If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing and your vehicle must be taken to the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- The air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. It must be checked and repaired.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pre-tensioner seat belt system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

Children need adults to help protect them.

They need to be properly restrained.

In addition to the general information in this manual, child safety information is available from many other sources, including doctors, teachers, government traffic safety offices, and community organisations. Every child is different, so be sure to learn the best way to transport your child.

There are two basic types of child restraint system:

- Rear-facing child restraints
- Front-facing child restraints

The proper restraint depends on the child's size. Generally, infants (up to about 1 year and less than 9 kg) should be placed in rear-facing child restraints. Front-facing child restraints are available for children who outgrow rear-facing child restraints and are at least 1 year old.

⚠ WARNING

Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.

A child restraint may be secured in the vehicle by using either the ISOFIX child restraint system or with the vehicle seat belt, see "Child restraints" later in this section for more information.

NISSAN recommends that all pre-teens and children be restrained in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

This is especially important because your vehicle has a supplemental restraint system (air bag system) for the front passenger. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" later in this section.)

INFANTS

Infants up to at least 1 year old should be placed in a rear-facing child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

SMALL CHILDREN

Children that are over 1 year old and weigh at least 9 kg can be placed in a front-facing child restraint. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for minimum and maximum weight and height recommendations. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

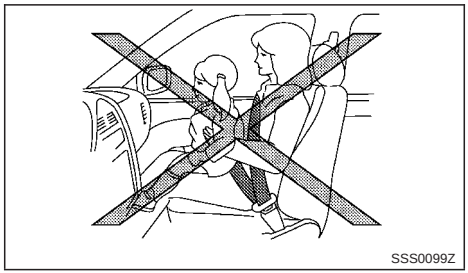
LARGER CHILDREN

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided. If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint system available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

Check any legal requirements applicable in your location. For example, the U.K. has legal requirements to use child restraints based on height and age, see "Child restraints" later in this section for more information

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS


SSS0099Z

⚠ WARNING

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint system while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint system can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around a child and yourself.**
- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraint system be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Child restraint systems specially designed for infants and small children are available from several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint systems, place your child in the child restraint system and check the various adjustments to be sure that the child restraint system is compatible with your child. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **Check the child restraint system in your vehicle to be sure that it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.**
- **For a front-facing child restraint system, check to make sure the shoulder belt does not fit close to the child's face or neck.**

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint system, but as upright as possible.**
- **If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint system is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint system tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.**
- **After attaching a child restraint system, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint system should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.**
- **If a child restraint system is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Improper use of a child restraint system can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants in the vehicle.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint.

CHILD RESTRAINT AND ISOFIX INFORMATION

When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the latest European safety standard, ECE Regulation 44.04.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

Approved universal child restraint positions

Mass group		Suitability			
		Front passenger seat **Air bag ON**	Front passenger seat **Air bag OFF**	Rear outer seat	Rear centre seat
0	<10 kg	X	U	U	X
0+	<13 kg	X	① U/L ②	① U/L ②	X
I	9 to 18 kg	X	③ U	③ U	X
II	15 to 25 kg	X	④ UF	④ UF/L ⑤	X
III	22 to 36 kg	X	⑥ UF	⑥ UF/L ⑦	X

X: Not suitable for child restraint system

U: Suitable for universal category child restraint system approved for this weight (mass) group

UF: Suitable for forward-facing universal category child restraint system approved for this weight (mass) group

L: Suitable for particular child restraints given in the following table or vehicle list of child restraint manufacturer

Ⓐ: The circled numbers in the table above correspond to the circled numbers in the following table

List of suitable Child Restraint Systems (CRS)

Mass group		Suitability			
		Name of CRS	Fixture of CRS	Facing position	Front seat lifter position
0	<10 kg	-	-	-	
0+	<13 kg	①Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix	Belt mounted	Rear facing	
		②Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix plus Easy Fix	Belt mounted + base and support leg	Rear facing	Without lifter only
I	9 to 18 kg	③Römer King plus	Belt mounted	Front facing	
II	15 to 25 kg	④Römer Kid fix	Belt mounted	Front facing	Highest
		⑤Römer Kid fix	Belt mounted + ISOFIX	Front facing	N/A
III	22 to 36 kg	⑥Römer Kid fix	Belt mounted	Front facing	Highest
		⑦Römer Kid fix	Belt mounted + ISOFIX	Front facing	N/A

Approved ISOFIX child restraint positions

Mass group			Suitability		
			Front passenger seat	Rear outer seat	Rear centre seat
Carry-cot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X
0 (< 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
0+ (< 13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL ⑧	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL ⑨	X
I (9 to 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL⑨	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IL, IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	⑩ IL, IUF ⑪	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IL, IUF	X
II (15 to 25 kg)			X	IL, IUF	X
III (22 to 36 kg)			X	IL, IUF	X

X: Not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system

IUF: Suitable for universal category forward-facing child restraint system approved for this weight (mass) group

IL: Suitable for particular ISOFIX category child restraint system (CRS) given in the following table or vehicle list of child restraint manufacturer

Ⓐ: The circled numbers in the table above correspond to the circled numbers in the following table

List of suitable ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS)

Mass group			Name of CRS	Facing position	Category
0+ (<13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	Maxi Cosi Cabrio Fix plus Easy Fix Base	Rear facing	Semi-universal ⑧
0+/1 (<18 kg)	E	ISO/R3	BeSafe iZi Kid X3 Isofix	Rear facing	Semi-universal ⑨
I (9 to 18 kg)	B1	ISO/F2X	Maxi Cosi pearl plus family fix	Front facing	Semi-universal ⑩
			Römer Duo plus	Front facing	Universal ⑪

List of approved Child Restraint Systems (CRS)

Age group	Size Class	Name of CRS	Fixture of CRS	Facing position	Category
0 < 13 kg (Group 0+)	E	Maxi Cosi Cabriofix	EasyFix ISO Base with Support Leg	Rear	Semi-universal
9 to 18 kg (Group I)	B1	Britax Römer Duo	ISO/FX2 Top Tether	Front	Universal

⚠ WARNING

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **In vehicles equipped with a side air bag system, do not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.**

NOTE

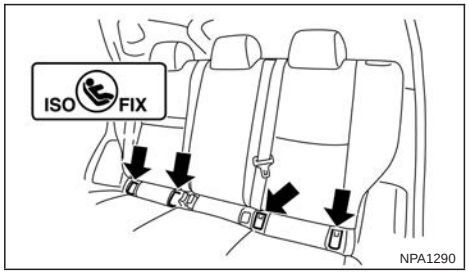
Child restraints approved to ECE Regulation NO. 44.04 or UN regulation No. 44 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.

ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

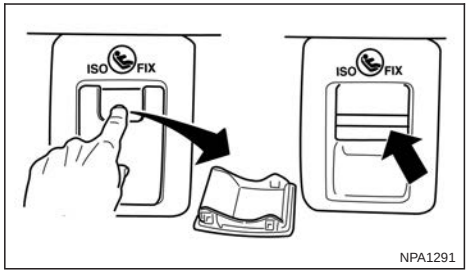
Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the rear outer seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



ISOFIX anchor point locations



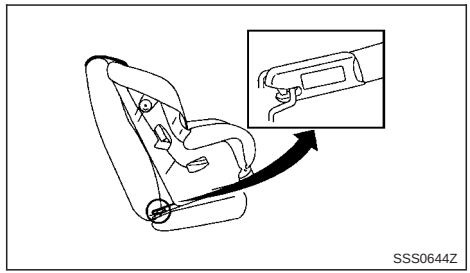
ISOFIX cover removal

The ISOFIX anchor points are located, under covers labelled ISOFIX, at the bottom of the rear seat cushions as shown. To access an ISOFIX anchor point insert your finger into the cover and pull the cover off as shown.

CAUTION

Store the loose ISOFIX covers to avoid losing them and somewhere where they will not get damaged, for example, in the console box see "Console box" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments



Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. See "ISOFIX child restraint system" later in this section.

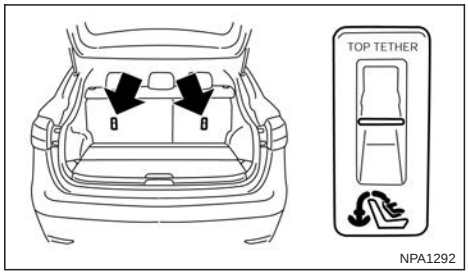
CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the parcel shelf or items in the luggage area. Remove the parcel shelf from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage area. See "Parcel shelf" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section. Also secure any items in the luggage area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

Anchorage location



Anchor points are located on the seatback behind the rear outer seating positions and should only be used for child restraints in the rear outer positions.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX

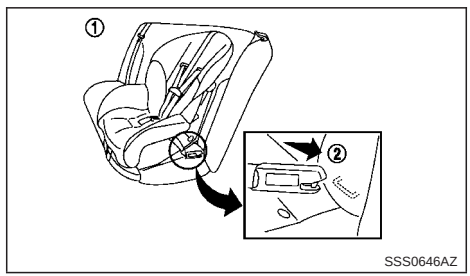
⚠ WARNING

- **Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX lower anchor point locations" earlier in this section. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**
- **Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the centre rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

Installation on rear outer seats

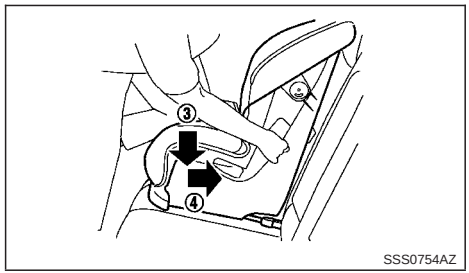
Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear outer seats using ISOFIX:



Steps 1 and 2

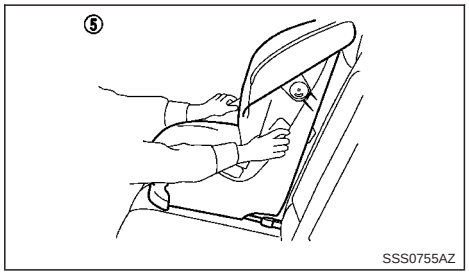
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section.) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



Step 4

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" earlier in this section.)

6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

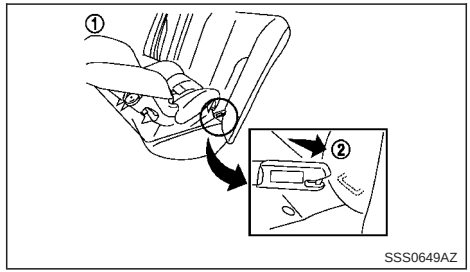


Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

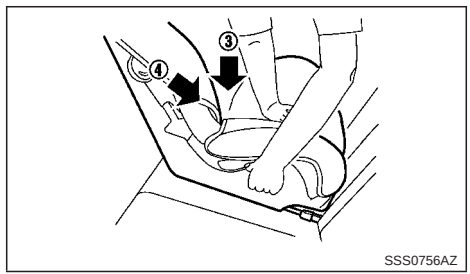
Rear-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outer seats using ISOFIX:



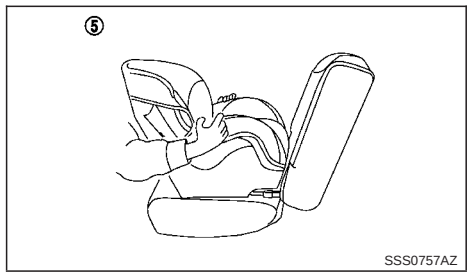
Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



Step 3

3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback. If any contact occurs between the child restraint and the front seat, slide the front seat forward until contact no longer occurs.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" earlier in this section.)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Step 6

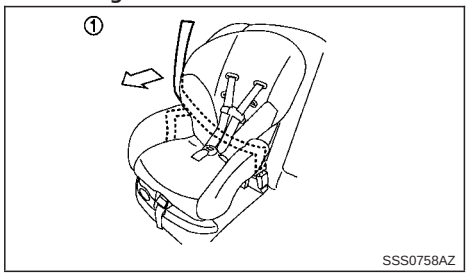
6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.

7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

Installation on rear seats

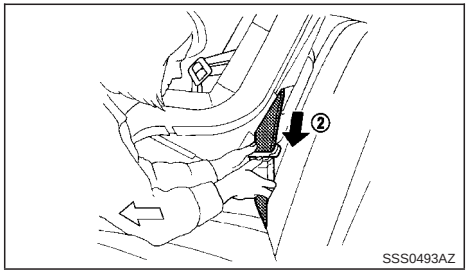
Front-facing:



Step 1

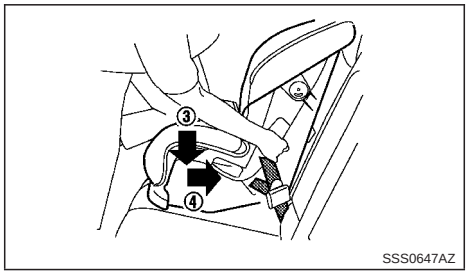
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①. If any contact occurs between the child restraint and the front seat, slide the front seat forward until contact no longer occurs.



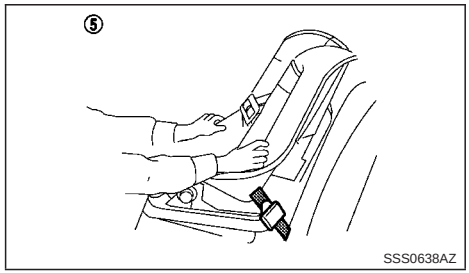
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 4

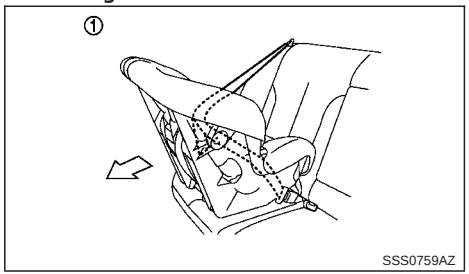
4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

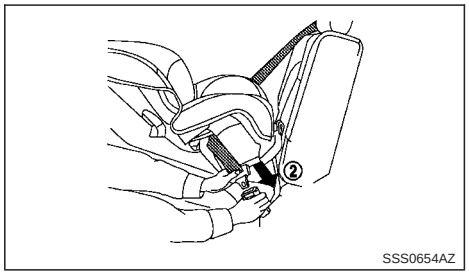
Rear-facing:



Step 1

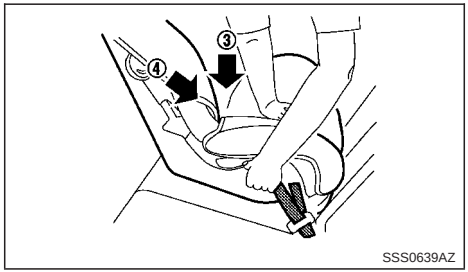
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



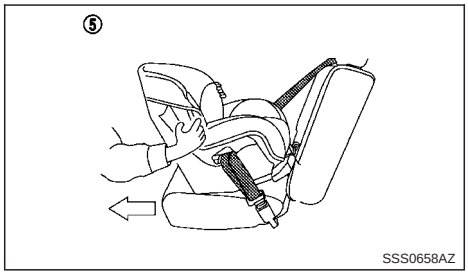
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



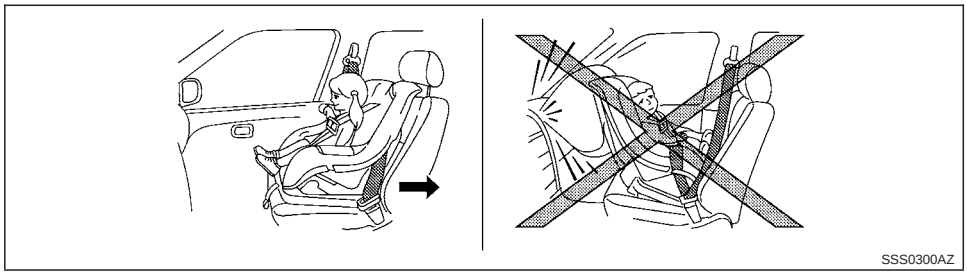
Step 4

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.


SSS0300AZ

Installation on front passenger's seat

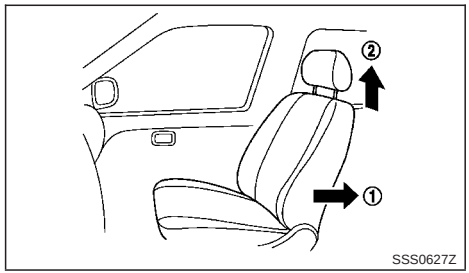
⚠ WARNING

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag has not been deactivated.**

Front-facing:

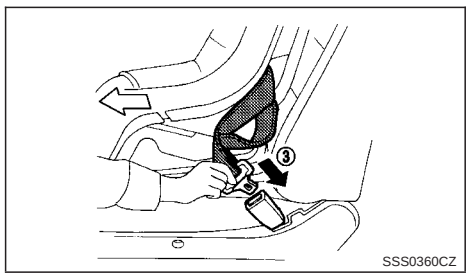
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using a 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Turn off the front passenger air bag using the front passenger air bag switch. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" later in this section.) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and make sure that the front air bag status light illuminates.


SSS0627Z

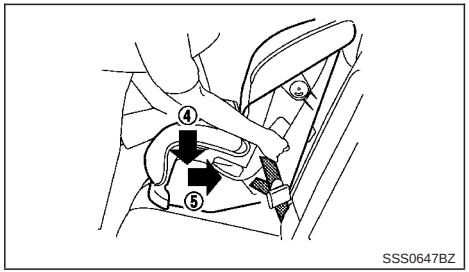
Steps 2 and 3

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②. Remove it if it interferes with the child restraint installation. In such situations, securely store the head restraint in the luggage compartment so that it does not become a dangerous projectile during a sudden stop or in an accident.
4. Position the child restraint in the seat.


SSS0360CZ

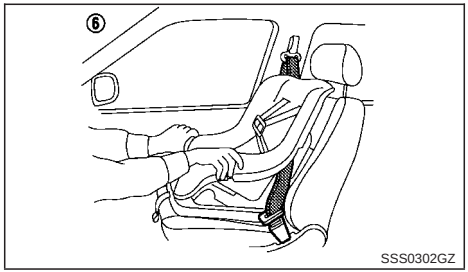
Step 5

5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
6. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 7

7. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



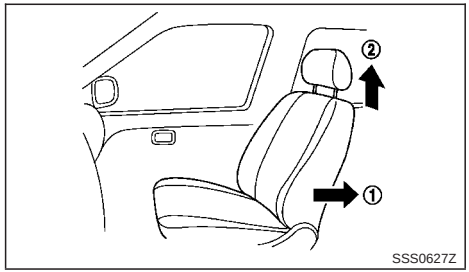
Step 8

8. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 8.

Rear facing:

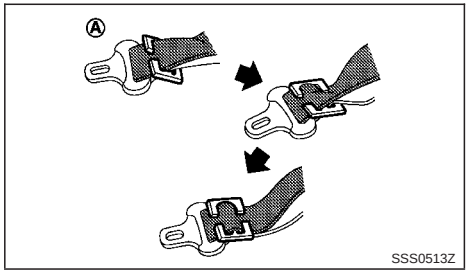
If you must install a child restraint system in the front seat, follow these steps:

1. Turn off the front passenger air bag using the front passenger air bag switch. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" later in this section.) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and make sure that the front air bag status light illuminates.



Steps 2 and 3

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position.
3. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position. Remove it if it interferes with the child restraint installation. In such situations, securely store the head restraint in the luggage compartment so that it does not become a dangerous projectile during a sudden stop or in an accident.
4. Position the child restraint system in the front passenger seat.
   Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
   To prevent slack in the lap belt, secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip Ⓐ. Use a locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.
   Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.
6. Slide the seat forwards so that the seat belt fully tightens the child restraint system and the child restraint reaches the vehicle dashboard.
7. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Check that it does not tilt too far from side to side. Try to tug it forwards and check if it is held securely in place.

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front impact air bags, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags, roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags, and pre-tensioner seat belts.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system (where fitted)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis areas of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

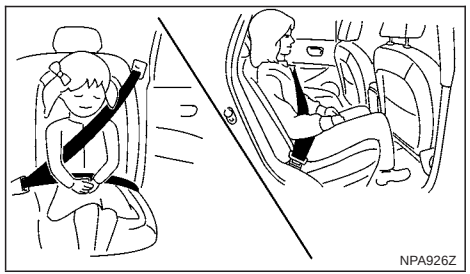
Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system (where fitted)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outer seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the driver and front passenger seat belts and is **not designed to substitute** them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the driver and front passenger seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and front door finishers. For additional information, see "Seat belts" earlier in this section.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON or START position, the air bag warning light will illuminate. The air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational. For further details, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The air bag will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

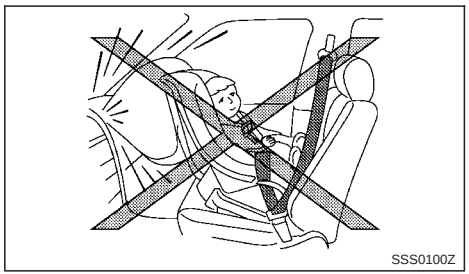


Correct (rear) seating positions

Driver and front passenger air bags:

⚠ WARNING

- **The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.**


SSS0100Z

⚠ WARNING

- **Never install a child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child (see "Air bag warning labels" later in this section).**
- **Children may be severely injured or killed when the air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained see "Child restraints" earlier in this section.**
- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms.**

Side and curtain air bags (where fitted):

⚠ WARNING

- **The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts, the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.**
- **Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outer seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors.**
- **When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the front seat-mounted side impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.**
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag inflations.**

NOTE

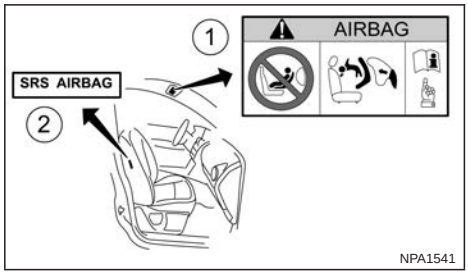
For an overview see "Seat belts and supplemental restraint system" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions.

Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" earlier in this section.

Air bag warning labels



① **SRS air bag warning label:** The warning label is located on the surface of the front passenger sun visor.

② **SRS side air bag warning label:** The warning label is located on the side of the passenger side centre pillar. Tags are also sewn into the front seat covers.

SRS front-impact passenger air bag:

The warning label ① is located on the sun visor.

"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

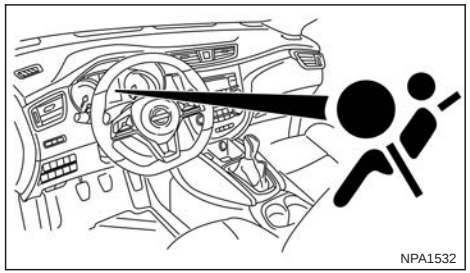
The BACK SEAT is the SAFEST place for children aged 12 and under. Always use seat belts and child restraints. For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, you must always wear your safety belt. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag. Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself. If the airbag warning light stays on or is flashing when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, go to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Airbags can only be removed or disposed of by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Be sure to read the "AIRBAG LABEL" description at the end of this manual.

In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats.

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation. For information, see "Child restraints" earlier in this section.

SRS air bag warning light



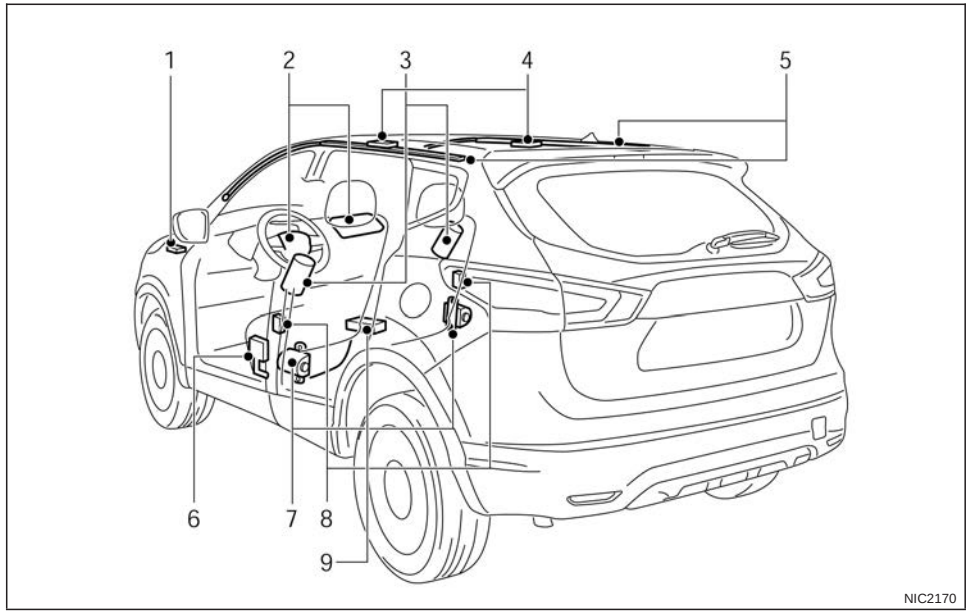
The SRS air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag (where fitted), supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (where fitted), and pre-tensioner seat belt systems. The circuits monitored by the SRS air bag warning light are the diagnosis sensor unit, crash zone sensor, satellite sensors, front impact air bag modules, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules (where fitted), roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag modules (where fitted), pre-tensioner seat belt systems, and all related wiring.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON or START position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The air bag warning light will turn off after approximately 7 seconds if the system is operational.

Have the air bag systems and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems serviced at the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if any of the following conditions occur:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag systems and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.



SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
3. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules
4. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflators
5. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag modules
6. Lap outer pre-tensioner (driver's side)
7. Seat belt with pre-tensioners
8. Satellite sensors
9. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad. Do not place any objects between the driver and steering wheel pad. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorised changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, and by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. However, care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Occupants with a history of breathing difficulties, such as asthma, should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest of the front occupants. Curtain air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outer seating positions. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating side air bag and curtain air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. Supplemental side air bags and curtain air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the centre of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

⚠ WARNING

Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first deactivating the passenger air bag with the front passenger air bag switch (where fitted), see "Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted)" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.

For models with front passenger air bag switch: The front passenger air bag is designed to be turned off using the front passenger air bag switch, only if absolutely necessary.

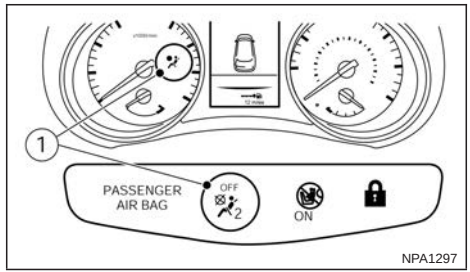
Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted):





⚠ WARNING

- **Since your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger air bag, it is not permitted to install a rearward facing child restraint on the front passenger seat unless the front passenger air bag has been deactivated first.**
- **Do not fit a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat if the air bag activation/deactivation system (where fitted) is malfunctioning. Your vehicle must immediately be taken to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop in such a situation.**



The front passenger air bag status lights PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF 2 and ON are located on the instrument panel above the shift lever.

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the front passenger air bag status ON and OFF lights illuminate and then turn off or remain on depending on the front passenger air bag status.

- When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position and the front passenger air bag is active, both the front passenger air bag status OFF light PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF 2 and the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light in the combination meter ① will turn off after about 7 seconds.

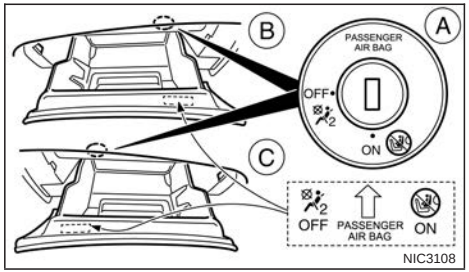
  The front passenger air bag status ON light ON will illuminate and then turn off after about 60 seconds when the front passenger air bag switch is in the ON position.
- When the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position and the front passenger air bag is inactive, both the front passenger air bag status ON light ON, and the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light in the combination meter ① will turn on after about 7 seconds.

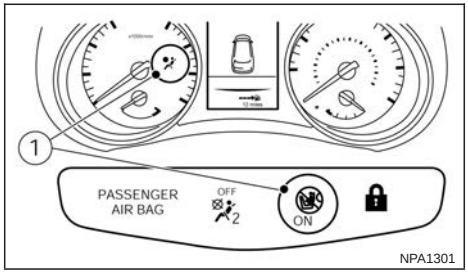
  The front passenger air bag status OFF light PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF 2 will illuminate and remain on as long as the front passenger air bag switch is in the OFF position.

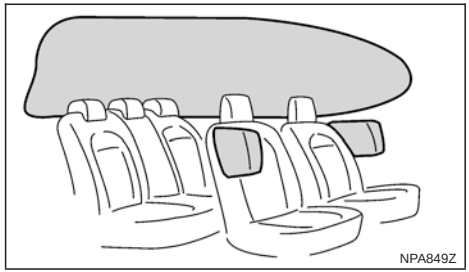
If the front passenger air bag status light operates in a way other than described above, the front passenger air bag may not function properly. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Front passenger air bag switch (where fitted):

The front passenger air bag can be turned off with the front passenger air bag switch Ⓐ located inside the glove box.







Ⓐ Air bag switch (where fitted)

Ⓑ Left Hand Drive models

Ⓒ Right Hand Drive models

To turn off the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the glove box and insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch. For Intelligent Key equipped models, see "Keys" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for mechanical key usage.
3. Push and turn the key to the OFF position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status OFF light will illuminate and remain on.

To turn on the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the ignition switch in the **OFF** position.
2. Open the glove box and insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch.
3. Push and turn the key to the ON position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the **ON** position. The front passenger air bag status ON light will illuminate ①, and after about 60 seconds turn off.

Supplemental side-impact air bag system

The supplemental side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright, and as far as is practical, away from the side air bag. The side air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the side air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The side air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

Supplemental side–impact curtain air bag system (where fitted)

The supplemental side–impact curtain air bag is located in the roof side trims.

The supplemental side–impact curtain air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side–impact air bag system operation.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the rear seat passengers should be seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The curtain air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front and rear occupants. Because of this, the force of the curtain air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The curtain air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

⚠ WARNING

- **Directly after inflation, several air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the air bag or damage to the air bag system.**
- **Tampering with the air bag system may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes making changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering pad and above the dashboard, or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.**
- **Do not attach any objects to the steering wheel pad or to the instrument panel. Objects attached to the steering wheel pad and instrument panel may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the air bag inflates.**
- **Work on and around the air bag system should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Installation of electrical equipment should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The yellow SRS wiring harnesses* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.**

* **SRS wiring harnesses are covered with yellow insulation either just before the harness connectors or on the complete harness, for easy identification.**

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

⚠ WARNING

- **Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.**
- **When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

NOTE

2 Instruments and controls

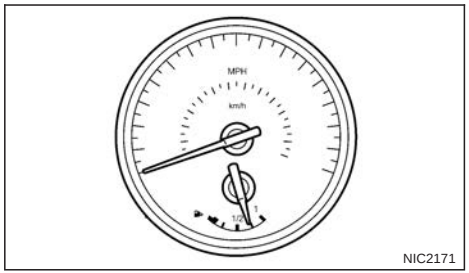
Meters and gauges ... 55
Speedometer ... 55
Fuel gauge ... 55
Tachometer ... 56
Engine coolant temperature gauge ... 56
Instrument panel brightness control ... 56
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders ... 57
Checking lights ... 58
Warning lights ... 58
Indicator lights ... 64
Audible reminders ... 66
Vehicle information display ... 67
Operation ... 67
Settings ... 68
Vehicle information display warnings and indicators ... 75
Oil control system (where fitted) ... 83
Trip computer ... 84
Clock and outside air temperature ... 86
Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted) ... 87
Wiper and washer switch ... 89
Windscreen ... 89
Rear window ... 90
ThermaClear Heated Windscreen button ... 91
ThermaClear Heated Windscreen (where fitted) ... 91
Defogger switch ... 92
Rear window defogger ... 92
Outside mirror defogger (where fitted) ... 92
Headlight and turn signal switch ... 92
Headlight switch ... 92
Turn signal switch ... 95
Fog light switch ... 95
Front fog light (where fitted) ... 95
Rear fog light (where fitted) ... 95
Headlight aiming control ... 96
Headlight aiming control switch (where fitted) ... 96
Automatic aiming control (LED headlights) ... 96
Headlight cleaner (where fitted) ... 97
Horn ... 97
Seat heating (where fitted) ... 97
Power outlet ... 98
Storage ... 99
Storage trays ... 99
Glove box ... 99
Console box ... 100
Cup holders ... 101
Bottle holder ... 101
Coat hooks ... 101
Map pocket (where fitted) ... 101
Seat pocket (where fitted) ... 102
Roof rail (where fitted) ... 102
Parcel shelf ... 102
Luggage compartment/boot floor (where fitted) ... 105
Luggage hooks ... 105
Windows ... 105
Power windows ... 105
Fixed glass roof (where fitted) ... 107
Sunshade operation ... 108
Interior lights ... 108
Room light control switch ... 108
Map lights (where fitted) ... 108

Rear room/reading light (where fitted)..... 109
Luggage compartment light..... 109
Vanity mirror light (where fitted)..... 109

NOTE

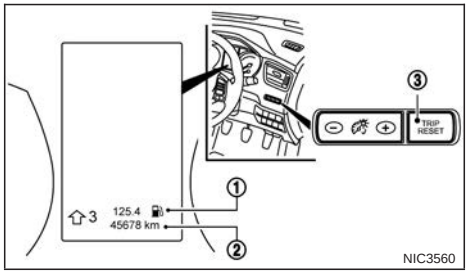
For an overview see "Meters and gauges" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section and see "Instrument panel" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

SPEEDOMETER



The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed. Scale resolution on the meter varies with models.

Twin trip odometer/distance to empty meter



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) (for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) the layout will be opposite)

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed in the vehicle information display when the ignition is in the **ON** position.

The available range or distance to empty meter ① displays an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refuelling is required.

The twin trip odometer ② displays the distance of individual trips.

The odometer ② displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Changing twin trip odometer display:

Push the <TRIP RESET> switch ③ on the right or left side of the combination meter panel to change the display as follows:

TRIP A → TRIP B → ODO → TRIP A

Resetting twin trip odometer:

Push the <TRIP RESET> switch ③ for more than 1 second to reset the trip odometer for TRIP A or TRIP B to zero.

FUEL GAUGE

The fuel gauge is active when the ignition is in the **ON** position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or when going uphill or downhill.

The ⛽ symbol indicates that the fuel filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

NOTE

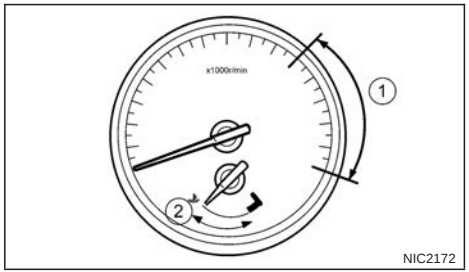
A low fuel warning comes on in the vehicle information display when the fuel level is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient. There should be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches the empty level.

The available range or distance to empty is permanently shown at the bottom of the vehicle information display, see "Twin trip odometer/distance to empty meter" earlier in this section.

CAUTION

Refill the fuel tank before the range displays '0', or '---', and the gauge registers empty.

TACHOMETER



The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute. **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**

Scale resolution on the meter varies with models.

CAUTION

When the engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The engine coolant temperature should remain within the normal range ②.

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

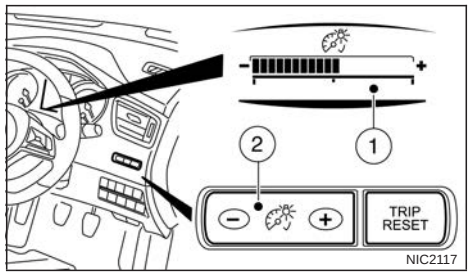
CAUTION

If the gauge exceeds the normal range, stop as soon as it is safely possible. If the engine has overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. See "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for immediate action.

⚠ WARNING

Allow the engine to cool down before removing the radiator cap to avoid the danger of being scalded.

INSTRUMENT PANEL BRIGHTNESS CONTROL



RHD (Right Hand Drive)

The instrument brightness control switch can be operated when the ignition is in the **ON** position. When the switch is operated, the brightness adjustment mode appears at the bottom of the vehicle information display.

Push the + side of the switch ② to brighten the meter panel lights and instrument panel lights. The bar ① moves to the + side.

Push the - side of the switch ② to dim the lights. The bar ① moves to the – side.

When the instrument brightness control is not operated for a few seconds the brightness adjustment mode no longer appears.

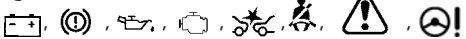
	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Seat belt (driver and front passenger) warning light		Front passenger air bag status lights**
	Brake warning light (red) Electronic parking brake system warning light (yellow)		Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light		
	Charge warning light		Water in fuel filter warning light*		Glow plug indicator light* (Diesel engine)
	Electric Power Steering warning light		4WD mode indicator light (AUTO)*		High beam assist indicator light*
	Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system warning light*		4WD mode indicator light (LOCK)*		High beam indicator light
	Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with pedestrian detection system warning light*		AdBlue® indicator light*		Hill Start Assist (HSA) indicator light*
	Low tyre pressure warning light*		Automatic brake hold indicator*		Rear fog light indicator light*
	Malfunction warning light (red)* Malfunction indicator light (orange)		Dipped beam indicator light		Side light and headlight indicator light
	Master warning light		Door lock indicator light**		Slip indicator light*
	NATS security warning light		Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light		Trailer direction indicator light
	Parking brake warning light		Front fog light indicator light		Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

*: where fitted

**: located below heater and air conditioner controls

CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition in the **ON** position without starting the engine. The following lights (where fitted) will illuminate:



The following lights (where fitted) come on briefly and then go off:



If any light fails to come on, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked, and repaired promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed in the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer see "Vehicle information display" later in this section.

NOTE

The or light, located on the instrument panel, comes on and stays on depending on the front passenger air bag switch position.

WARNING LIGHTS

Also see "Vehicle information display" later in this section.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance (see "Brake system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

BRAKE warning light (red)

⚠ WARNING

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. Even if you judge the brake system to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Pressing the brake pedal when the ignition is not in the ON position and/or when the brake fluid level is low may increase the stopping distance, and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or <MIN> mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the light remains illuminated for a few seconds. If the light illuminates at any other time, it may indicate that the brake system is not functioning properly. If the BRAKE warning light illuminates, stop the vehicle immediately and contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Low brake fluid warning light:

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If this warning light illuminates, the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light and the brake system warning light (yellow) also illuminate. If the light illuminates while the ignition is in the **ON** position with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following steps:

1. Check the brake fluid level. If brake fluid level is low, add fluid and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "Brake and clutch fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.
2. If the brake fluid level is correct, have the warning system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Electronic parking brake system warning light (yellow)

The electronic parking brake system warning light functions for the electronic parking brake system. When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the light illuminates for a few seconds. If the warning light illuminates at any other time, it may indicate that the electronic parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Charge warning light

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates that the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate that the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair (see "Drive belts" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section).

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.

Electric Power Steering warning light

⚠ WARNING

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.**
- **When the Electric Power Steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate. Have the Electric Power Steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the Electric Power Steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the Electric Power Steering warning light turns off. This indicates that the electric power steering system is operational.

If the Electric Power Steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the Electric Power Steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the Electric Power Steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "Power steering" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system warning light (where fitted)

This light illuminates when the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system is set to OFF in the vehicle information display.

If the light illuminates when the IEB system is ON, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

Disabling the ESP system with the vehicle information display causes the IEB system to become unavailable. This is not a malfunction.

Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the IEB with pedestrian detection warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the IEB with pedestrian detection warning light turns off.

If the light illuminates when the IEB with pedestrian detection system is ON, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

Disabling the ESP system with the vehicle information display causes the IEB with pedestrian detection system to become unavailable. This is not a malfunction.

Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) that monitors the tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare.

The low tyre pressure warning light warns of low tyre pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, this light illuminates for about 1 second and turns off.

Low tyre pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A low tyre pressure warning (e.g., [Low tyre pressure]) also appears in the vehicle information display.

When the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tyre pressure of all 4 tyres to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard located on the driver side centre pillar see "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section. The low tyre pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.

The low tyre pressure (e.g., [Low tyre pressure]) warning appears each time the ignition is placed in the **ON** position as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display" later in this section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" later in this section.

TPMS resetting must also be performed after a tyre or a wheel is replaced, or the tyres are rotated.

Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

If the low tyre pressure warning light still continues to illuminate after the resetting operation, it may indicate that the TPMS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Vehicle information display" later in this section.

TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The low tyre pressure warning does not appear if the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

⚠ WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **If the light does not illuminate with the ignition placed in the ON position, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.**
- **If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard, located on the driver side centre pillar, to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tyre pressure, a tyre may be flat. If you have a flat tyre, repair it with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit (where fitted) or replace it with a spare tyre (where fitted) as soon as possible.**
- **After adjusting the tyre pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Unless the resetting is performed, the TPMS will not warn of the low tyre pressure correctly.**

- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS is not a substitute for regular tyre pressure checking. Be sure to check the tyre pressure regularly.**
- **If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.**
- **Be sure to install the specified size of tyres to all four wheels correctly.**



Malfunction warning light (red) (where fitted)

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the malfunction warning light illuminates. This means the system is operational.

See "Malfunction Indicator light (MIL) (orange)" later in this section for details of the orange Malfunction Indicator light.

If the red malfunction warning light comes on steady while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the engine control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy and possible damage to the engine control system, which may affect your warranty coverage.

Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.



Master warning light

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed in the vehicle information display (see "Vehicle information display" later in this section):

- Door/Boot Open Warning
- Parking Brake release warning
- Low tyre pressure warning (where fitted)
- Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning (where fitted)
- System Fault Display
- No key warning
- Key ID incorrect warning
- Intelligent Key system warning

If the driver assist system warnings (where fitted) appear in the vehicle information display, the master warning light also illuminates. See "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, and/or "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



NATS security warning light

This light blinks when the ignition is in the **LOCK**, **OFF** or **ACC** position. This function indicates that your vehicle is equipped with the NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)*.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition is in the **ON** position.

For additional information, see "Security system" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

* Immobilizer



Parking brake warning light

The electronic parking brake warning light indicates that the electronic parking brake system is operating.

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the electronic parking brake warning light illuminates. When the engine is started and the parking brake is released, the warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the electronic parking brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the electronic parking brake warning light has turned off before driving.

If the electronic parking brake warning light illuminates or flashes while the electronic parking brake system warning light (yellow) illuminates, it may indicate that the electronic parking brake system is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

	Meter				Switch	
	Indicator	Warning light	Master warning light	Display text	Buzzer	LED
Parking brake applied		—	—	—	—	LED
Dynamic parking brake		—		Release parking brake	Beep	LED
System failure	Depends on status	Warning light ON		—	—	Depends on status
Parking brake switch pressed without brake pedal pressed		—	—	Press brake pedal	—	LED
Parking brake cannot be released automatically		—	—	Release parking brake	—	LED
Parking brake malfunction	 Flashing	Warning light ON	—	—	—	LED Flashing

Low brake fluid warning light:

When the ignition is in the **ON** position, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If this warning light illuminates, the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light and the brake system warning light (yellow) also illuminate. If the light illuminates while the ignition is in the **ON** position with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following steps:

1. Check the brake fluid level. If brake fluid level is low, add fluid and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See "Brake and clutch fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.
2. If the brake fluid level is correct, have the warning system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. Even if you judge the brake system to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Pressing the brake pedal when the ignition is not in the ON position and/or when the brake fluid level is low may increase the stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or <MIN> mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For further parking brake operation information see "Parking brake" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.



Seat belt (driver and front passenger) warning light

The seat belt warning light reminds you to fasten your seat belts. The light illuminates whenever the ignition is placed in the **ON** or **START** position and remains illuminated until the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt is fastened. At the same time, the chime sounds for about 6 seconds unless the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt is securely fastened see "Seat belt reminder chime" later in this section. The seat belt warning light may also illuminate if the front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the front passenger's seat is occupied. For 7 seconds after the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the system does not activate the warning light for the front passenger. See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section for precautions on seat belt usage.



Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

⚠ WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag (where fitted), curtain air bag (where fitted) and/or pre-tensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the ignition is in the **ON** or **START** position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for approximately 7 seconds and then turns off this indicates the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag systems and pre-tensioner systems need servicing and the vehicle must be taken to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or the pre-tensioner seat belt system may not function properly.

For additional details see "SRS air bag warning light" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section.

Water in fuel filter warning light (where fitted)

If the warning light remains on or flashes irregularly while the engine is running, there may be water in the fuel filter. Should this happen, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Failure to drain the water from the fuel filter can cause serious damage to the engine. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

INDICATOR LIGHTS

4WD (AUTO) indicator light (4WD models)

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

When selecting 4WD AUTO mode while the engine is running, the 4WD AUTO indicator light illuminates. See "Four-wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

4WD (LOCK) indicator light (4WD models)

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light illuminates and then turns off. When selecting 4WD LOCK mode while the engine is running, the 4WD LOCK indicator light illuminates together with the 4WD AUTO indicator light.

See "Four-wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

AdBlue® indicator light (where fitted)

The AdBlue® indicator light will illuminate if the level of AdBlue® fluid in the AdBlue® tank is getting low, or if there is a malfunction in the AdBlue® system. See "AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (where fitted for diesel engine model)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for further details.

Automatic brake hold indicator light (where fitted)

The automatic brake hold indicator illuminates in white when the automatic brake hold system is in standby.

The automatic brake hold indicator illuminates in green while the automatic brake hold system is operating (see "Automatic brake hold (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section).

Dipped beam indicator light

This light comes on when the switch is turned to the position: The headlights will come on and front side, tail, number plate and instrument lights remain on.

Door lock indicator light (where fitted)

The door lock indicator light located on the instrument panel illuminates when all the doors are locked while the ignition is in the **ON** position.

- When the doors are locked with the power door lock switch, the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 30 minutes.
- When the doors are locked by pushing the LOCK button on the Intelligent Key or any request switch (where fitted), the door lock indicator light will illuminate for 1 minute.
- The door lock indicator light turns off when any door is unlocked.

For locking or unlocking doors, see "Doors" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) is switched OFF in the vehicle information display. This indicates that the ESP system is not operating.

Disabling the ESP system causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system to become unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

This light also comes on briefly when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. The light will turn off after approximately 1 second if the ESP system is operational.

When the ESP OFF indicator light and SLIP indicator light (see "SLIP indicator light (where fitted)" later in this section) come on with the ESP system turned on, it alerts the driver to the fact that the system's fail-safe mode is operating. This means that the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

If an abnormality occurs in the system, the ESP system function will be cancelled, but the vehicle is still driveable. For additional information, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Front fog light indicator light

The light comes on when the front fog lights are switched on (see "Fog light switch" later in this section).



/


Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted)

The front passenger air bag status light (PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF) located on the centre console above the shift lever will illuminate when the front passenger air bag is turned OFF with the front passenger air bag switch. When the front passenger air bag is turned on, the front passenger air bag status light ON (ON) will illuminate.

For more details, see "Front passenger air bag status light (where fitted)" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section.



Glow plug indicator light (where fitted) (Diesel engines)

This light comes on when the ignition is in the **ON** position and goes out when the glow plugs have been pre-heated. When the engine is cold, the glow plug warm-up time will be longer.



High beam assist indicator light (where fitted)

The indicator light illuminates when the headlights come on while the headlight switch is in the AUTO position with the high beam selected. This indicates that the high beam assist system is operational. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section.)



High beam indicator light

This light comes on when the headlight high beam is on and goes out when the low beam is selected.



Hill Start Assist (HSA) on indicator light (where fitted)

The light illuminates when the conditions of the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system are satisfied when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

Then, the light blinks when the brake pedal is released, which indicates that the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is activated.

For additional information, see "Hill Start Assist (HSA) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Malfunction Indicator light (MIL) (orange)

When the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, the orange Malfunction Indicator light illuminates. This means that the system is operational.

If the orange Malfunction Indicator light comes on steady or blinks (where fitted) while the engine is running, it may indicate an engine control system malfunction.

See "Malfunction warning light (red) (where fitted)" earlier in this section for details of the red malfunction warning light (where fitted).

On steady (orange):

An engine malfunction has been detected. Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

Blinking (orange) (where fitted):

An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the engine control system.

To reduce or avoid engine control system damage:

- **Do not drive at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).**
- **Avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.**
- **Avoid steep uphill grades.**
- **If possible, reduce the load being carried or towed.**

The Malfunction Indicator light may stop blinking and come on steady.

Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the engine control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy and possible damage to the engine control system, which may affect your warranty coverage.



Rear fog light indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the rear fog light is switched on (see "Rear fog light (where fitted)" later in this section).



Side light and headlight indicator light

This light comes on when the side light or headlight position is selected, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section for further details.



SLIP indicator light (where fitted)

The SLIP indicator blinks when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is operating, thus alerting the driver to the fact that the road surface is slippery and the vehicle is nearing its traction limits.

You may feel or hear the system working, this is normal.

The light will continue to blink for a few seconds after the ESP system stops limiting wheel spin.

For additional information see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)" earlier in this section and "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Trailer direction indicator light

The light will light up whenever an additional electrical load is detected by the direction indicator system.

For additional information, see "Trailer towing (where fitted) " in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The direction indicator lights will flash when the turn signal switch or hazard warning flasher switch is turned on. See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section and see "Hazard warning flasher switch" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for further details.

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Door open reminder chime

The chime will sound if any door other than the driver's door is left open and the power door lock switch is held down.

Intelligent Key models: The external buzzer will sound if the vehicle is being locked remotely or using an outside door lock switch and any door is open.

Parking brake reminder buzzer

A buzzer will sound when driving away if the parking brake has not been released. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Light reminder chime

A chime will sound for 10 seconds if the driver's door is opened while the external lights are turned on and the ignition is in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.

See "Headlight and turn signal switch" later in this section for further details on the headlight operation.

Fog light reminder chime

A chime will sound if the ignition is in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position and the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position (where fitted) and the fog lights are left on.

See "Fog light switch" later in this section for further details.

Seat belt reminder chime

A chime will sound for approximately 90 seconds if the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 MPH) and the driver's seat belt or front passenger's seat belt, if occupied (where fitted) is not securely fastened. See "Seat belt warnings" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section.

Key reminder buzzer (Intelligent Key models)

The external buzzer will beep 3 times if:

- The Intelligent Key is removed from the vehicle while the ignition is not in the LOCK position.

- The vehicle is being locked remotely or using an outside door lock switch and the Intelligent Key has been left inside the vehicle.

Park reminder chime (where fitted)

A chime will sound if the ignition is placed in the **LOCK** position and the shift lever is not in the P (Park) position.

Stop/Start System reminder buzzer (where fitted)

The engine will shift to the normal stopped state if any of the following operations is made during Stop/Start System activation, and the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound if:

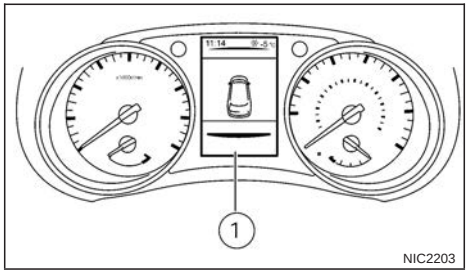
– The driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is open (MT models)

– The vehicle engine bonnet is open.

When any of the above conditions continues for over 3 minutes the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound in 5-minute intervals as a reminder to prevent the possibility of a dead battery. Use the (Push button) ignition switch to turn off the engine.

Close the bonnet or the driver's door, or fasten the seat belt then restart the engine using the (Push button) ignition switch.

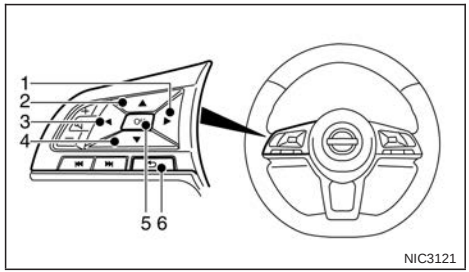
For more information, see "[Stop/Start]" in the "5. Instruments and controls" section and "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



The Vehicle Information Display ① is located between the tachometer and the speedometer, and it displays such items as:

- Vehicle settings
- Trip computer information
- Drive system warnings and settings (where fitted)
- ProPILOT/Intelligent Cruise Control/Cruise control system information
- NISSAN Intelligent Key operation information
- Chassis Control
- Indicators and warnings (where fitted)
- Tyre Pressure information

OPERATION



1 ▶ button
2 ▲ button
3 ◀ button
4 ▼ button
5 <OK> button
6 ⮌ (Back) button

Arrow buttons:

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to change between the available trip computer screens.
For more information, see "Trip computer" later in this section.

▲ and ▼ buttons:

Press ▲ to scroll up or ▼ to scroll down through the items in the Vehicle Information Display.

<OK> button:

Press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to select a menu function, confirm a selection, or toggle a setting.

button:

Press the (BACK) button to return to the previous display screen or menu level, or to cancel the selection if it is not completed.

SETTINGS

The setting mode allows you to change the information displayed in the Vehicle Information Display:

- [ESP]
- [Driver Assistance]
- [Clock]
- [Display Settings]
- [Vehicle Settings]
- [Maintenance]
- [Alert]
- [Tyre Pressures]
- [Units]
- [Language]
- [Factory Reset]

[Driver Assistance]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Driver Assistance] menu. The following menu options are available:

- [ESP] (Electronic Stability Programme)

  (For more information, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

- [Driving Aids] (where fitted)

  The [Driving Aids] option has a sub-menu, from which you can choose to turn on or off the following systems:

  – [ESP] (where fitted)

  – [Steering Assist] (where fitted)

  – [Lane] (Gives access to the following items:)

  [Warning] (Lane Departure Warning system)

  [Assist] (Intelligent Lane Intervention system)

  – [Blind Spot] (Blind Spot Warning system)

  – [Emergency Brake] (Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system)

- [Driver Attention] (where fitted)

  The [Driver Attention] option can be used to activate or deactivate the Intelligent Driver Alertness (IDA) feature (where fitted). This system is able to detect whether the driver is displaying a lack of attention, or is distracted. It does this by monitoring driving style, and steering behaviour, and it notes deviations from the normal pattern. If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing, the system uses an audible and visual warning to suggest that the driver takes a break.

- [Traffic Sign] (where fitted)

  (For more information, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted)" later in this section)

- [Parking Aids]

  (For more information, see "Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section)

  This item also has a sub-menu [Cross Traffic], which you can use to turn RCTA on or off (For more information, see "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

- [Chassis Control]

  This allows you to turn [Trace Control] and [Engine Brake] on or off.

  – [Trace Control]:

  (For more information, see "Intelligent Trace Control" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

  – [Engine Brake]:

  (For more information, see "Intelligent Engine Brake (for Xtronic (CVT) models only)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

- [Steering Effort]

  This can be set to [Normal] or [Sport].

[Clock]

For details of how to set the clock, see "Setting the clock" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or the separate NissanConnect Owner's manual.

For models without navigation or audio system:

Adjusting clock:

The clock settings can be changed using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button.

12H/24H mode:

The time setting can be selected from 12 hour and 24 hour formats.

For models with navigation or audio system:

To set the clock, see "FM/AM radio with CD player (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section in this manual or the separate navigation owner's manual.

[Display settings]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches to scroll and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Display Settings] menu. The following menu options are available:

- [Contents Selection]
- [Body Colour]
- [Stop/Start]
- [ECO Drive Report]
- [Cruise Display] (where fitted)
- [Cruise Screen] (where fitted)
- [Welcome Effect]

[Contents Selection]:

The items that display when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position can be enabled/disabled. To change the items that are displayed, use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to scroll and the <OK> button to select a menu item: The following items (where fitted) are available in the [Contents Selection] menu:

- [Home]
- [Average Speed]
- [Trip]
- [Fuel Economy]
- [Navigation] (where fitted)
- [Traffic Sign] (where fitted)
- [Audio]
- [Driving Aids] (where fitted)
- [Tyre Pressures]
- [Driver Attention] (where fitted)
- [Chassis Control]

[Body Colour]:

The colour of the vehicle that displays in the Vehicle Information Display when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position can be changed.

[Stop/Start]:

The [Stop/Start] system mode shows the CO2 savings and the engine stop time. (See "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

The following options are available in the [Stop/Start] menu:

- [Display]:
  You can choose whether on not to display stop/start information.
- [Trip CO2 Saving]:
  The [Trip CO2 Saving] and engine stop time mode shows the CO2 saving and engine stop time since the last reset. The CO2 saving and engine stop time can be reset by pushing <OK> for longer than 1 second.
- [Total CO2 Saving]:

  The [Total CO2 Saving] and engine stop time mode shows:

  - The estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented.
  - The engine stop time that the engine has been stopped by the [Stop/Start] System.

NOTE

The [Total CO2 Saving] and engine stop time values cannot be reset and show accumulated [Stop/ Start] System information since the vehicle was built.

[ECO Drive Report]:

You can choose whether or not to display ECO information in the Vehicle Information Display when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position.

From the Main Menu Selection select [ECO Drive Report] to display the information when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position.

Select [Display] then On or Off to display the information when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. The ECO Drive Report is displayed when the ignition is in the **OFF** position.

You can also view the ECO drive report history through [View History]. This will show the current and best ECO drive report.

[Cruise Display] (Where fitted):

If this option is set to **ON**, the ProPILOT screen will be shown automatically when the ProPILOT system is activated.

[Cruise Screen] (Where fitted):

If the [Screen Transition] option is set to **ON**, the Intelligent Cruise Control screen will be shown automatically when the Intelligent Cruise Control system is activated.

[Welcome Effect]:

You can choose whether or not to display the welcome screen when the ignition is placed in the **ACC** (where fitted) or **ON** position. You can also choose the following items to define how the welcome screen looks:

- [Dial and Pointer]
- [Display Effect]

To enable/disable the welcome screen, and set how it appears:

1. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to select [Settings], and press <OK>.
2. Select [Welcome Effect] using the ▲ or ▼ buttons and press <OK> to select this menu. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to navigate between the menu options and press <OK> to turn each function ON or OFF.

[Vehicle Settings]

Use the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button to change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the [Vehicle Settings] menu. The following menu options (where fitted), each leading to a further sub-menu, are available:

- [Lighting]
- [Turn Indicator]
- [Unlocking]
- [Wipers]
- [Mirrors]
- [Driving Position]
- [Alarm System]

[Lighting]:

The [Lighting] menu has the following options:

- [Welcome Light]:
  The welcome lighting can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Welcome Light]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF. When set to ON, front and rear lamps will stay on for 30 seconds after unlocking. They will also stay on for 10 seconds after locking.
- [Int. Lamp Timer]:
  The internal light timer can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Int. Lamp Timer]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Mood Lighting]:
  The mood lighting can be dimmed or brightened. From the [Lighting] menu, select [Mood Lighting]. Use the <OK> button and the ▲ or ▼ switches to adjust the brightness.

[Turn Indicator]:

The [3 Flash On] overtaking feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Vehicle Settings] menu, select [3 Flash On]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF.

[Unlocking]:

There are two options (where fitted) in the [Unlocking] menu:

- [I-Key Door Lock] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, the request switch on the door is activated. From the [Unlocking] menu, select [I-Key Door Unlock]. Use the <OK> button to activate or deactivate this function.
- [Selective unlock]
  When this item is turned on, and the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed, only the corresponding door is unlocked. All the doors can be unlocked if the door handle request switch is pushed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned to off, all the doors will be unlocked when the door handle request switch is pushed once. From the [Unlocking] menu, select [Selective Unlock]. Use the <OK> button to activate or deactivate this function.

[Wipers]:

- [Speed Dependent] (where fitted)
  The Speed Dependent wiper feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Speed Dependent]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Auto Wipe] (where fitted)
  The Rain Sensor feature can be activated or deactivated. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Rain Sensor]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Reverse Link]
  The Reverse Link wiper feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Reverse Link]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- [Drip Wipe]
  The Drip Wipe feature can be set to be ON or OFF. From the [Wipers] menu, select [Drip Wipe]. Use the <OK> button to turn this feature ON or OFF.

[Mirrors]:

There are three options (where fitted) in the [Mirrors] menu:

- [Auto Fold Off] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, the auto fold feature for the outside rear-view mirrors is disabled. Use the <OK> button to select this function.
- [Unfold at Ignition] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, The outside rear-view mirrors automatically fold when the ignition is switched off, and unfold when the ignition is switched on. Use the <OK> button to select this function.
- [Unfold at Unlock] (where fitted)
  When this item is turned on, The outside rear-view mirrors automatically fold when the vehicle doors are locked, and unfold when the vehicles doors are unlocked. Use the <OK> button to select this function.

[Driving Position]:

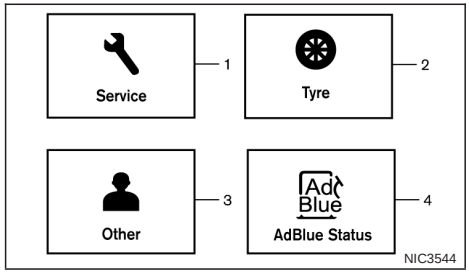
The following option is available in the [Driving Position] menu:

- [Exit seat slide]
  When this item is turned on, the driver's seat will automatically move when the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. This allows the driver to get into and out of the driver's seat more easily.

[Alarm System]:

There are two options (where fitted) in the [Alarm System] menu:

- [Ask on Exit]
  When this option (where fitted) is selected, the alarm system will provide the choice to disable the interior movement sensors (where fitted) after the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position. Use the <OK> button to select the preferred function.
- [Disable Once]
  When this option (where fitted) is selected, The interior movement sensors (where fitted) will be disabled until the next time the alarm system is disarmed.



Maintenance

1. Service (Oil and filter)
2. Tyre
3. Other
4. [AdBlue Status] (where fitted)

The maintenance mode allows you to set or check alerts for the reminding of maintenance intervals. To change an item:

Select [Maintenance] using the ▲ or ▼ switches and press <OK>.

Service:

This indicator appears when the set distance comes for changing the engine oil and oil filter. For petrol engine models, you can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the engine oil.

For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, see your NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.

NOTE

Some models use the Oil Condition Supervisor (OCS) function. Other models have the basic service reminder.

For more information on the Oil Condition Supervisor (OCS) function, see "Oil control system (where fitted)" later in this section.

Tyre:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for replacing tyres. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tyres.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks. See "Wheels and tyres" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section. Many factors including tyre inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tyre wear and when tyres should be replaced. Setting the tyre replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tyres will last that long. Use the tyre replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform regular tyre checks. Failure to perform regular tyre checks, including tyre pressure checks could result in tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

Other:

This indicator appears when the customer set distance comes for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tyres. Other maintenance items can include such things as air filter or tyre rotation. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the items.

[AdBlue status] (where fitted):

You can use this option to check the level of fluid in the AdBlue® tank. For more details see "AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (where fitted for diesel engine model)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section

[Alert]

You can specify that an alert occurs to notify the driver that a certain event has occurred. You can set alerts for the following items:

- [Timer]
- [Navigation] (where fitted)
- [Phone]
- [Mail] (where fitted)
- [Traffic Sign] (where fitted)

To set an alert:

1. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to select the item required, and press <OK>.
2. For [Phone], [Navigation] or [Mail] use the <OK> button to toggle between YES and NO. For the [Timer], to change the timer value, use the ▲ or ▼ buttons and the <OK> button to save the selected length of time. For [Traffic Sign], use the ▲ or ▼ buttons and the <OK> button to select [None], [All], or [Conditional].

[Tyre Pressures] (where fitted)

The settings in the Tyre pressures menu are all related to the Tyre pressure monitoring system TPMS (where fitted) (see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

- [Target Front]
- [Target Rear]
- [Tyre Pressure Unit]
- [Calibrate]

[Target Front]:

The [Target Front] tyre pressure is the pressure specified for the front tyres on the tyre placard (see "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the value for the [Target Front] tyre pressure.

[Target Rear]:

The [Target Rear] tyre pressure is the pressure specified for the rear tyres on the tyre placard (see "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the value for the [Target Rear] tyre pressure.

[Tyre Pressure Unit]:

The unit for tyre pressure that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- psi
- bar
- kPa
- Kgf/cm^2

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the unit.

Pressure units conversion table

kPa	psi	bar	kgf/cm^2
200	29	2.0	2.0
210	30	2.1	2.1
220	32	2.2	2.2
230	33	2.3	2.3
240	35	2.4	2.4
250	36	2.5	2.5
250	36	2.5	2.5
260	38	2.6	2.6
270	39	2.7	2.7
280	41	2.8	2.8
290	42	2.9	2.9
300	44	3.0	3.0
310	45	3.1	3.1
320	46	3.2	3.2
330	48	3.3	3.3
340	49	3.4	3.4

[Calibrate]:

The tyre pressure is affected by the temperature of the tyre; the tyre temperature increases when the vehicle is driven. The TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tyres to compensate for changes in temperature in order to prevent false TPMS warnings.

The [CALIBRATE] function resets the previously stored temperature value. It is recommended that this function is performed after the tyre pressures are adjusted.

See "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to start or cancel the calibration process. While the calibration process is active, the message: [Resetting tyre pressure system] will be displayed.

[Units]

- [Distance/Fuel]
- [Tyre Pressures]
- [Temperature]

[Distance/Fuel]:

The unit for the distance and fuel consumption that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- km, l/100km
- km, km/l
- miles, MPG

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the unit.

[Tyre Pressures]:

The unit for tyre pressure that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- psi
- bar
- kPa
- Kgf/cm^2

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the unit.

[Temperature]:

The temperature that displays in the Vehicle Information Display can be changed from:

- °C (Celsius)
- °F (Fahrenheit)

Use the <OK> button to toggle choices.

[Language]

The language of the Vehicle Information Display can be changed to:

- English
- French
- German
- Italian
- Portuguese
- Dutch
- Spanish
- Turkish
- Russian

Use the ▲ or ▼ and the <OK> buttons to select and change the language of the Vehicle Information Display.

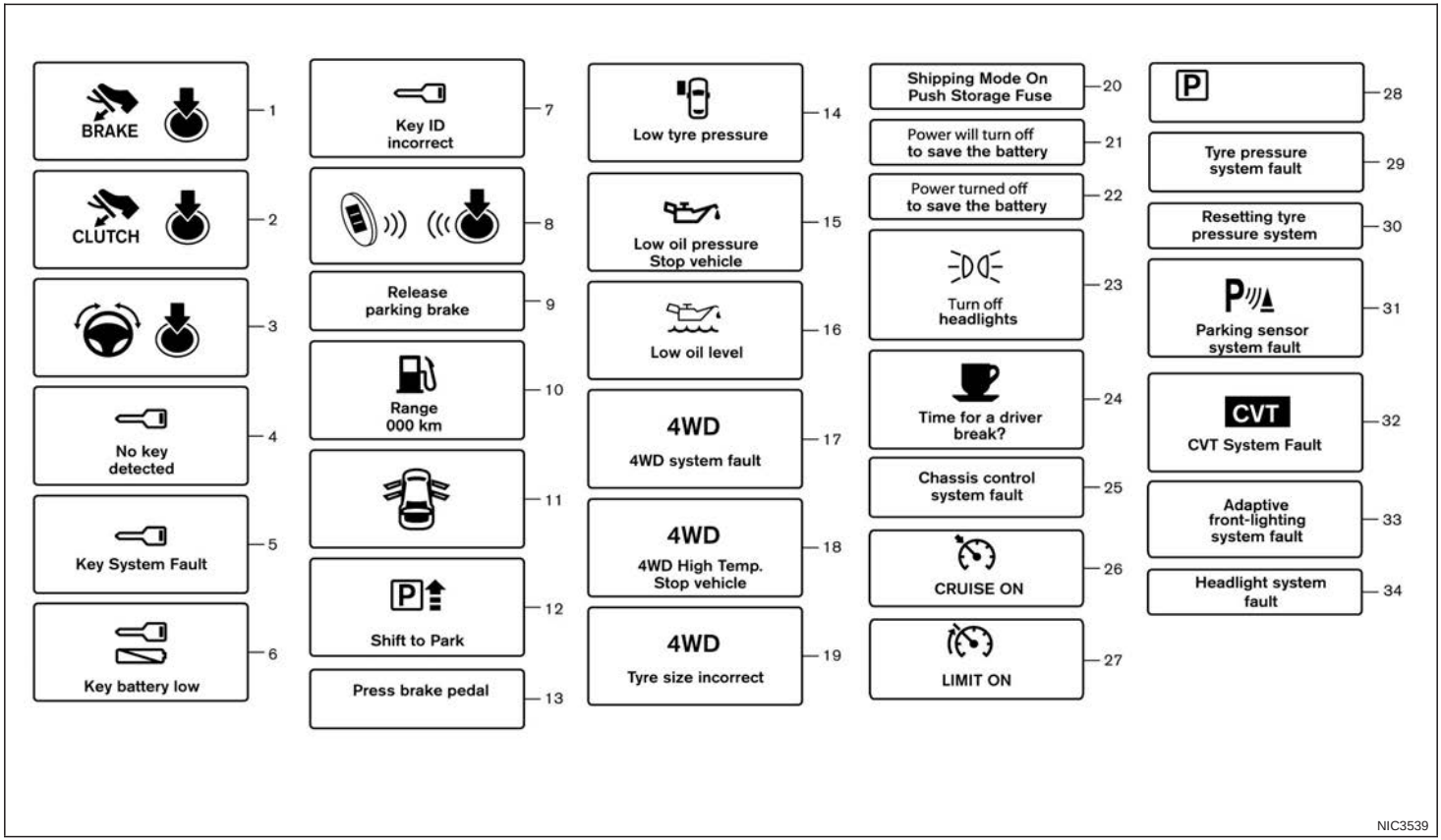
[Factory Reset]

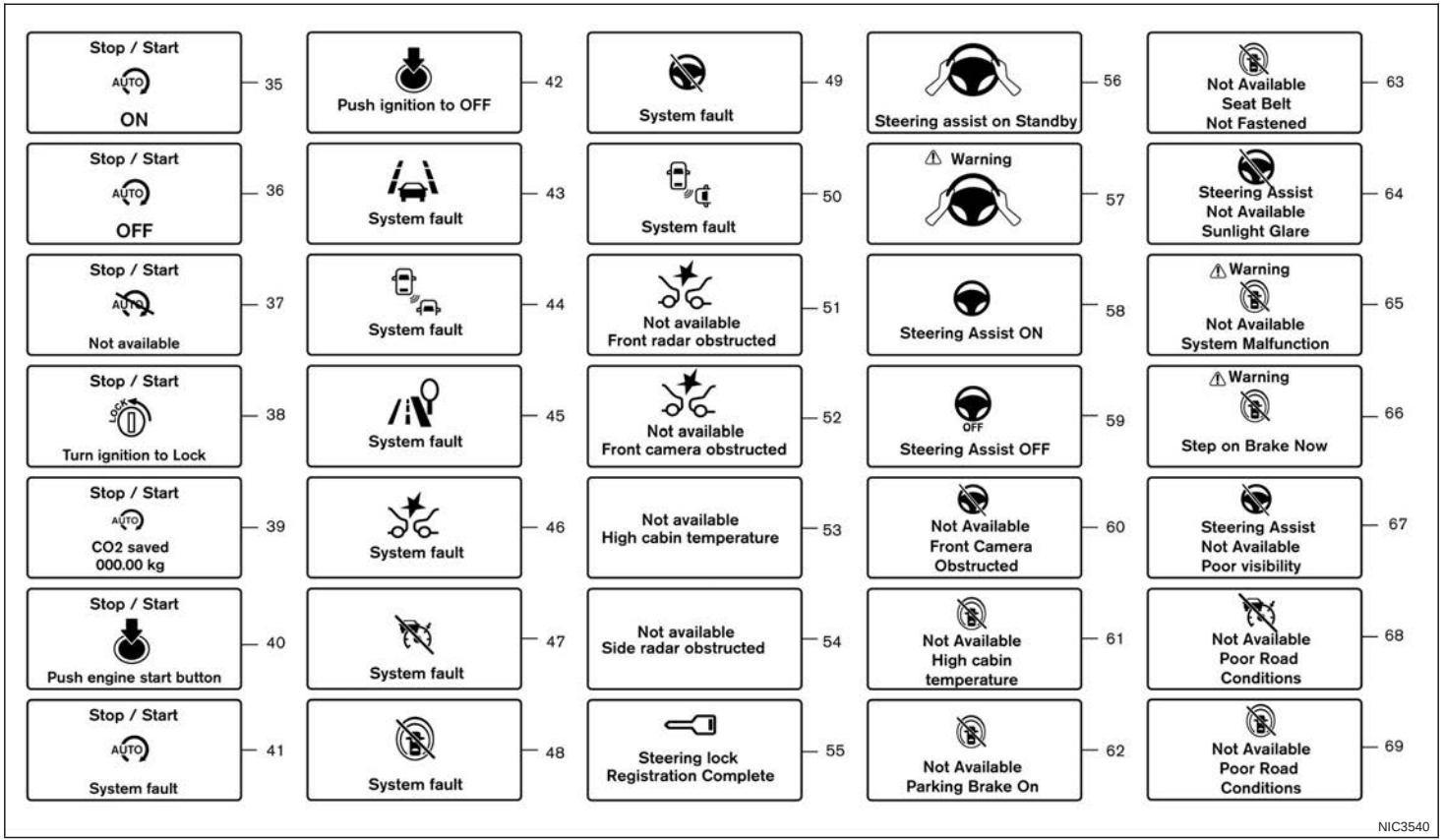
The settings in the Vehicle Information Display can be reset back to the factory default. To reset the Vehicle Information Display:

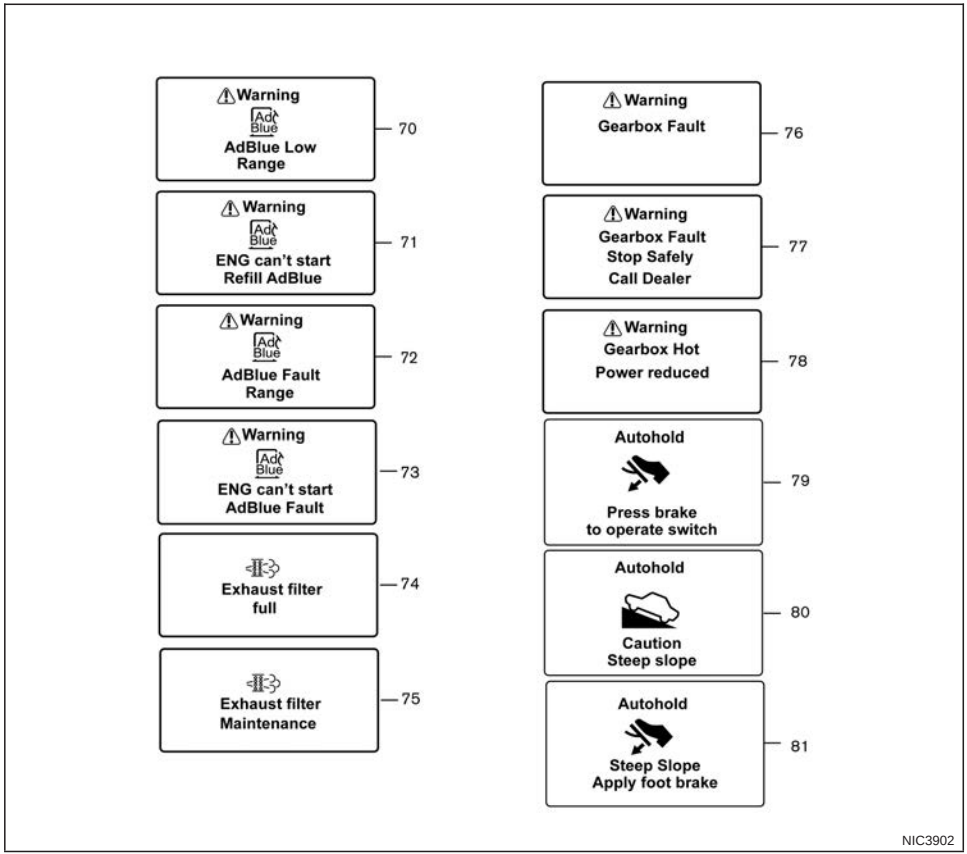
1. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons to select [Settings], and press the <OK> button.
2. Select [Factory Reset] using the ▲ or ▼ buttons and press the <OK> button.
3. Select [Yes] to return all settings back to default by pressing the <OK> button.

To cancel the reset operation select [No] or press the BACK button located on the left side of the steering wheel.

VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY WARNINGS AND INDICATORS




Stop / Start
AUTO
ON
35
Stop / Start
AUTO
OFF
36
Stop / Start
AUTO
Not available
37
Stop / Start
LOCK
Turn ignition to Lock
38
Stop / Start
AUTO
CO2 saved
000.00 kg
39
Stop / Start
Push engine start button
40
Stop / Start
AUTO
System fault
41
Push ignition to OFF
42
System fault
43
System fault
44
System fault
45
System fault
46
System fault
47
System fault
48
System fault
49
System fault
50
Not available
Front radar obstructed
51
Not available
Front camera obstructed
52
Not available
High cabin temperature
53
Not available
Side radar obstructed
54
Steering lock
Registration Complete
55
Steering assist on Standby
56
Warning
57
Steering Assist ON
58
OFF
Steering Assist OFF
59
Not Available
Front Camera
Obstructed
60
Not Available
High cabin
temperature
61
Not Available
Parking Brake On
62
Not Available
Seat Belt
Not Fastened
63
Steering Assist
Not Available
Sunlight Glare
64
Warning
Not Available
System Malfunction
65
Warning
Step on Brake Now
66
Steering Assist
Not Available
Poor visibility
67
Not Available
Poor Road
Conditions
68
Not Available
Poor Road
Conditions
69
NIC3540



1. Engine start operation indicator (for Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models)

This indicator appears when the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

This indicator indicates that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed.

2. Engine start operation indicator (for Manual Transmission (MT) models)

This indicator indicates that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the clutch pedal depressed.

You can also start the engine by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

3. Engine start operation indicator

This indicator indicates that the ignition switch is unable to unlock the steering lock. Turn the steering wheel slightly while pushing the ignition switch.

4. [No key detected] warning

The warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition in the **ACC** or **ON** position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for more details.

5. [Key System Fault] warning

This warning appears if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Key system.

If this warning appears while the engine is stopped, the engine cannot be started. If this warning appears while the engine is running, the vehicle can be driven. However, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair as soon as possible.

6. [Key battery low] indicator

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. See "Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

7. [Key ID incorrect] warning

This warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed from the LOCK position and the Intelligent Key cannot be recognised by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key. Use the registered Intelligent Key. See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

8. Engine start operation for Intelligent Key system indicator

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power and the Intelligent Key system and vehicle are not communicating normally.

If this indicator appears, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal. (See "Push-button ignition switch (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

9. [Release parking brake] warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 MPH) and the parking brake is applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake. This warning may occur if the driver has attempted to release the parking brake automatically, but did not succeed.

10. Low fuel ([Range]) warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

There is a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

11. Door/boot open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the boot lid are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door or whether the boot lid is open on the display.

12. [Shift to Park] warning (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models)

This warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the P (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position or place the ignition in the **ON** position. An inside warning chime will also sound. (See "Push-button ignition switch (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

13. [Press brake pedal] warning

This warning appears to remind you that you must press the brake pedal before you can release the parking brake. This warning may also be displayed if the parking brake is activated, but the vehicle is still rolling back.

14. [Low tyre pressure] warning

This warning ([Low tyre pressure] and a vehicle icon - where fitted) appears when the low tyre pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tyre pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition is placed in the **ON** position as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. (See " Low tyre pressure warning light (where fitted)" earlier in this section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

15. [Low oil pressure Stop vehicle] warning

This warning appears in the message area of the Vehicle Information Display if low oil pressure is detected. This gauge is not designed to indicate low oil level. The low oil pressure warning is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. See "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

16. [Oil level low] warning

This warning appears in the message area of the Vehicle Information Display if the oil level is not sufficient for driving. Park the vehicle at a safe location as soon as possible and use the dipstick to check the oil level. See “Engine oil” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section If the oil level is not sufficient for driving, top up the engine oil with the recommended engine oil. “Engine oil” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

17. [4WD system fault] warning

This warning appears when the four wheel drive (4WD) system is not functioning properly while the engine is running.

18. [4WD High Temp. Stop vehicle] warning

This warning may appear while trying to free a stuck vehicle due to increased oil temperature. The driving mode may change to Two-Wheel Drive (2WD). If this warning is displayed, stop the vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue driving.

19. [4WD Tyre size incorrect] warning

This warning may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of the front and rear wheels and tyres. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all the tyre sizes are the same, that tyre pressures are correct and that the tyres are not excessively worn.

20. [Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse] warning

This warning may appear if the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on). When this warning appears, push in (switch on) the extended storage fuse switch to turn off the warning. For more information, see “Fuses” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

21. [Power will turn off to save the battery] warning

This warning appears after a period of time if the shift lever has not moved from the P (Park) position while the ignition is in the ON position for a certain period of time.

22. [Power turned off to save the battery] warning

This warning appears after the ignition is automatically turned **OFF** to save the battery.

23. [Turn off headlights] warning

This warning appears when the driver side door is opened while the headlight switch is left ON and the ignition is placed in the **ACC**, **OFF** or **LOCK** position. Place the headlight switch in the OFF or <AUTO> position. For additional information, see “Headlight and turn signal switch” later in this section.

24. [Time for a driver break?] indicator

This indicator appears when the set TIMER indicator activates. You can set the time for up to 6 hours. For additional information, see “[Alert]” earlier in this section.

25. [Chassis control system fault] warning

This warning appears if the chassis control module detects an error in the Chassis Control System (where fitted). Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See “Chassis control” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

26. Cruise control indicator

This indicator shows the cruise control system status. The status is shown by the colour.

See “Cruise control (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for details.

27. Speed limiter indicator

This indicator shows the status of the speed limiter system. If the system is turned on and in use, the speed that the speed limiter is set to is displayed.

See “Speed limiter (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for details.

28. Shift lever position indicator (where fitted)

This indicator shows the shift lever position.

See “Shift lever indicator (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for further details.

29. [Tyre pressure system fault] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted). If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for further details.

30. [Resetting tyre pressure system] indicator (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when the TPMS temperature calibration is in progress. See “TPMS temperature calibration” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for further details.

31. [Parking sensor system fault] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when there is a problem with the parking sensor system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

32. [CVT System Fault] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when there is a problem with the Xtronic transmission (CVT) system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

33. [Adaptive front-lighting system fault] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when there is a problem with the dynamic high beam assistant system. See “Dynamic high beam assistant (where fitted)” later in this section. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

34. [Headlight system fault] warning (where fitted)

This warning illuminates when the LED headlights need to be replaced. If this warning comes on, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See “LED headlight (where fitted)” later in this section

35–41. [Stop/Start] System

These indicators show the Stop/Start System status. See “Stop/Start System (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

42. [Push ignition to OFF] warning

This warning will illuminate if the ignition is placed in the **ACC** position when the shift lever is moved to the P (Park) position. To turn off the Push warning, place the ignition in the **ON** position and then in the **LOCK** position.

43–50. [System fault] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears when the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (where fitted), Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (where fitted), Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (where fitted), Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted), Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (where fitted), ProPILOT system (where fitted), Steering Assist system (where fitted), or Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted) are not functioning properly.

51. [Not Available Front radar obstructed] warning (where fitted)

The radar is positioned behind the Nissan emblem in the front grille. If this area is dirty, covered in snow or ice or otherwise obstructed, preventing the system detecting the vehicle in front, the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) and Intelligent Cruise Control systems are automatically turned off. The IEB warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front Radar Obstruction] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [Not Available Front radar obstructed] warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the sensor area in the front grille is blocked. If blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If

the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB and ICC system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

52. [Not Available Front camera obstructed] warning (where fitted)

If the camera area of the windscreen is covered with dirt or obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system is automatically turned off. The IEB warning light (yellow) and the forward collision warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not Available Front camera Obstruction] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [Not Available Front camera obstructed] warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the camera area of the windscreen is blocked. If the camera area of the windscreen is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

53. [Not available High cabin temperature] warning (where fitted)

This warning appears if the interior temperature of the vehicle has reached such a high temperature that the sensor for the Traffic Sign Recognition, Lane Departure Warning, Intelligent Lane Intervention, Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection, and Steering Assist systems can no longer function reliably. Once the interior temperature has reached normal levels, the warning should disappear. If the warning continues to display, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

54. [Not available Side radar obstructed] warning (where fitted)

This message is displayed if the area near the radar units used by the Blind Spot Warning system and Rear Cross Traffic Alert is dirty or covered with snow or rain. If the message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and clean the area. Then restart the engine.

55. [Steering lock Registration Complete] indicator

This appears when a new intelligent key is registered to the vehicle.

56. Steering assist on standby warning

This warning appears if both side lane markers cannot be detected or the vehicle ahead cannot be detected at speeds less than 50 km/h. The steering assist system will resume operation automatically if the operating conditions are met.

57. Steering assist hands on warning

This warning appears if your hands are not kept on the steering wheel or the steering operation is not made. Keep your hands on the steering wheel immediately and operate it properly. The warning will turn off and the steering assist system will resume operation automatically if the driver's operation of the steering wheel is detected.

58. Steering Assist ON indicator

This indicator appears if the Steering Assist system is turned ON. For additional details, see "ProPILOT (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

59. Steering Assist OFF indicator

This indicator appears if the Steering Assist system is turned OFF. For additional details, see "ProPILOT (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

60. Steering assist Not Available Front Camera obstructed warning

This warning appears if the lane markers are not detected correctly for a certain period of time due to the camera area of the windscreen being covered with dirt or obstructed. If the [Not Available Front camera obstructed] warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the camera area of the windscreen is blocked. If the camera area of the windscreen is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

61. ProPILOT Not Available High Cabin Temperature warning

This warning appears if the temperature of the camera itself and the surrounding area becomes too high. If the room temperature is lowered, ProPILOT system can be used.

62. ProPILOT Parking brake warning

This warning appears if the electric parking brake is engaged. If the electric parking brake is engaged, ProPILOT system can not be used.

63. ProPILOT Seat belt warning

This warning appears if the driver's seat belt is unfastened. If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, ProPILOT system can not be used.

64. Steering assist currently unavailable warning

This warning appears if the camera view cannot be secured due to sunlight glare or other strong light shining into the camera. If you want to use the Steering Assist System, turn off the Steering Assist system, and once conditions have improved and you are on a road with clear markers, set the system again.

65. ProPILOT Malfunction warning

This warning appears if the system malfunction occurs. If it appears, stop the vehicle in a safe location and turn off the engine, and then restart the vehicle. If the warning continues to illuminate, the system may have some malfunction. Although this does not affect the normal driving conditions, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

66. Press brake pedal warning

This warning appears if the electric parking brake is not operated properly if the ProPILOT system is cancelled whilst the vehicle is stopped by the ProPILOT system. Depress the brake pedal immediately.

67. Poor visibility warning

This warning appears if the windscreen wiper is operated on the high setting. If the windscreen wiper is operated on the high setting the Steering Assist system cannot be used. To resume steering assist, press steering assist switch on instrument panel, once the front wipers have reduced to low speed or turned off.

68 – 69. ICC/ProPILOT Poor Road Conditions warning (where fitted)

These warnings appear when Intelligent cruise control or ProPILOT intelligent cruise control are temporarily not available when system detects that road conditions may not be suitable for the system. ICC/ProPILOT system will also turn off.

70 – 73. AdBlue® warning (where fitted)

If the AdBlue® level in the tank is low or there is a malfunction in the AdBlue® SCR system, a warning message will appear in the vehicle information display. For additional details, see “AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (where fitted for diesel engine model)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

74. [Exhaust filter full] warning (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with a diesel engine, your vehicle may also be fitted with a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF). Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the DPF may become saturated or clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a warning message (where fitted) will be displayed in the vehicle information display. For additional details, see “Diesel particulate filter (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

75. [Exhaust filter maintenance] warning (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with a petrol engine, your vehicle may also be fitted with a Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF). Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the GPF may become saturated or clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a warning message (where fitted) will be displayed in the vehicle information display. For additional details, see “Gasoline particulate filter (GPF) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

76–78. Gearbox warning (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic (CVT) transmission, malfunctions or high temperature in the transmission unit will result in one of these warning messages being displayed. For additional details, see “Driving with Automatic Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section and “Driving with Xtronic Transmission (CVT)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

79. [Autohold] [Press brake to operate switch] indicator (where fitted)

This indicator appears if the automatic brake hold switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal while the automatic brake hold function is activated. Depress the brake pedal and push the switch to deactivate the automatic brake hold func-

tion. For more details, see “Automatic brake hold (where fitted)” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

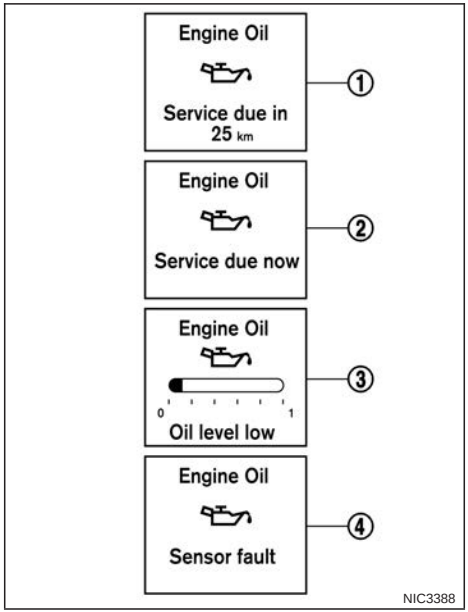
80. [Autohold] [Caution Steep slope] indicator (where fitted)

This indicator appears when the automatic brake hold function is activated while the vehicle is on a steep hill (see “Automatic brake hold (where fitted)” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section).

81. [Autohold] [Steep Slope Apply foot brake] indicator (where fitted)

This indicator appears if the [Autohold] [Caution Steep slope] indicator has been displayed for longer than approximately 3 minutes. The parking brake will then automatically be applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released, and the vehicle may move or roll away unexpectedly. Apply the foot brake to stop the vehicle moving (see “Automatic brake hold (where fitted)” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section).

OIL CONTROL SYSTEM (where fitted)



When the ignition is in the **ON** position, engine oil information is displayed.

Engine oil information informs the distance to oil change, oil level indication and malfunction of oil level sensor.

1. Distance to oil change

The distance to oil change is displayed if the distance to oil change is less than 1,500 km (930 miles).

2. Oil replacement indicator

When the set mileage approaches, the engine oil replacement indicator will appear on the display. After the oil is changed, reset the distance to oil change. The oil replacement indicator will not be reset automatically. To reset this indicator, see “Maintenance” earlier in this section.

The distance to oil change interval cannot be adjusted manually. The distance to oil change interval is set automatically.

CAUTION

If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, change the engine oil as soon as possible. Operating your vehicle with deteriorated oil can damage the engine.

3. Low level reminder

If the low level indicator is displayed, the engine oil level is low. If the low level reminder is displayed, check the level using the engine oil dipstick.

For more details, see “Engine oil” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

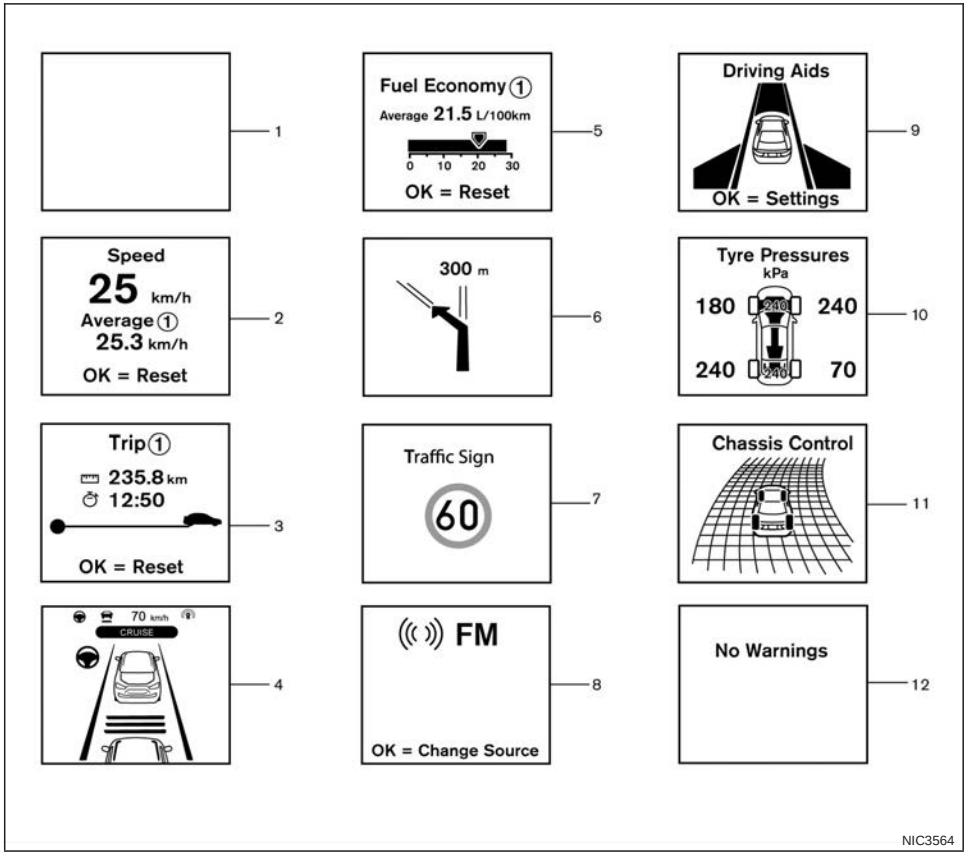
CAUTION

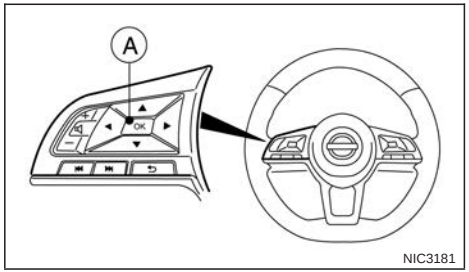
The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

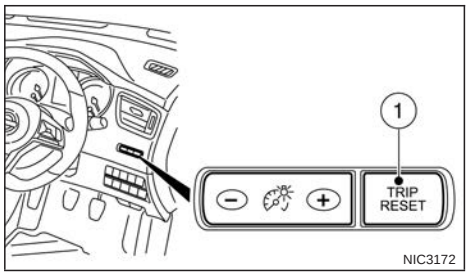
4. Oil level sensor warning

If the oil sensor warning is displayed, the engine oil level sensor may be malfunctioning. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

TRIP COMPUTER







Switches for the trip computer are located on the left side of the steering wheel Ⓐ and on the switch panel ①. To operate the trip computer, push the switches as shown above.

Each time the ◀ or ▶ switch is pushed, the display will change.

Secondary screens are available.

1. Blank screen

The blank screen can be selected when the driver does not want see any information on the trip computer screen.

2. [Speed] and [Average] speed (km/h or MPH)

The (digital) speed shows the current speed at which the vehicle is travelling.

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows ---.

Press the ▲ or ▼ button to switch to the secondary average speed mode. The secondary average speed resets after 30 minutes or when the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

3. Elapsed [Time] and trip [Distance] (km or mile)

Elapsed [Time]:

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu. (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

Trip [Distance]:

The trip odometer mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu. (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)

Press the ▲ or ▼ button to switch to the secondary distance mode. The secondary distance resets after 30 minutes or when the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

4. Intelligent Cruise Control and Steering Assist/ProPILOT (where fitted)

NOTE

Actual screen contents may vary.

This screen shows the operating conditions for the following systems:

- Intelligent Cruise Control
- Steering Assist

The screen will also be shown when ProPILOT or Intelligent cruise control is turned on (provided cruise screen/display function is turned on in Display Settings).

For more details, see "ProPILOT (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, or "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

5. [Fuel Economy] (l (litre)/100 km, km/l(litre) or MPG)

Current fuel consumption:

The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

Average fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Push the <OK> switch for longer than 1 second to enter the Reset menu.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. For about the first 500 m (1/3 mile) after a reset, the display shows ---.

Push <OK> briefly to show the second Fuel Economy page.

6. Navigation (where fitted)

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information.

For more details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's manual.

7. [Traffic Sign] Recognition (TSR) (where fitted)

The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit.

For more details, see "Traffic Sign Recognition (where fitted)" later in this section.

8. Audio

The audio mode shows the status of audio information.

For more details, see "FM/AM radio with CD player (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's manual.

9. [Driving Aids] (where fitted)

The driving aids mode shows the operating condition for the following systems.

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB)

Push <OK> to access the driving aids setting menu.

For more details, see, "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, "ProPILOT (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section, and/or "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

10. [Tyre Pressures] (where fitted)

The tyre pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tyres. The displayed values are only available while the vehicle is being driven.

When the [Low Tyre Pressure] warning appears, the display can be switched to the tyre pressure mode by pushing the <OK> switch to reveal additional details on the displayed warning.

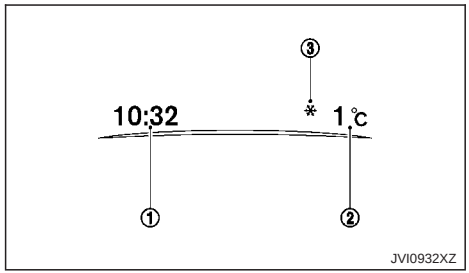
11. [Chassis Control]

When either the Intelligent Trace Control (where fitted), Intelligent Engine Brake (where fitted), Hill Start Assist (where fitted) or the Intelligent Ride Control system is operated, it shows the operating condition. See "Chassis control" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Hill Start Assist (HSA) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

12. Warning check

The current warnings are displayed. If no warning is present, [No Warnings] is displayed.

CLOCK AND OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE



The clock ① and outside air temperature ② are displayed on the upper side of the Vehicle Information Display.

[Clock]

For details of how to set the clock, see "Setting the clock" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's manual.

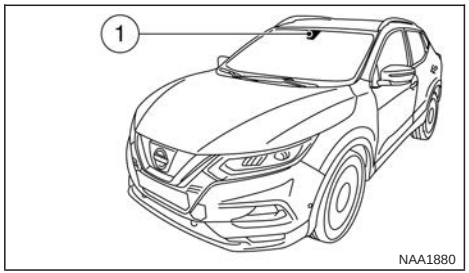
[Outside Temp.] (°C or °F)

The outside air temperature is displayed in °C or °F in the range of –40 to 60°C (–40 to 140°F).

The outside air temperature mode includes a low temperature warning feature. If the outside air temperature is below 3°C (37°F), the warning ③ is displayed on the screen (where fitted).

The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION (where fitted)

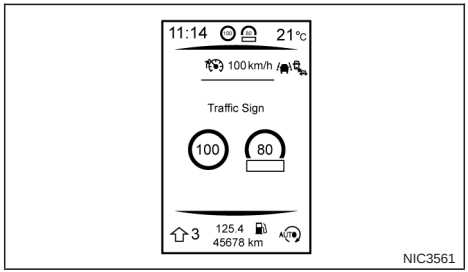


The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system provides the driver with information about the most recently detected speed limit. The system captures the road sign information with the front camera unit ① located in front of the interior rear-view mirror and displays the detected signs in the Vehicle Information Display. For vehicles equipped with NissanConnect, the speed limit displayed is based on a combination of navigation system data and live camera recognition. TSR information is always displayed at the top of the Vehicle Information Display, and optionally in the main central area of the display screen. See "[Contents Selection]" earlier in this section for details of how to adapt the display of TSR information.

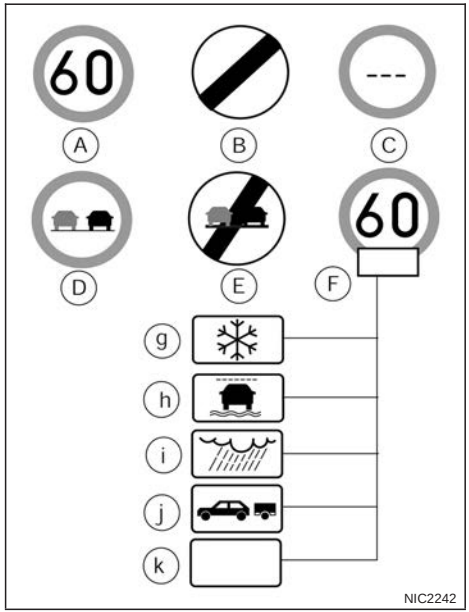
⚠ WARNING

The TSR system is only intended to be a support device to provide the driver with information. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and drive safely at all times.

System operation



The traffic recognition system displays the following types of road sign:



TSR: available road signs

Ⓐ Latest detected speed limit.
Ⓑ National speed limit.
Ⓒ No speed limit information.
Ⓓ No-overtaking zone.
Ⓔ End of no-overtaking zone.

Ⓕ Conditional speed limit, with the following available conditions:

ⓖ Snow

ⓗ Slip (rain 1)

ⓘ Rain (rain 2)

ⓙ Towing

ⓚ Generic

CAUTION

- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system is intended as an aid to careful driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and observe all road regulations that currently apply, including looking out for road signs.**
- **The Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windscreen in front of the TSR camera unit.**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **When strong light enters the camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**
  - **In areas not covered by the navigation system.**
  - **If there are deviations in relation to the navigation, for example due to changes in the road routing.**
  - **When overtaking buses or trucks with speed stickers.**

Turning the TSR system on and off

Turning the TSR system on or off is done using the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the TSR system:

1. In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key.
2. Select [Traffic Sign] to turn the system ON/OFF.

System temporarily unavailable

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F) and then started, the TSR system may be deactivated automatically. The [Not available High cabin temperature] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

When the interior temperature is reduced, the TSR system will resume operating automatically.

System Malfunction

If the TSR system malfunctions it will be turned off automatically and the [System fault] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

If the [System fault] message appears, pull off the road at a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the [System fault] message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Maintenance

The TSR uses the same camera unit that is used by the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system, located in front of the interior rear view mirror. For maintenance of the camera, see "Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

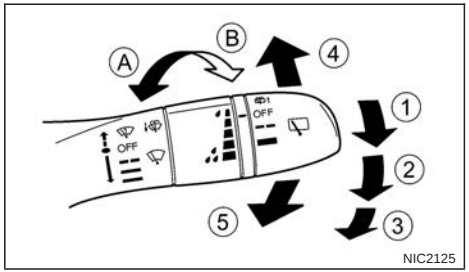
⚠ WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer fluid may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision. Warm the windscreen with the defogger before you wash it.

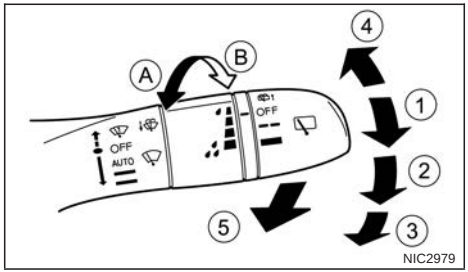
CAUTION

- **Do not open/release the bonnet when the front wiper arms are raised from their original position.**
- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty or frozen.**

WINDSCREEN



Type A (without <AUTO> mode)



Type B (with <AUTO> mode)

The windscreen wiper and washer can be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

Move the lever up or down to operate the wiper at the following speeds:

- ①: **Intermittent (▬ ▬)** — Type A or **<AUTO>** — Type B (where fitted) operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system. (See "Rain sensor (where fitted)" later in this section.).
  - The intermittent operation speed can be adjusted by rotating the ring forward Ⓐ (slower) or backward Ⓑ (faster).
  - The wiper operation speed will vary in accordance with the vehicle speed in the <AUTO> position. For example, when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.
- ②: **Low (▬)** – for continuous low speed operation.
- ③: **High (▬)** – for continuous high speed operation.
- ④: — for a single sweep operation of the wiper.

Washer operation

Pull the lever towards you ⑤ to operate the washer. For every fifth operation of the wiper and washer, the headlight washing system (where fitted) will be activated to clean the headlights. The headlight washing system is only activated while the headlight switch is in the position. See "Headlight cleaner (where fitted)" later in this section.

Wiper drip wipe system (where fitted):

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after using the washer. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windscreen.

Pulling up the wiper arms:

The wiper arms should be in the service (up) position when replacing the wiper blades.

To pull the wiper arms up to the service position: within 1 minute of placing the ignition switch in the **OFF** position, push the lever up ④ twice in quick succession. The wiper operation stops in mid-operation. The wiper arms can then be pulled up to the service position.

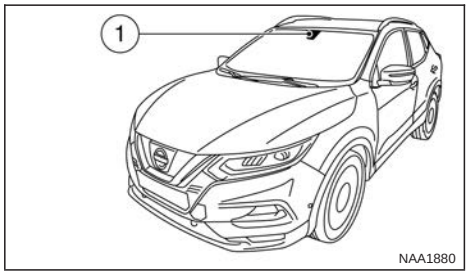
To return the wiper arms to their normal position, place the wiper arms in the down position and then push the lever ④ up once.

For more information on replacing the windscreen wiper blades, see "Wiper blades" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

CAUTION

- **This function can be operated even if the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, to prevent an accident or damage when pulling up the wiper arms, be sure to observe the following precautions.**
  - **Make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic Transmission models).**
  - **Make sure the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position, with the parking brake fully applied (Manual Transmission models).**
  - **Never allow the passengers to operate the windscreen wiper switch inadvertently.**
- **Do not operate the windscreen wiper while the wiper arms are pulled up. The wiper arms may be damaged.**

Rain sensor (where fitted)



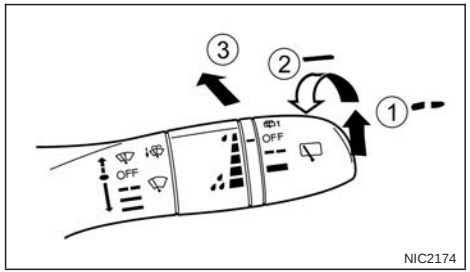
The sensor ① of the rain-sensing auto wiper system located on the upper part of the windscreen, in front of the rear view mirror, can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall intensity and the vehicle speed when the lever in the <AUTO> position.

The sensitivity can be adjusted by rotating the ring of the wiper switch forward — less sensitive, or backward — more sensitive.

NOTE

- **Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when the car is in the car wash.**
- **Leaving the lever in <AUTO> position will not harm the rain sensor system, although occasional unexpected activation of the wipers may occur.**
- **If the switch is left in the <AUTO> position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are covering the windscreen of the rain sensor location. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affects the rain sensor.**
- **Do not touch or cover the windscreen where the rain sensor is located. The wipers may operate unexpectedly when the wiper switch is in the <AUTO> position and the ignition switch is in the ON position. This can cause an injury or may damage a wiper.**

REAR WINDOW



⚠ WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the rear window and obscure your vision. Warm the rear window with the rear window defogger before using the rear wipers.

CAUTION

- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty or frozen.**

The rear window wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

Turn the switch clockwise to the intermittent (▬ ▬, ①) position or continuous (▬, ②) position for wiper operation.

To stop the wiper operation, turn the switch back to the OFF position.

Washer operation:

To operate the washer, push the lever towards the front of the vehicle ③ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the rear window. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

Wiper drip wipe system (where fitted):

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after using the washer. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windscreen.

The mode can be turned off. For details, see "Vehicle information display" earlier in this section.

Reverse synchronisation function (where fitted)

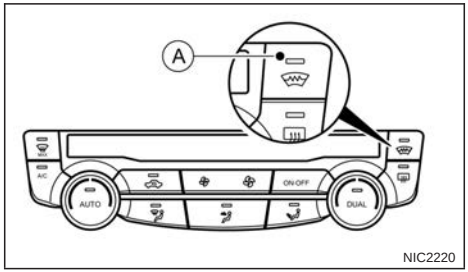
When the windscreen wiper switch is in either the intermittent or <AUTO> (where fitted), low or high speed position, placing the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position will operate the rear window wiper.

The mode can be turned off. For details, see "Vehicle information display" earlier in this section.

NOTE

In the <AUTO> position (where fitted), the rear wiper will not begin to sweep when the shift lever is placed in the R position. It waits until the front wipers have made the first sweep.

THERMACLEAR HEATED WINDSCREEN (where fitted)



Models with ThermaClear Heated Windscreen (where fitted)

Ⓐ ThermaClear Heated Windscreen On/Off

To defog/defrost the windscreen glass, start the engine and push the ThermaClear button Ⓐ. The indicator light will come on. Push the button again to turn the ThermaClear system off.

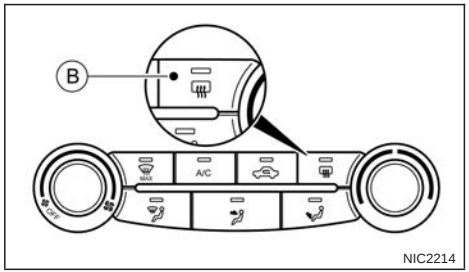
The ThermaClear system will turn off automatically after approximately 4 minutes — if the windscreen clears before this time, push the button again to turn the ThermaClear system off.

NOTE

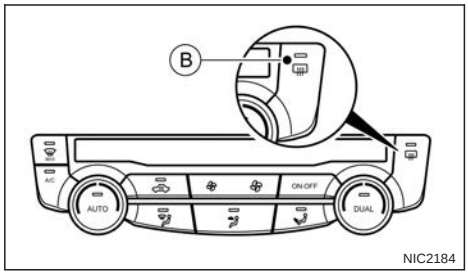
- **Before activating the ThermaClear system make sure to remove excess snow/ice from the windscreen**
- **Electrical conductors embedded in the windscreen provide the heating of the windscreen. If damage occurs to the windscreen have the ThermaClear system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Reduced performance or deactivation of the ThermaClear Heated Windscreen may be noticed to preserve the battery. This is not a malfunction.**
- **NISSAN recommends using the ThermaClear system to support defogging of the windscreen. For more information, see "Heater and air conditioner" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.**
- **During use of the ThermaClear system the Stop/Start System is unavailable.**

DEFOGGER SWITCH

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER



Models with manual air conditioning (where fitted)



Models with automatic air conditioning (where fitted)

Ⓑ Rear window defogger On/Off

To defog/defrost the rear window glass, start the engine and push the rear window defogger switch Ⓑ. The indicator light will come on. Push the switch again to turn the defogger off.

The defogger will turn off automatically after approximately 15 minutes — if the rear window clears before this time, push the switch again to turn the defogger off.

For more information, see "Heater and air conditioner" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inner side of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors.

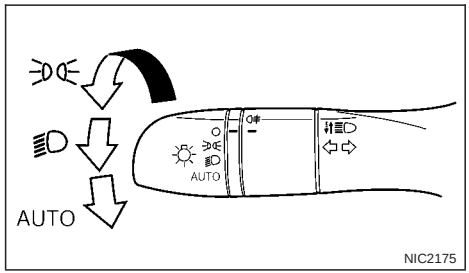
OUTSIDE MIRROR DEFOGGER (where fitted)

The outside rear-view mirrors will be defogged when the rear defogger switch is activated.

HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

NISSAN recommends you to consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

HEADLIGHT SWITCH



Lighting

Turn the switch to the position:

The front side, tail, number plate and instrument lights will come on. The indicator light in the instrument panel will come on.

Turn the switch to the position:

The headlights will come on and all the other lights remain on.

CAUTION

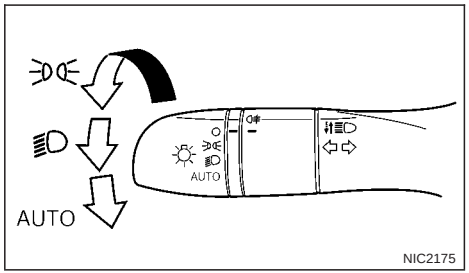
Never leave the light switch on for extended periods of time while the engine is not running.

Daytime light system (where fitted)

Even if the headlight switch is off, the front daytime running lights will come on when the engine is running.

When the light switch is turned to the ≡D≡ or position, the daytime running lights will turn off.

Autolight system (<AUTO> — where fitted)



The autolight system allows the headlights to be set so they turn on and off automatically. When active, the autolight system will:

- Turn on the headlights, front side, tail, number plate and instrument panel lights automatically when it gets dark.
- Turn off all the lights when it gets light.

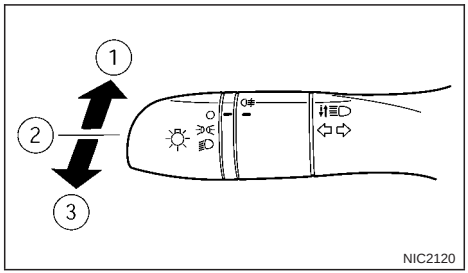
To activate the autolight system:

1. Turn the headlight switch to the <AUTO> position.
2. Place the ignition in the **ON** position.

To disable the autolight system:

Turn the switch to the OFF, ≡D≡ or position.

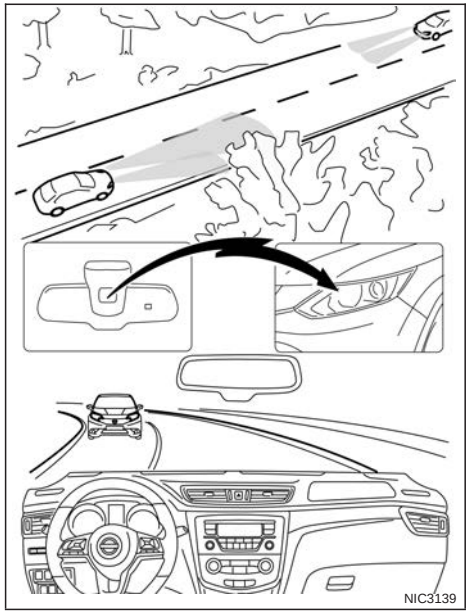
High beam select



① To select the high beam when in the position, push the lever forward. The high beam lights come on and the indicator light illuminates.

② Pull the lever back to select the low beam (position).

③ Pulling the lever towards you will flash the headlight high beam, even when the headlight switch is off.



DYNAMIC HIGH BEAM ASSISTANT (where fitted)

A camera-controlled high beam assistant which changes from low beam to high beam automatically.

Precautions:

⚠ WARNING

The dynamic high beam assistant cannot compensate for road and weather circumstances while driving. The system saves the driver from having to operate the switch. The driver always remains responsible for choosing the correct light setting.
Specific situations in which to operate the headlight switch manually:

- **In heavy rain, snowy conditions. (general poor visibility and bad weather conditions).**
- **When the vehicle sensors are dirty, covered or broken.**

Dynamic high beam assistant activated:

When the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> position, the light sensor detects darkness, and the vehicle speed is over 20 km/h (15 MPH), the dynamic high beam assistant is operational. The dynamic high beam assistant indicator light in the instrument panel is on.
The system operates as follows:

- High beam comes on automatically in dark conditions:
  If the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH) and no other road users are recognised.
  The high beam light (blue) comes on additionally.
- High beam turns off automatically:
  If the vehicle speed drops below 25 km/h (15 MPH) or other road users are detected.
  The High beam light (blue) turns off.

To disable the dynamic high beam assistant:

To turn the dynamic high beam assistant off turn the headlight switch to the OFF, or position.

ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING SYSTEM (AFS) (where fitted)

The Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS) swivels the headlight low beam horizontally relative to steering angle and vehicle speed to illuminate the apex of the corner and aid visibility.

For example, in a left hand corner, as the driver turns the steering wheel to the left, the headlight will swivel to the left and increase illumination in the direction the vehicle will be travelling.

When the headlight switch is in the <AUTO> or position, the Adaptive Front Lighting System is automatically activated.

NOTE

When the vehicle is stationary only the passenger side headlight swivels as the steering wheel is turned, with the inward swivel angle limited, so that oncoming drivers are not distracted or dazzled.

"Friendly Lighting"

The "Friendly Lighting" function is a convenience facility. It allows you to provide lighting from the vehicle after the ignition has been placed in the LOCK position and the headlight switch is in the OFF or <AUTO> (where fitted) position. Pulling the headlight switch toward you once will activate the headlight for approximately 30 seconds. After that period of time, it will automatically switch off.

It is possible to pull the headlight switch up to four times to increase the lighting period up to 2 minutes.

NOTE

The "Friendly Lighting" function can be cancelled by placing the ignition in the ACC or ON position again.

Battery save function

The battery save feature prevents your vehicle from discharging the battery after you have left the external lights, map lamps or room lamps on when exiting the vehicle. This occurs when the ignition is placed in the OFF or LOCK position after the engine has been running.

NOTE

The next time the engine is started the external lights, map lamps or room lamp will come on again

Battery save function for external lights:

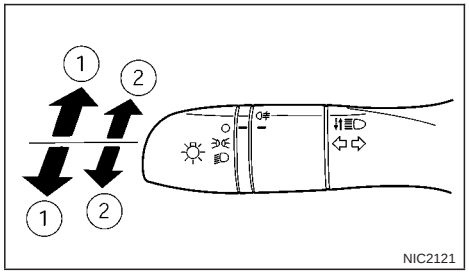
If the ignition is placed in the OFF position after driving but the external lights are accidentally left on, the external lights will automatically be switched off as soon as the driver's door is opened.

It is possible to leave the external lights on permanently by switching them back on using the headlight switch while the ignition is still in the LOCK or OFF position. In this case, the light reminder chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Battery save function for interior light:

The interior light will automatically be switched off after a period of time if it has been accidentally left on.

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



Direction indicator

Move the lever up or down ① to indicate right or left. When the turn is completed, the turn signal is automatically cancelled.

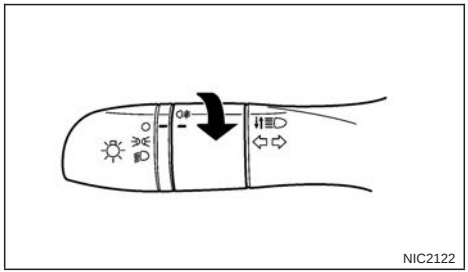
Lane change signal

Move the lever only part of the way up or down ② to signal a lane change (right or left). The indicator lights will flash three times before cancelling automatically.

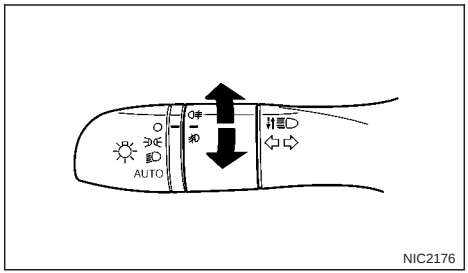
NOTE

This feature will only work if the 3 flash turn signal setting has been set to ON in the Vehicle Settings menu of the vehicle information display (see "[Vehicle Settings]" earlier in this section).

FRONT FOG LIGHT (where fitted)



Type A: Rear fog light only



Type B: Front and rear fog lights

The front fog lights should only be used when visibility is seriously reduced – generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft).

To turn the front fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the ≡D◁≡ or 🌫 or <AUTO> (where fitted) position and turn the fog light switch to the 🌫 position. The front fog lights and indicator light will come on. The fog light switch will return to the OFF position (—). For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" earlier in this section.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the 🌫 position again. The front fog lights and indicator light will turn off. The fog light switch will return to the OFF position.

NOTE

If the headlight switch is turned to the OFF position (—), the front fog light will switch off automatically.

REAR FOG LIGHT (where fitted)

The rear fog light should only be used when visibility is seriously reduced – generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft).

To turn the rear fog light on, turn the headlight switch to the ≡D◁≡ or 🌫 or <AUTO> (where fitted) position and turn the fog light switch to the 🌫 position. The rear fog light and indicator light will come on. The fog light switch will return to the OFF position (—). For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" earlier in this section.

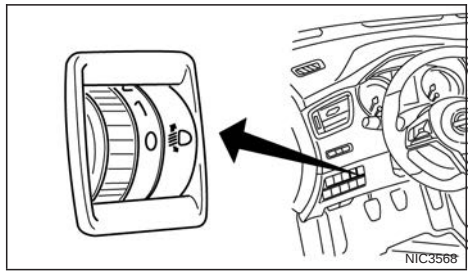
If the front fog lights (where fitted) are already turned on with the headlight switch in the 🌫 position, you can turn on the rear fog light without first turning the headlight switch to the 🌫 or <AUTO> (where fitted) position.

To turn the rear fog light off, turn the fog light switch to the 🌫 position again.

NOTE

If the headlight switch is turned to the OFF position (—), the rear fog light will switch off automatically.

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL SWITCH (where fitted)



Depending on the number of occupants in the vehicle and the load it is carrying, the headlight axis may be higher than desired. If the vehicle is travelling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly hit the rear-view mirror of the vehicle ahead or the windscreen of an oncoming vehicle. The light axis can be lowered using the switch located on the driver's side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel.

The higher the number designated on the switch, the lower the axis.

When travelling with no heavy load on a flat road, select position 0.

AUTOMATIC AIMING CONTROL (LED headlights)

Vehicles with LED headlights are equipped with an automatic levelling system. The headlight axis is controlled automatically.

NISSAN recommends consulting local regulations on the use of lights.

HEADLIGHT CLEANER (where fitted)

The headlight cleaner operates when the headlight and turn signal switch is in the position and the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To operate the headlight cleaner:

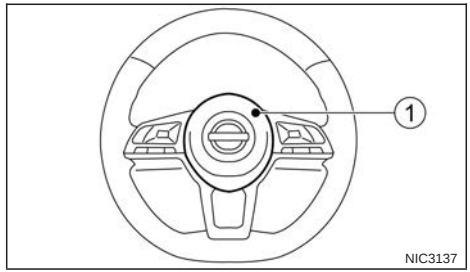
- Push the headlight cleaner switch (where fitted) or
- Pull the windscreen washer switch toward you.
  - The headlight cleaner operates with the windscreen washer operation. This operation activates once each time either the ignition switch or the headlight switch is turned off and on.
  - After the first operation, the headlight cleaner operates once at every fifth operation of the windscreen washer.

CAUTION

- **Do not operate the cleaner continuously for more than 15 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the cleaner if the washer fluid reservoir is empty or frozen.**

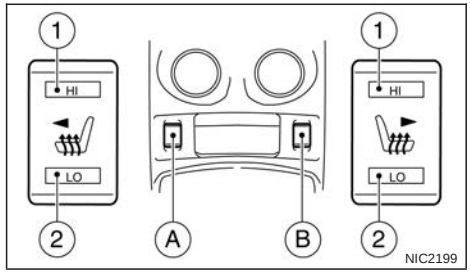
See "Window washer fluid/headlight cleaner fluid (where fitted)" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for details on refilling the reservoir tank.

HORN



To sound the horn, push the centre pad area ① of the steering wheel.

SEAT HEATING (where fitted)



The front seats are warmed by built-in heaters.

The switches are located on the centre console and can be operated independently of each other (Ⓐ for the left-hand side seat, Ⓑ for the right-hand side seat).

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

   NOTE

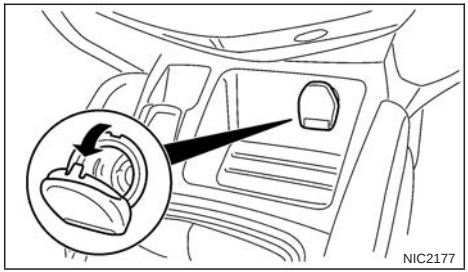
   The seat heater can only be activated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

2. Start the engine.
3. Select the heat range:
   - Press the forward part of the switch <HI> ① to activate the HIGH heat setting.
   - Press the rear part of the switch <LO> ② to activate the LOW heat setting.
   - For no heat, the switch has a central OFF position between HIGH and LOW.
     Make sure the switch is in a level position and the indicator light turns off.

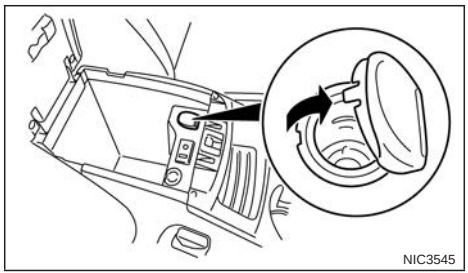
4. The seat heater switches illuminate when either heat setting is selected and will remain on as long as the switch is on.
5. When the vehicle's interior has warmed-up, be sure to turn the seat heater system off.

CAUTION

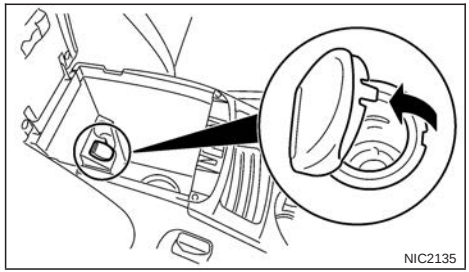
- **Do not use the seat heater system for a long period of time when the engine is not running, otherwise the battery could run down.**
- **Avoid using the seat heater for any longer than is necessary, or when the seat is not occupied.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat that insulates the heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may overheat.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may damage the heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on a heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use benzine, thinner or any similar materials.**
- **If any abnormalities are found or the heating does not operate, turn off the switch and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**



Centre console



Front armrest (Type A)



Front armrest (Type B)

⚠ WARNING

Take care as the power outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.

CAUTION

- **This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.**
- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120 W (10 A) power draw. Do not use double adaptors or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use this power outlet with the engine running (do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped or idling).**
- **Avoid using when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger are on.**
- **When not in use, be sure that the cap is closed. Do not allow water to come into contact with the outlet.**

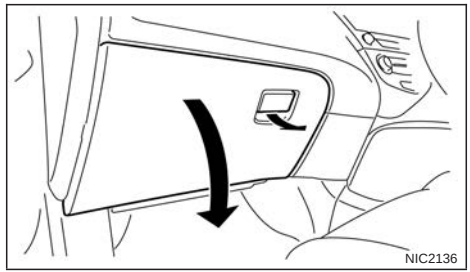
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of the electrical accessory being used or remove the key from the ignition to turn the ACC power of the vehicle off.**
- **Fully push the plug in sufficiently. If sufficient contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.**

STORAGE TRAYS

⚠ WARNING

To help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop, do not place sharp objects in the trays.

GLOVE BOX



⚠ WARNING

Keep the glove box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.

To open the glove box, lift the latch and lower the lid.

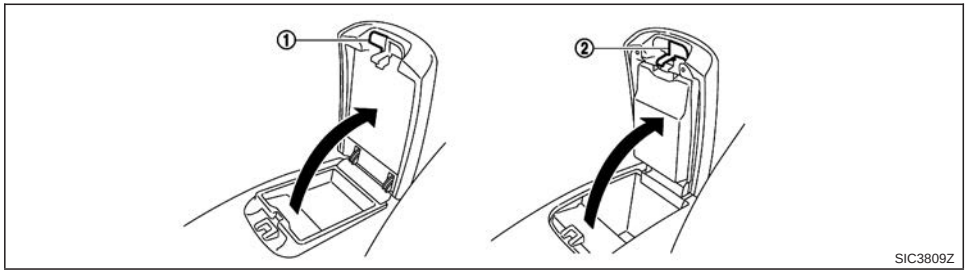
Towards the rear of the glove box an elastic strap can be used to hold the Owner's Manual pack.

Sunglasses holder (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

The sunglasses holder should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The glove box contains a sunglasses storage area, which is accessible when the glove box is open.



CONSOLE BOX

⚠ WARNING

The centre console box should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

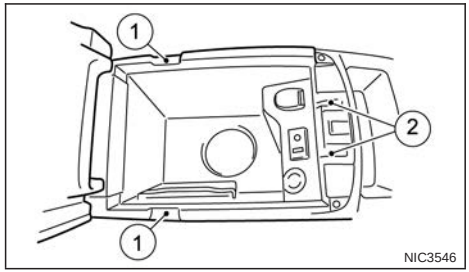
To open the console box lid, pull the lever ① or ② and pull up the lid.

When the lever ① on the right side is pulled, the upper case is available for storing some small items. When the lever ② on the left side is pulled, the bottom case is available for storing some larger ones.

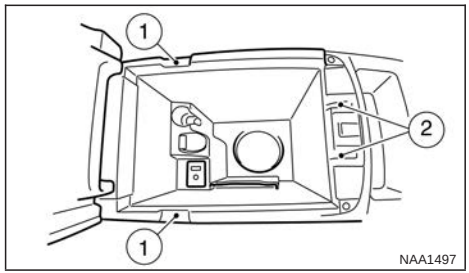
To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

The console box lid contains designated storage areas, for example, for CDs, coins, and business cards.

Cable slots



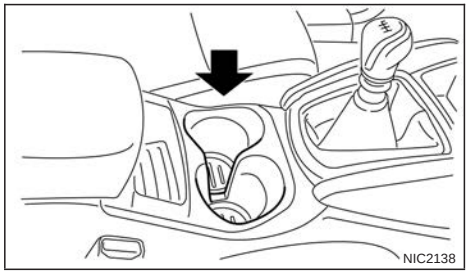
Type A



Type B

The console box contains openings in the sides ① and front ② to allow cables to be routed through the console box lid. For more information, see "Power outlet" earlier in this section and "AUX socket" later in this section.

CUP HOLDERS



⚠ WARNING

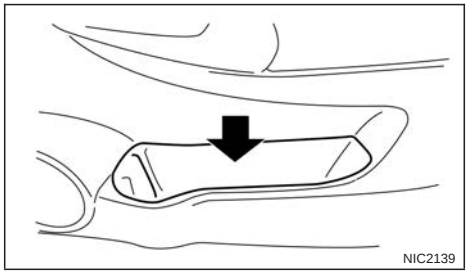
Cup holders should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

To access the rear cup holders (where fitted), lower the centre armrest.

CAUTION

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spillage. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger.**
- **Use only soft cups in the cup holder. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

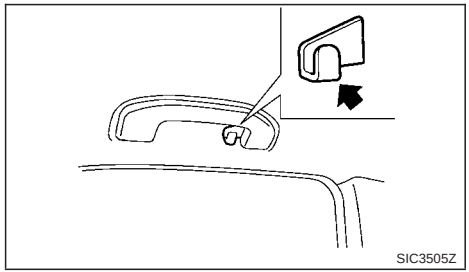
BOTTLE HOLDER



CAUTION

- **Do not use the bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not use the bottle holder for open liquid containers.**

COAT HOOKS



CAUTION

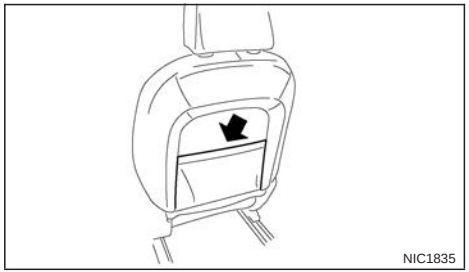
Do not apply a load of more than 1 kg (2 lb) to the hook.

The coat hooks are fitted at the rear assist grips.

MAP POCKET (where fitted)

Map pockets are located in the doors.

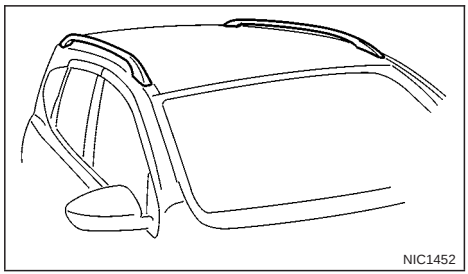
SEAT POCKET (where fitted)



Seat pocket (where fitted)

A seat pocket (where fitted) is located on the back of the driver and/or passenger seat.

ROOF RAIL (where fitted)



Luggage can be carried on the roof by securing crossbars to the roof rail. Follow all crossbar manufacturers instructions for installing and use of the crossbars. The roof rail is designed to carry loads (luggage plus crossbars) below 75 kg (165 lb). Overloading may cause damage to the vehicle.

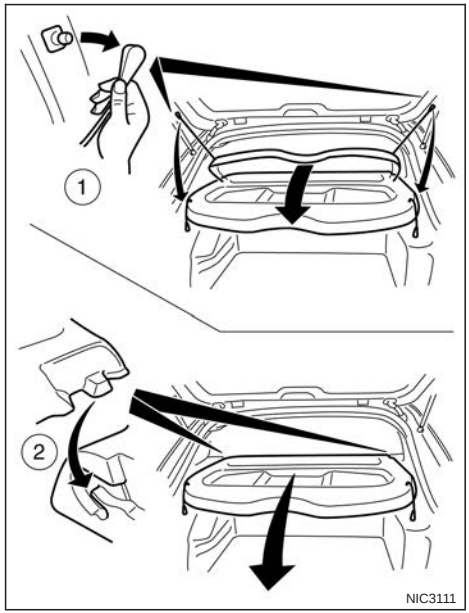
⚠ WARNING

- **Always install the cross bars onto the roof side rails before loading cargo of any kind. Loading cargo directly onto the roof side rails or the vehicle's roof may cause vehicle damage.**
- **Drive extra carefully when the vehicle is loaded at or near the cargo carrying capacity, especially if the significant portion of that load is carried on the cross bars/roof rack.**
- **Heavy loading of the cross bars/roof rack has the potential to affect the vehicle stability and handling during sudden or unusual handling manoeuvres.**
- **Roof rack load should be evenly distributed.**
- **Do not exceed maximum roof rack cross bar load capacity.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

CAUTION

Use care when placing or removing items from the roof rack. If you cannot comfortably lift the items onto the roof rack from the ground, use a ladder or stool.

PARCEL SHELF



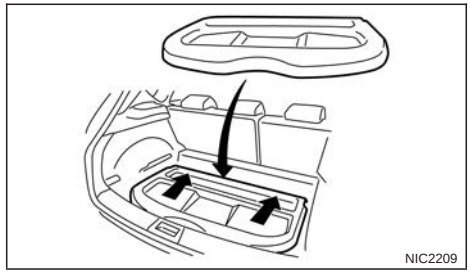
⚠ WARNING

- **Never put anything on the parcel shelf, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in case of an accident or if the brakes are applied suddenly.**
- **Do not leave the parcel shelf in position when it is disengaged from the grooves.**

- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Properly secure cargo and do not allow it to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Cargo that is not properly secured or cargo that contacts the top tether strap may damage the top tether strap during a collision. If the cargo cover contacts the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor, remove the cargo cover from the vehicle or store it in its storage space. If the cargo cover is not removed, it may damage the top tether strap during a collision. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint top tether strap is damaged.**

Removal

1. Open the back door (see "Back door lock" in the "2. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section).
2. Detach both of the ropes (left and right) ① from the inside of the back door.
3. Detach the parcel shelf by simply pulling it rearwards ② through the back door opening.



CAUTION

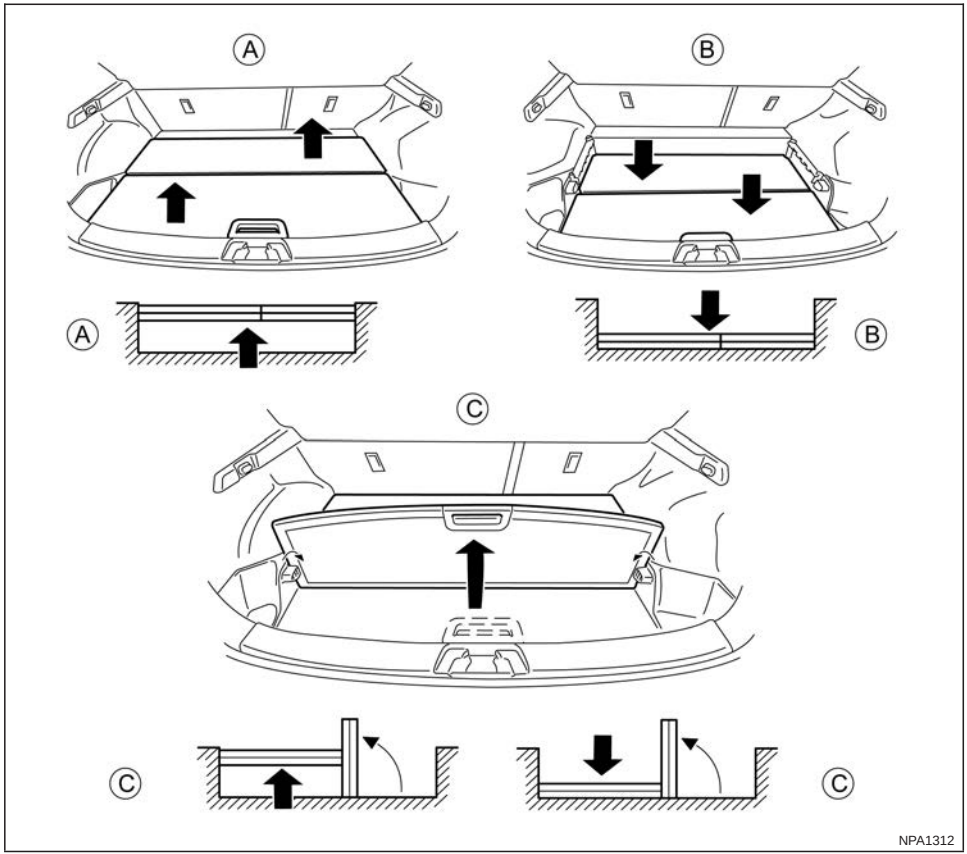
Make sure the parcel shelf is carefully stored when not in use in order to prevent any damage.

NOTE

The parcel shelf can be securely stored under the luggage compartment floor boards (see "Installation" later in this section) for vehicles without a full size spare wheel.

Installation

1. Open the back door.
2. Insert the parcel shelf by pushing it forwards as far as possible through the back door opening.
3. Attach the corresponding ropes to each side ① of the back door.
4. Close the back door (see "Back door lock" in the "2. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section).



LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT/BOOT FLOOR (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Do not put objects heavier than 50 kg (110 lb) on the load floor.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area. It is extremely dangerous to ride in a luggage area inside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Only two anchorage points identified by the top tether labels can be used for top tether strap anchorage. Under no circumstances should the luggage hooks be used for top tether strap anchorage.**

The luggage (cargo) compartment or boot floor has a dual surface (wet and dry), or dual position system with loose floorboards that allow different luggage compartment arrangements.

CAUTION

- **The carpet finish should face up for all dry use applications.**
- **The smooth surface should be used only when loading wet objects.**

- **The load should be distributed evenly and should not exceed 50 kg (110 lb) on any of the boards/panels.**
- **To avoid any damage, the panels/boards should be placed in the lower position Ⓑ for heavy loads and securely held with ropes or straps to prevent any load shift.**

Upper position Ⓐ

This position provides a flat load floor when the rear seat backs are folded forward. It also serves as a concealed load area for objects placed below the boards.

NOTE

The parcel shelf can be securely stored under the luggage compartment floor boards.

Move the boards as illustrated by lifting and sliding each board into the upper position Ⓐ.

1) Remove the larger floorboard as illustrated by lifting and sliding it into the upper position Ⓐ.
2) Repeat the operation with the smaller board.

Lower position Ⓑ

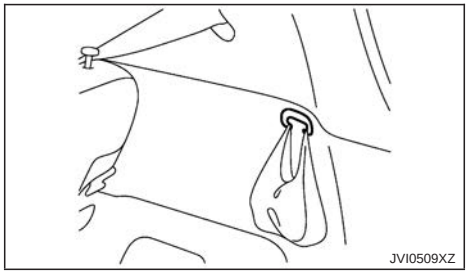
This position maximises the load space in the luggage compartment.

Move both boards as illustrated by lifting and sliding each board into the lower position Ⓑ.

Vertical positions Ⓒ

These positions provide further subdivisions of the luggage space by standing either one of the boards vertically in the midway slots provided in the side trim.

LUGGAGE HOOKS



The luggage hooks are for shopping bags, etc.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not apply a total load of more than 3 kg (7 lb) to the hook.**

POWER WINDOWS

The power window switches are located on the door panels and will only operate when the ignition is in the **ON** position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **It is recommended to instruct all occupants in the safe operation of power windows with particular emphasis given to the safety and supervision of children.**

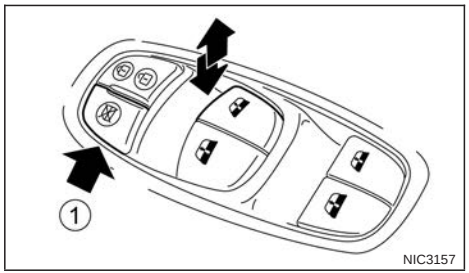
The power windows operate when the ignition is in the **ON** position or for approximately 45 seconds after the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position. If the drivers or front passenger's door is opened during this period of approximately 45 seconds, power to the windows is cancelled.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.

The power windows can be operated remotely using the keys, see "Keys" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for additional details.

Driver's side main window switch



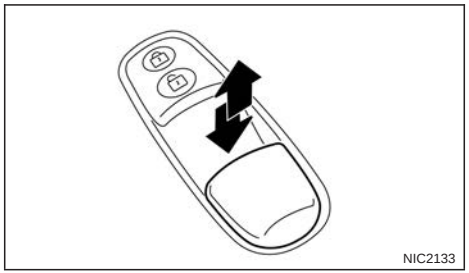
The driver's switch, which is the main switch, can control all of the windows.

Locking passenger's windows:

When the lock button ① is pushed in, the passenger window switches cannot be operated.

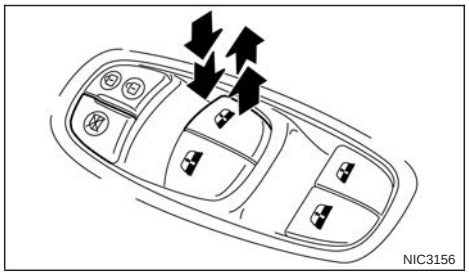
To cancel the passenger's windows lock, push the lock button ① again.

Passenger's window switch



The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

Automatic function



Automatic function is available for all switches.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite direction.

Window timer:

The window timer allows the window switch to be operated for approximately 45 seconds even if the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position. The window timer will be cancelled when the driver's or front passenger's door is opened or the preset time has expired.

Auto-reverse function:

⚠ WARNING

There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

Operating windows with Intelligent Key

The windows can be opened or closed (where fitted) by pushing the LOCK or UNLOCK button on the key fob. This function will not operate while the window timer is activated or when the windows need to be initialised. For details about the key fob button usage, see "Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

Opening:

To open the windows, push the UNLOCK button on the key fob for about 3 seconds after the door is unlocked.

To stop opening, release the UNLOCK button.

If the window open operation is stopped on the way while pushing the UNLOCK button, release and push the button again until the windows open completely.

Closing:

To close the windows, push the LOCK button on the Intelligent Key for about 3 seconds after the door is locked.

To stop closing, release the LOCK button.

If the window close operation is stopped on the way while pushing the LOCK button, release and push the button again until the windows close completely.

If the windows do not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialise the power window system.

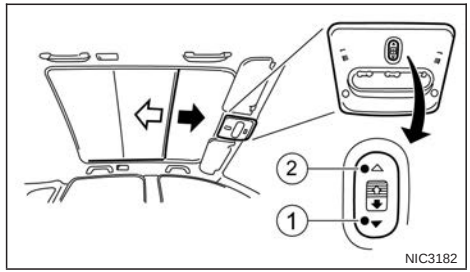
1. Place the ignition in the **ON** position.
2. Close the door.
3. Open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialisation is complete.
6. Perform steps 2 through 5 above for other windows.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Always ensure that all windows are closed after remote operation.

FIXED GLASS ROOF (where fitted)



① Close
② Open

CAUTION

- **Do not place heavy objects on the glass roof or surrounding area.**
- **Do not hang from the sunshade or hang any objects from it. It may cause damage or deformation to the sunshade.**
- **Close the sunshade when you leave the vehicle for extended periods of time to prevent the inside of the vehicle from reaching high temperatures.**

SUNSHADE OPERATION

The sunshade operates only when the ignition is in the **ON** position.

⚠ WARNING

Never allow hands or fingers, or any part of your body within operating range of the sunshade. You could be injured.

Opening and closing

Manual control:

To close the sunshade, press and hold the CLOSE side of the switch ① To stop the sunshade from closing fully, release the switch.

To open the sunshade press and hold the OPEN side of the switch ② To stop the sunshade from opening fully, release the switch.

Automatic operation:

To fully open or close the sunshade automatically, press briefly on the open or close side of the switch and then release. To stop the sunshade from opening or closing, press either side of the switch.

Auto-reverse function:

When the control unit detects something caught in the sunshade, the sunshade will open automatically.

NOTE

The auto-reverse function remains active whether the sunshade is being closed manually or automatically.

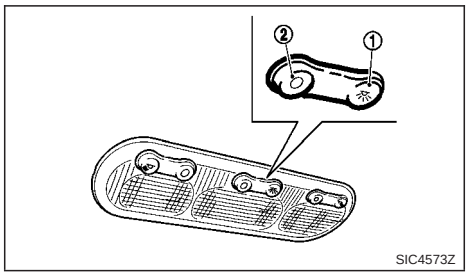
CAUTION

Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could discharge the battery.

NOTE

The interior lights will go off after a period of time unless the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

ROOM LIGHT CONTROL SWITCH



The room light control switch has three positions: ON ①, OFF ② and centre ③.

ON position

When the switch is in the ON position ①, the light will illuminate.

OFF position

When the switch is in the OFF position ②, the light will not illuminate, regardless of the condition.

Centre position

When the switch is in the centre position, the light comes on when a door is opened

ROOM LIGHT TIMER (where fitted)

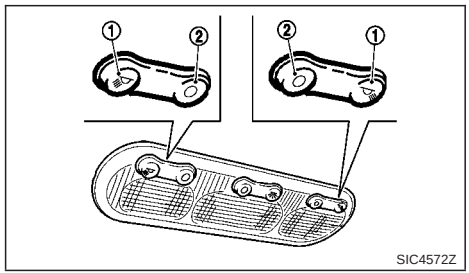
The room light will stay on for a period of time when:

- The ignition is switched off.
- The doors are unlocked.
- Any door is opened and then closed.

The timer is cancelled, and the interior light will turn off when:

- The doors are locked.
- The ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

MAP LIGHTS (where fitted)

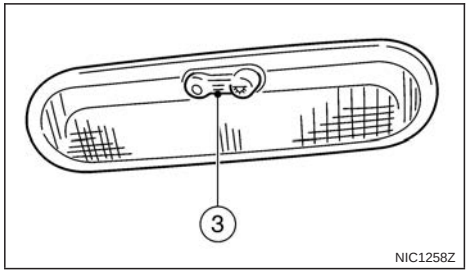


Operate the map light switch to turn the map light on or off.

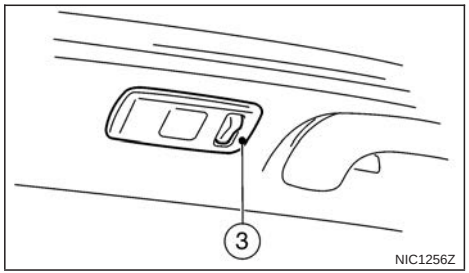
①: ON position

②: OFF position

REAR ROOM/READING LIGHT (where fitted)



Room light (where fitted)



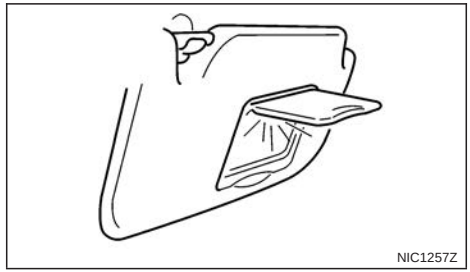
Reading light (where fitted)

The light can be switched on or off by pressing the switch ③.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LIGHT

The light comes on automatically when the back door is opened. When the back door is closed, the light goes off.

VANITY MIRROR LIGHT (where fitted)

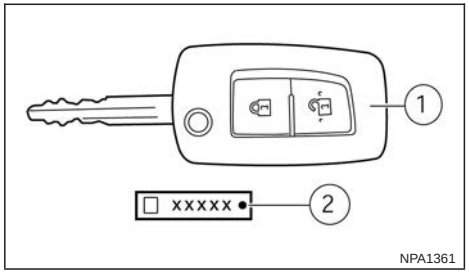


The light on the vanity mirror will turn on when the cover is opened.

NOTE

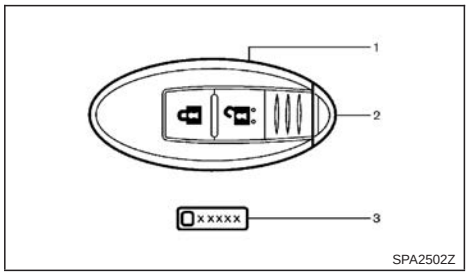
3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys 112
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* key 112
Intelligent Key (where fitted) 112
Key number 113
New keys 113
Emergency/mechanical key 113
Remote opening or closing windows 114
Remote keyless entry system (where fitted) 114
Using the remote keyless entry system 115
Key fob operation failure 116
Intelligent Key system (where fitted) 116
Intelligent Key operating range 117
Using Intelligent Key system 117
Door locks/unlocks precaution 117
Doors locking/unlocking 118
Starting the engine with the Intelligent Key 119
Doors 119
Super Lock system (RHD models) 119
Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery) 120
Inside door handle 120
Power door lock switch 121
Child safety lock — rear doors 121
Back door lock 122
Security system 123
Alarm system (where fitted) 123
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 124
Bonnet 125
Fuel-filler lid and cap 125
Fuel filler lid opener lever 125
Fuel filler cap 126
AdBlue® filler lid and cap (where fitted) 126
AdBlue filler lid opener lever 126
AdBlue® filler cap 127
Parking brake 127
Driving away when towing a trailer 129
Automatic brake hold (where fitted) 129
How to activate/deactivate the automatic brake hold function 130
How to use the Automatic Brake Hold function 130
Automatic drive positioner (where fitted) 131
Memory Storage 131
Entry/Exit function (Automatic Transmission Vehicle only) 132
Steering wheel 133
Sun visors 133
Mirrors 133
Inside rear-view mirror 133
Automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror (where fitted) 134
Outside rear-view mirrors 134
Vanity mirror 135



Integrated key fob

1. NATS Key
2. Key number plate



Intelligent Key

1. Intelligent Key
2. Emergency/Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key), see "Emergency/mechanical key" later in this section
3. Key number plate

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)* KEY

Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. Only NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* keys can be used with your vehicle (see "Security system" later in this section).

INTELLIGENT KEY (where fitted)

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*: Immobilizer

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.**
- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.**
  - **The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
  - **Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water this could affect the system function.**
  - **Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.**
  - **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60˚C (140˚F).**
  - **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
  - **Do not use a magnetic key holder.**
  - **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**
- **If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorised use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

KEY NUMBER

A key number plate ③ is supplied with your key

Record the key number on the “Security Information” page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, but **not in the vehicle**. The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NISSAN does not record key numbers, so it is very important that you keep a record of your key number.

NEW KEYS

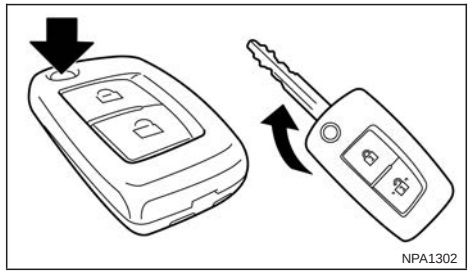
As many as four NATS keys can be registered to one vehicle at any one time. New keys must be registered to the NATS components of your vehicle by a NISSAN dealer.

When registering a new key at a NISSAN dealer, you are requested to bring all of your NATS keys with you. This is necessary because the registration process will erase and reprogram the memory of your vehicle's NATS components.

NOTE

A key number is only required if you have lost all of your keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, this key can be duplicated by a NISSAN dealer.

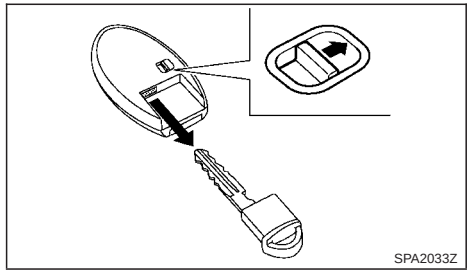
EMERGENCY/MECHANICAL KEY



Integrated key fob:

The mechanical key is necessary to start the engine and can be used to unlock the driver's door lock.

- To use the mechanical key, push the release button located on top of the key. The key will unfold from its housing until it locks in place.
- When storing the key, push the release button and fold the key back into fob slot.



Intelligent Key and emergency/mechanical key:

The emergency key can be used to unlock the driver's door and start the engine in emergency situations (e.g. Intelligent Key dead battery).

- To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.
- To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors. (See “Doors” later in this section.)

For further details on accessing and using the emergency key, see “Ignition switch (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

NOTE

For the driver's side door, it is normal for the key not to go all the way into the key cylinder.

REMOTE OPENING OR CLOSING WINDOWS

The windows can be opened or closed with the key fob. This function will not operate while the window timer is activated or the windows need to be initialised. See, "Windows" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Opening

To open the windows, push and hold the UNLOCK button on the key fob for **about 3 seconds** after the door is unlocked.

To stop opening, release the UNLOCK button.

If the window open operation is stopped mid-operation while pushing the UNLOCK button, release and push the button again until all the windows are opened completely.

Closing

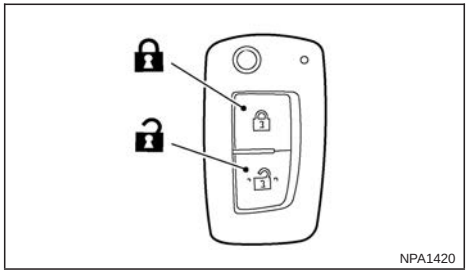
To close the windows, push and hold the LOCK button on the key fob for **about 3 seconds** after the door is locked.

To stop closing, release the LOCK button.

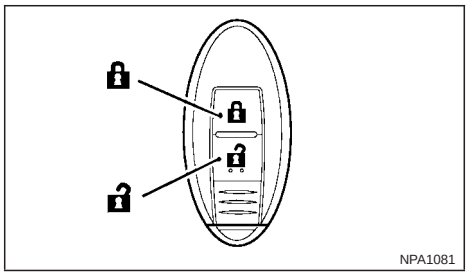
If the window closing operation is stopped mid-operation while pushing the LOCK button, release and push the button again until all the windows are closed completely.

CAUTION

Always ensure that all windows are fully closed after remote operation.



Integrated key fob



Intelligent Key (where fitted)

Lock button

Unlock button

The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks (including the back door) using the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key). The integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) can operate at a distance of approximately 5 m (15 ft) from the vehicle (the effective distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle and the state of the key fob battery).

As many as 4 remote controllers can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional remote controllers, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) and the vehicle is more than approximately 5 m (15 ft).
- When the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) battery is discharged.
- When the key is in the ignition switch.

All doors can be locked or unlocked from the outside by pressing the (LOCK) or (UNLOCK) button on the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key).

⚠ WARNING

Super Lock system equipped models:
Failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock system activation is always conducted safely.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key). Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock system prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only operate the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) "LOCK" button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock system activation.**

For further details on the Super Lock system see "Doors" later in this section.

CAUTION

- **When locking the doors using the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key), be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **Always remove the ignition key or Intelligent Key, close all windows before operating the key fob door lock system.**
- **Ensure that the driver's door is securely closed before operating the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) door lock system for correct operation of the system.**
- **Do not allow the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key), which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key).**
- **Do not strike the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

If an integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

USING THE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

Locking the doors

1. Place the ignition in the **LOCK** position and make sure you have the integrated key fob (/Intelligent Key) with you when exiting the vehicle.
2. Close all doors (including the backdoor) and windows.
3. Push the button.
   - All the doors and the backdoor will lock.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash once for confirmation.
4. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

If the button is pushed with all the doors locked, the direction indicators will flash once to remind you that the doors are already locked.

Unlocking the doors

Convenience door unlock mode:

As default, the door unlock (convenience) mode is set to unlock all the doors and the back door with one push on the button.

Push the button:

- All doors and the back door will be unlocked.
- Hazard indicator lights flash twice.

Selective door unlock mode:

Selective door unlock mode allows the remote unlocking of only the driver's door to prevent an attacker from entering the vehicle via an unlocked passenger door.

1. Push the button.
   - The driver's door unlocks.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash twice quickly.
2. Open the driver's door.
3. Push the button again (if necessary):
   - All doors and the back door will be unlocked.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash twice slowly.

NOTE

Pushing twice on the button all doors will be unlocked.

Switching between convenience and selective door lock mode:

For details, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Auto-relock (where fitted):

An auto-relock function will operate a short period after a full or partial unlock, if no further user action is taken. The auto-relock will be cancelled if any door is opened or the key is inserted into the ignition.

KEY FOB OPERATION FAILURE

The key fob may not work properly if:

- **The key fob battery is low.**
  See "Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for key fob battery replacement instructions and the required battery type.
- **The locking/unlocking system has been used continuously.**
  An anti lock-abuse system prevents the lock motors from overheating and disables the key fob locking operation for a short period of time if the system is used continuously.
- **The door handle is being pulled while the key fob is being operated.**
- **The vehicle's battery is dead.**

NOTE

See [NO KEY Detected] warning, [Key battery low] indicator, [Key ID Incorrect] warning or Intelligent Key system warning in "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

⚠ WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an aeroplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door locks and the back door by using the Intelligent Key or pushing a request button on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following items before using the Intelligent Key system.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the Intelligent Key battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged, firmly apply the footbrake and touch the power switch with the Intelligent key. Then push the power switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. For details, see "Intelligent Key battery discharge" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

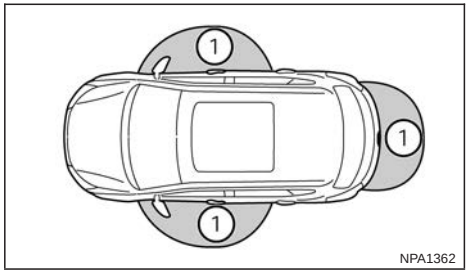
Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

CAUTION

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the functioning of the system.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **The Intelligent Key may be damaged if it gets wet. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

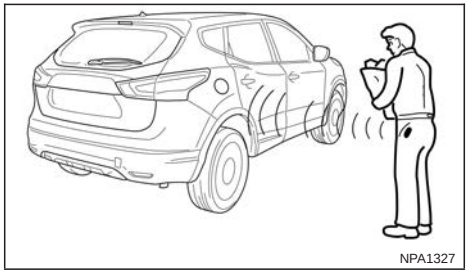
- **If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key to a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment, personal computer or mobile phone.**
- **Make sure the Intelligent Key battery is in good condition. Note that battery life may vary depending on condition, amount of use, ambient temperature, etc.**

INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATING RANGE



The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request (lock/unlock) button ①.
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request button ①.
If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, door handle or rear bumper, the request button may not function.
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request button to lock/unlock the doors including the back door.

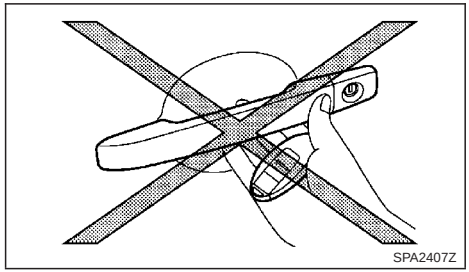
USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM



The request button will not function under the following conditions:

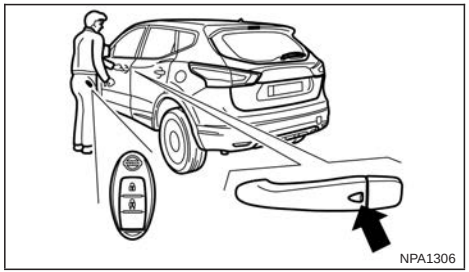
- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range
- When any door is open or not closed securely
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged

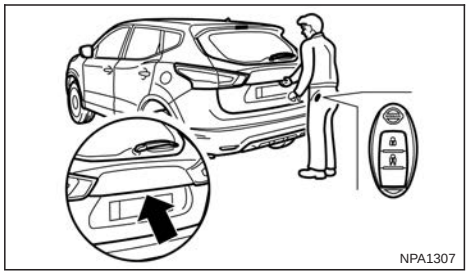
DOOR LOCKS/UNLOCKS PRECAUTION



- Do not push the door handle request button with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognising that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking with the door handle request button, verify the doors are securely locked by operating the door handles.
- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle, make sure you carry the key with you and then lock the doors.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request button. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.

DOORS LOCKING/UNLOCKING


NPA1306


NPA1307

Request button

When the Intelligent Key is within the range of operation, the door locks can be locked or unlocked by pushing the door handle request button on the driver's or front passenger's door or the back door.

The request button will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle.
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.
- When the doors are open or not closed securely.
- When the power switch is in the ACC or ON position (where fitted).

Locking the doors

1. Make sure you have the Intelligent Key when exiting the vehicle.
2. Close all doors.
3. Press any of the request button (front doors or back door).
   - All doors and the back door will be locked.
   - Hazard indicator lights flash once for confirmation.
   - **Super Lock system equipped models:** The Super Lock system will be activated
4. Pull the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

Do not leave the duplicate Intelligent Key inside the vehicle as the locking procedure logic will not work.

NOTE

If the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and the door/back door request button is pressed, a buzzer will sound to indicate that the Intelligent Key is still inside the vehicle.

Unlocking the doors

For details about the selective or convenience door unlock mode settings, see "[Unlocking]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Convenience door unlock mode:

As default, the door unlock (convenience) mode is set to unlock all the doors and the back door with one push on the door/back door request button.

- All doors and the back door will be unlocked.
- Hazard indicator lights flash twice quickly.
- The message [All door unlock] appears in the vehicle information display.

Selective door unlock mode:

Selective door unlock mode allows the remote unlocking of only the driver's door to prevent an attacker from entering the vehicle via an unlocked passenger door.

1. Push the door/back door request button.
- The driver's door unlocks.
- Hazard indicator lights flash twice quickly.
2. Push the request button again within 5 seconds.
- All the doors and the back door will be unlocked.
- Hazard indicator lights flash twice slowly.

NOTE

- **External interference may impair the Intelligent Key's operation. In this case, use the emergency key located in the Intelligent Key integrated key fob. See "Doors" later in this section for further details.**

- **If the vehicle is unlocked and no doors are opened for a period of time, the doors will automatically be locked.**

STARTING THE ENGINE WITH THE INTELLIGENT KEY

See "Push-button ignition switch (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

CAUTION

- **Make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you when starting and driving the vehicle.**
- **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the passenger compartment, the vehicle may not start. See "Intelligent Key operating range" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.**

SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (RHD models)

⚠ WARNING

Super Lock system equipped models:

Failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock system activation is always conducted safely.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated key fob. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock system prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only operate the integrated key fob "LOCK" button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock system activation.**

Pressing the "LOCK" button ( ) on the integrated key fob or locking the doors using one of the request buttons (Intelligent Key models) will activate the Super Lock system.

When the Super Lock system is active, none of the doors can be opened from inside the vehicle. This provides additional security in case of theft or break-in.

The Super Lock system will be released when all the doors are unlocked using the integrated key fob or a request button (Intelligent Key models).

Emergency situations

If the Super Lock system is activated while you are inside the vehicle, for example by a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances, follow the instructions below.

To release the Super Lock system:

– Insert the key into the ignition switch and turn it to the ON position.

  All doors can now be unlocked and opened from inside the vehicle.

– Remove the key from the ignition switch and unlock the doors using the integrated key fob "UNLOCK" button ( ).

  All doors can now be opened from inside the vehicle.

To unlock and open the driver's door from inside the vehicle while the Super Lock system is active:

1. Open or break the driver's door window.
2. Insert the key into the outside door key cylinder and turn it towards the rear of the vehicle.
3. The driver's door will unlock and can now be opened from inside the vehicle.

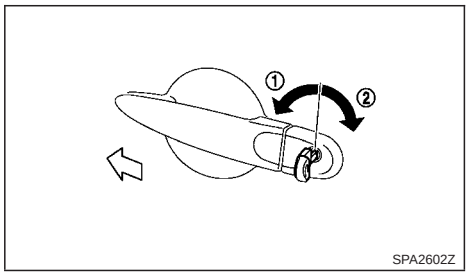
Locking without activating the Super Lock system

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

Locking the doors using the door key cylinder or power door lock switch will not activate the Super Lock system. See "Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery)" later in this section for further information.

LOCKING/UNLOCKING WITH THE KEY (vehicle dead battery)



⚠ WARNING

- **When leaving the vehicle, do not leave the key inside the vehicle.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The driver's door can be locked/unlocked from outside using the key/emergency key if the vehicle's battery is dead.

To lock the door, insert the key into the driver's door key cylinder and turn it towards the front of the vehicle ①.

To unlock the door, turn the key towards the rear of the vehicle ②.

See "Emergency/mechanical key" in the "5. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for instructions on accessing the Intelligent Key system Emergency key.

CAUTION

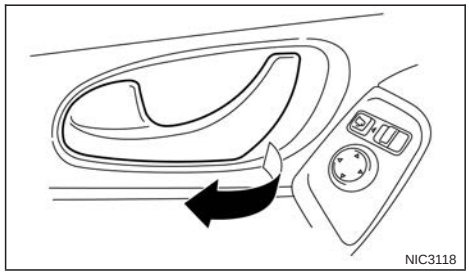
The alarm system will be triggered when the door is opened using the key (NISSAN alarm equipped models). To stop the alarm, turn the ignition key to the ON position or press the unlock button ( ) on the integrated key fob.

Initialising the system after vehicle battery loading or replacement

After recharging or replacing the battery, you should release (initialise) the system by:

- Inserting the key into the ignition switch and then turning it to the ON position.
- Unlocking the vehicle using the integrated key fob.

INSIDE DOOR HANDLE

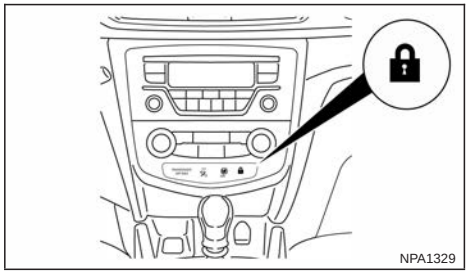


To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle as illustrated.

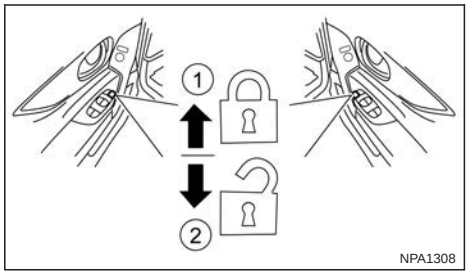
Models with Super Lock system (where fitted)

The door cannot be opened when the Super Lock system is activated.

POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



Power door lock light



① Press to lock

② Press to unlock

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, do not leave the key inside the vehicle.

The power door lock switch, located on the door trimming, can be used to lock ① or unlock ② all doors simultaneously from inside the vehicle.
The door lock indicator light (🔒) in the centre console comes on when the doors are locked.

NOTE

Models without the Super Lock system: If a door is manually opened from inside after having pressed the integrated key fob "LOCK" button (🔒). As a result, the door will unlock and the power door lock indicator light (🔒) goes out.

Locking the doors when leaving the vehicle (where fitted)

It is possible to lock all doors using the power door lock switch when leaving the vehicle:

1. Open the driver's door, remove the key from the ignition or the Intelligent Key (where fitted) from the passenger compartment.
2. Press the 🔒 side of the power door lock switch ①.

– All doors except the driver's door lock

3. Close the driver's door.

– The driver's door locks.

– The 🔒 indicator light in the centre console comes on.

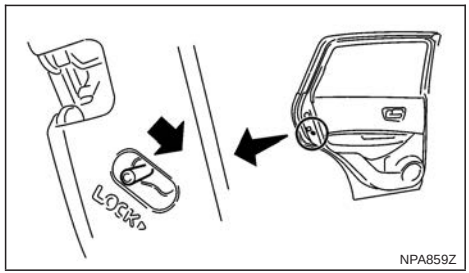
– **Super Lock system models:** The Super Lock system is not activated.

– **Intelligent Key models:** If the Intelligent Key has been left inside the vehicle, all doors will unlock and an audible warning will sound.

Super Lock equipped models (RHD models)

If the doors are locked using the integrated key fob lock button (🔒) or a request button (Intelligent Key models), the Super Lock system will be activated. The 🔒 indicator light in the centre console comes on to indicate that all doors are locked, but it will not be possible to use the 🔓 button of the power door lock switch to unlock the doors.
Locking the doors with the power door lock switch will not activate the Super Lock system.

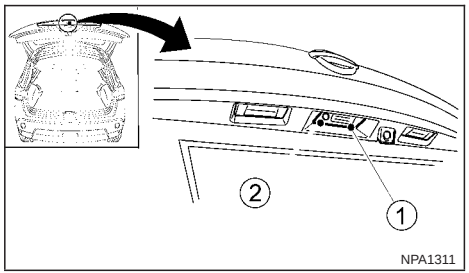
CHILD SAFETY LOCK — REAR DOORS



The child safety lock helps prevent doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the switch is in the LOCK position, the rear door can only be opened from the outside.

BACK DOOR LOCK



⚠ WARNING

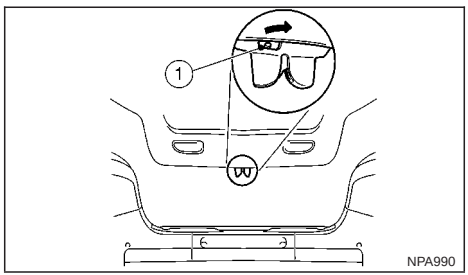
- **Always check that the back door has been properly closed to prevent it from opening while driving.**
- **Do not drive with the back door opened. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**
- **Closely supervise children when they are around the vehicle to prevent them from playing and being locked in the luggage compartment where they could be seriously injured. Keep the vehicle locked, with the back door closed, when not in use, and prevent children's access to the vehicle's keys.**

The back door can be manually opened from the outside, and it is not locked by the power door lock system, by pushing the button ① located above the rear number plate.

To open the back door, unlock it first with one of the following operations, then push the button ①.

- Push the request button ② of the back door (where fitted). See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
- Push the button on the Intelligent Key (where fitted). See "Intelligent Key system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
- Push the button on the integrated key fob (where fitted). See "Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)" earlier in this section.
- Unlock all the doors using the key.
- Push the side of the power door lock switch.

To close the back door, pull it down until it securely locks and if necessary, lock it with the power door lock system.



Vehicle dead battery – Back door lock release lever (where fitted)

The vehicle's back door can be unlocked from the inside when the battery is dead. Tilt the seatback down. Remove the cover from the lock and slide the release lever ① as illustrated. See "Rear seats" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section for more information regarding the seat operation.

ALARM SYSTEM (where fitted)

The alarm system provides visual and audible alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.

How to arm the alarm system

1. Close all doors, windows, back door and bonnet.
2. Lock the vehicle using the key fob (lock button), for additional information, see "Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. The Alarm system will arm 20 seconds after the vehicle has been locked.

Alarm system operation

The system will give the following alarm:

- The siren sounds intermittently and all direction indicators will flash.
- The alarm automatically turns off after 28 seconds.

The alarm is activated when:

- The volumetric sensing system (interior movement sensors, where fitted) is triggered.
- Any door/the back door is opened.
- The bonnet is opened.
- The ignition circuit is turned on without the owner's key being used.

The alarm system will stop when:

- The vehicle is unlocked using the key fob or intelligent key unlock button.
- The ignition is placed in the **ON** position with a registered NATS key.

If the system does not operate as described above, have it checked by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Interior Movement Sensors (where fitted)

The interior movement sensors (volumetric sensing) detect movements in the passenger's compartment. When the alarm system is set to the armed position, it will automatically switch on the interior movement sensors.

It is possible to exclude the interior movement sensors (e.g. when leaving pets inside the car).

To exclude the ultrasonic sensors:

1. Navigate to the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
2. Go to the [Vehicle Settings] sub-menu and select [Alarm System].
3. Two options are available in the [Alarm System] sub-menu:
   - [Disable once] excludes the interior movement detection once until the alarm is disarmed. When the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position a message will appear on the vehicle information display to confirm interior movement sensors are disabled.
   - [Ask on Exit] will prompt a message to appear on the vehicle information display asking to disable the interior movement sensors every time the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

     Select [OFF] and press <OK> to deactivate the interior movement sensors once or select [ON] and press <OK> to enable interior movement sensors.

     If no response is given to the message the alarm system will activate with interior movement sensors enabled as default.
4. Close the door(s)/bonnet/back door and press the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors/back door within 5 minutes.

The interior movement sensors are now excluded from the alarm system. All other functions of the system remain activated until the alarm system is disarmed again.

NOTE

- **When the alarm system is armed without interior movement sensors, pressing the lock button again after pressing the unlock button will reactivate the vehicle alarm with interior movement sensors enabled.**
- **When the windows are opened by a long press of the remote keyfob unlock button and the vehicle automatically re-locks, see "Auto-relock (where fitted)" earlier in this section, the interior movement sensors are disabled to avoid any nuisance alarm.**

⚠ WARNING

To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

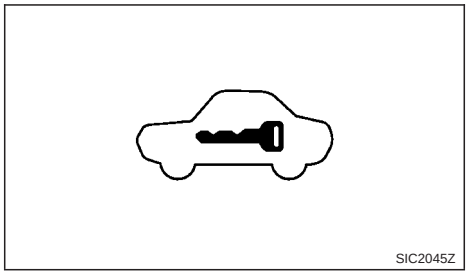
The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)* will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

* Immobilizer

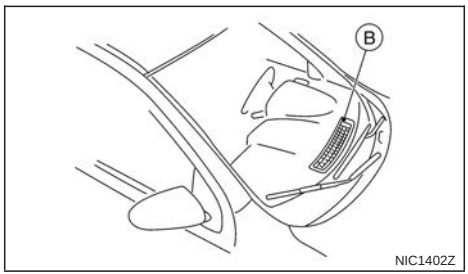
If the engine fails to start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference from another NATS key, an automated toll road device or an automated payment device on the key ring. Restart the engine using the following procedure:

1. Leave the ignition in the **ON** position for approximately 5 seconds.
2. Place the ignition in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position and wait approximately 5 seconds.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
4. Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separated from the registered NATS key or NATS Intelligent Key (where fitted).

   If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key or NATS Intelligent Key (where fitted) on a separate key-ring to avoid interference from other devices.



Meters and gauges (Type A)



Driver's side (Type B)

NATS security warning/indicator light (where fitted)

One of the following functions (depending on the vehicle specifications) indicates that the vehicle is equipped with NATS:

- The NATS security warning light (Type A) is located in the meter panel and blinks whenever the ignition is in the **LOCK**, **OFF** or **ACC** position.
- The NATS security indicator light (Type Ⓑ) is located on the Driver's side of the dashboard and blinks whenever the ignition is in the **LOCK**, **OFF** or **ACC** position.

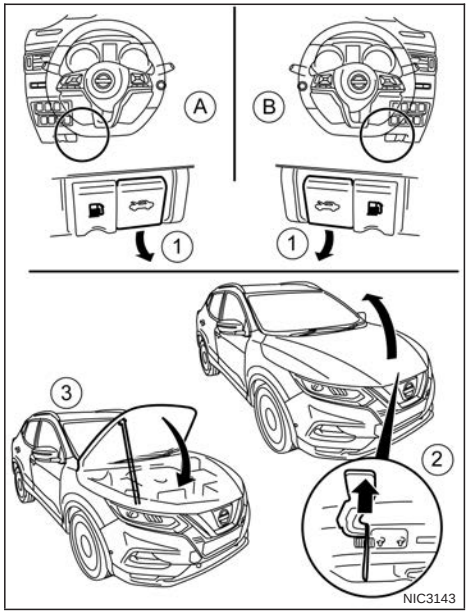
If the NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition is in the **ON** position.

If the light remains on and/or the engine will not start, see your NISSAN dealer for NATS service as soon as possible. Please bring all NATS keys or NATS Intelligent Keys when visiting your NISSAN dealer for service.

Additional information for RHD models

If the NATS is malfunctioning, this light will turn on after flashing six times while the ignition is in the **ON** position.

However, if the NATS security warning light turns off after the light has remained on for 15 minutes, there is a 10 second time slot to start the engine after the ignition is turned off. See your NISSAN dealer for NATS service as soon as possible.



Ⓐ LHD models

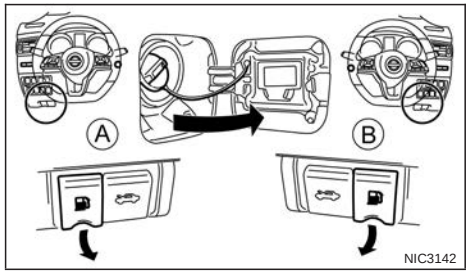
Ⓑ RHD models

1. Pull the bonnet lock release lever ①, located below the instrument panel on the driver's side; the bonnet will spring up slightly.
2. Pull the lever ②, at the front of the bonnet, with your fingertips and raise the bonnet.
3. Insert the support rod ③ into the slot on the frame behind the headlight unit.
4. When closing the bonnet, replace the support rod in its original position, then slowly close the bonnet and make sure it locks into place.

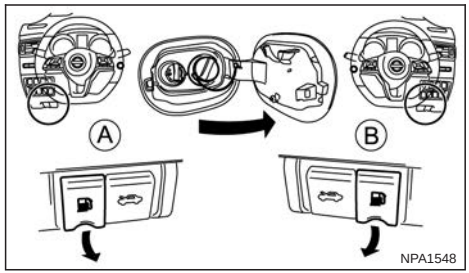
⚠ WARNING

Always check whether the bonnet is closed and locked securely to prevent it from opening while driving. The vehicle should only be operated with the bonnet securely closed.

FUEL FILLER LID OPENER LEVER



Type A

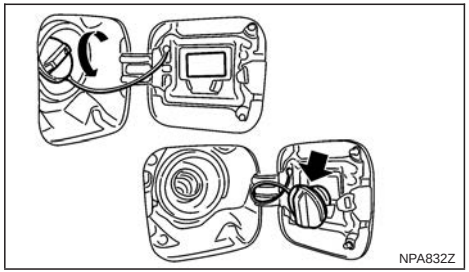


Type B

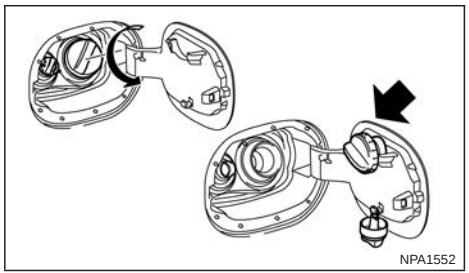
Ⓐ LHD models

Ⓑ RHD models

To open the fuel filler lid, pull up the opener lever, located below the instrument panel on the driver's side. To lock, close the fuel filler lid securely.



Type A



Type B (Diesel models only)

FUEL FILLER CAP

The fuel filler cap is a ratcheting type. Tighten the cap clockwise until ratcheting clicks are heard.

Put the fuel filler cap on the cap holder as illustrated while refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

- **Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refuelling.**
- **Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap half a turn and wait for any hissing sound to stop, in order to prevent fuel from spraying out and causing possible personal injury.**
- **Use only a NISSAN fuel filler cap or exact equivalent as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.**

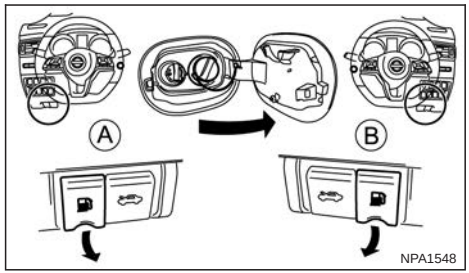
CAUTION

If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

AdBlue® FILLER LID AND CAP (where fitted)

The AdBlue® filler cap is located behind the shared fuel/AdBlue® filler lid. For more details about AdBlue, see "AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (where fitted for diesel engine model)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

ADBLUE FILLER LID OPENER LEVER

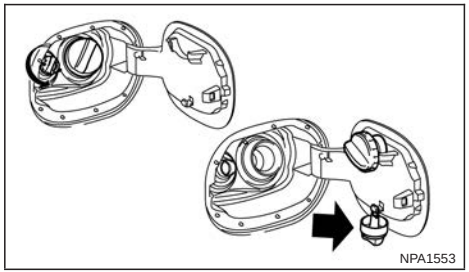


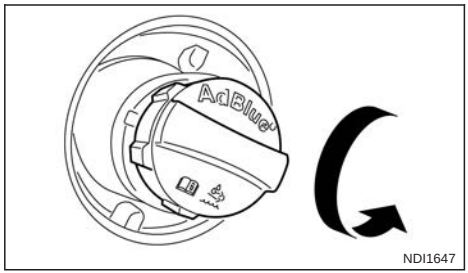
Ⓐ LHD models

Ⓑ RHD models

To open the AdBlue® filler lid, pull up the opener lever, located below the instrument panel on the driver's side. To lock, close the AdBlue® filler lid securely.

AdBlue® FILLER CAP

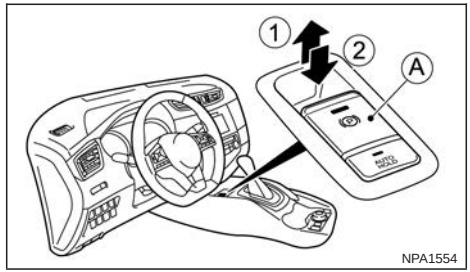




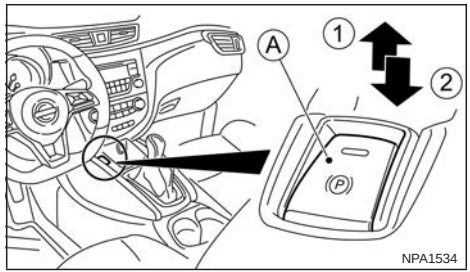
The AdBlue® filler cap is a non-ratcheting type. Turn the cap anticlockwise to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise until tight.

CAUTION

If AdBlue® is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water immediately to avoid paint damage.



With Automatic brake hold



Without Automatic brake hold

The electric parking brake can be applied or released by operating the parking brake switch Ⓐ.

To apply: Pull the switch Ⓐ up ① the indicator light will illuminate.

To release: With the ignition in the **ON** position, depress the brake pedal and push the switch Ⓐ down ②. The indicator light will turn off.

Before driving, check that the brake warning light (Ⓟ) goes out. For additional information, see "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

The electric parking brake also has an auto apply and auto release function.

Manual transmission vehicles:

The parking brake will automatically release when you drive away using the accelerator.

With the vehicle stationary, the electric parking brake is automatically applied when the engine is turned off using the ignition switch.

Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission vehicles:

The parking brake does not apply automatically. If applied manually, the parking brake will automatically release when you press the accelerator with the shift lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), provided:

- The driver is wearing a seat belt, or
- The driver accelerates away within 5 seconds of shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

If you have tried to start driving the vehicle while not wearing a seat belt, you will need to put on your seat belt and place the shift lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse) again before the parking brake will release automatically.

If you have a vehicle with Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic Transmission, and you require automatic parking brake application, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

To keep the electric parking brake released after turning off the ignition:

- Vehicle with key ignition switch:

  While the ignition is in the **ON** position, press the brake pedal and push the parking brake switch Ⓐ, while placing the ignition in the **OFF** position.

- Vehicle with push-button ignition switch:

  While the engine is running, press the brake pedal and push the parking brake switch Ⓐ, before placing the ignition in the **OFF** position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure the electric parking brake is released before driving. Failure to do so could cause brake failure and lead to an accident.**
- **Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **Before leaving the vehicle, confirm that the vehicle is held by the parking brake or transmission.**

NOTE

- **Do not start driving while the parking brake is applied this may cause the parking brake to overheat or reduce its effectiveness, which could result in an accident.**
- **A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake. See "Audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.**
- **While the electric parking brake is applied or released, an operating sound is heard from the lower side of the rear seat. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.**
- **When the electric parking brake is frequently applied and released in a short period of time, the parking brake may not operate in order to prevent the parking brake system from overheating. If this occurs, operate the electric parking brake switch again after waiting approximately 1 minute.**
- **The electric parking brake can only be released with the ignition in the ON position.**
- **If the electric parking brake must be applied while driving in an emergency, pull up and hold the parking brake switch. When you release the parking brake switch, the parking brake will be released.**
- **While pulling up the electric parking brake switch while driving, the parking brake is applied and a chime sounds. The parking brake indicator light in the meter and in the parking brake switch illuminate. This does not indicate a malfunction. The electric parking brake indicator lights in the meter and in the parking brake switch turn off when the parking brake is released.**
- **When pulling the electric parking brake switch up with the ignition in the OFF or ACC position, the parking brake switch indicator light will continue to illuminate for a short period of time.**

CAUTION

To park the vehicle in cold climates place the shift lever in 1st (1) or Reverse (R) (or in Park (P) for automatic (AT) vehicles), and place suitable chocks at both the front and back of a wheel with the electric parking brake released. If the electric parking brake is applied in cold climates, the brake may become frozen and cannot be released.

AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD (where fitted)

DRIVING AWAY WHEN TOWING A TRAILER

Please note the following points to prevent the vehicle from rolling back unintentionally on a gradient.

- Pull and hold the parking brake switch and press the accelerator. The parking brake will remain engaged and prevent any tendency to roll back down the slope.
- You can release the parking brake switch as soon as the engine is delivering enough power to the wheels.

Depending on the weight of the vehicle and trailer and the steepness of the slope, there may be a tendency to roll back downhill when driving away from a standstill. You can prevent this by pulling up the parking brake switch as you press the accelerator (in the same way as with a conventional handbrake).

The automatic brake hold function maintains the braking force without the driver having to depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped (for example, at a set of traffic lights or intersection). As soon as the driver depresses the accelerator pedal again with the vehicle in gear, the automatic brake hold function is deactivated and the braking force is released. The operating status of the automatic brake hold can be displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.

⚠ WARNING

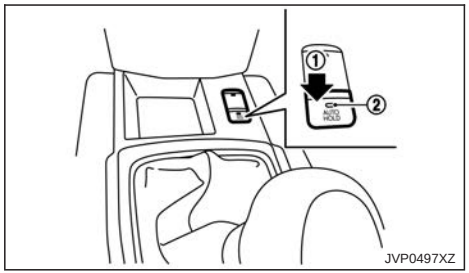
- **The automatic brake hold function is not designed to hold the vehicle on a steep hill or slippery road. Never use the automatic brake hold when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill or slippery road. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move.**
- **The automatic brake hold warning may appear in the Vehicle Information Display to request that the driver retake control by depressing the brake pedal.**
- **When the automatic brake hold function is activated, but fails to maintain the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle. If the vehicle unexpectedly moves due to the outside conditions, the chime may sound and the automatic brake hold warning may illuminate in the Vehicle Information Display. In this instance re-apply brake pressure to ensure the vehicle is held.**
- **Be sure to deactivate the automatic brake hold function when using a car wash or towing your vehicle.**
- **Make sure to place the shift lever in the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake (Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic Transmission models) or apply the parking brake (Manual Transmission model) when parking your vehicle or loading luggage. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**

CAUTION

- **If any of the following conditions occur, the automatic brake hold function may not function. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.**
  - **A warning message appears in the Vehicle Information Display.**
  - **The indicator light of the automatic brake hold switch does not illuminate when the switch is pushed.**
- **The automatic brake hold function will not be activated if the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning light, electronic parking brake warning light or the master warning light illuminate, and the chassis control system fault message appears in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **To maintain the braking force to keep the vehicle to a standstill, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.**

HOW TO ACTIVATE/DEACTIVATE THE AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD FUNCTION

Activation of the automatic brake hold function



1. With the ignition switch in the **ON** position, press the automatic brake hold switch ①. The indicator light of the automatic brake hold switch ② illuminates.
2. When the automatic brake hold function becomes standby, the automatic brake hold indicator (white) illuminates on the Vehicle Information Display.

   To use the automatic brake hold function, the following conditions need to be met:

   - The driver's seat belt is fastened.
   - The electronic parking brake is released.
   - The shift lever is not in the **P** position. (Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic Transmission models)
   - The vehicle is not parked on a steep hill.

NOTE

When the ignition switch is switched to the OFF position, the automatic brake hold function will retain the activation status for when the ignition switch is next switched to the ON position.

Deactivation of the automatic brake hold function

While the automatic brake hold function is activated, press the automatic brake hold switch to turn off the automatic brake hold indicator light and deactivate the automatic brake hold function. To deactivate the automatic brake hold function while the brake force has been maintained by the automatic brake hold function, depress the brake pedal and press the automatic brake hold switch.

CAUTION

Make sure to firmly depress and hold the brake pedal when turning off the automatic brake hold function while the brake force applied. When the automatic brake hold function is deactivated, the brake force will be released. This could cause the vehicle to move or roll away unexpectedly and result in an accident.

HOW TO USE THE AUTOMATIC BRAKE HOLD FUNCTION

To maintain braking force automatically

With the automatic brake hold function activated and the automatic brake hold indicator (white) illuminated on the meter, depress the braking pedal to stop the vehicle. When the automatic brake hold indicator illuminates green on the meter the brake force is automatically applied without your foot depressed on the brake pedal.

CAUTION

Confirm the indicator changes to green before removing your foot from the brake pedal.

To start the vehicle from standstill

For Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic Transmission models:

With the shift lever **not** in the **P** (Park) or **N** (Neutral) position, depress the accelerator pedal while the brake force is maintained. The brake force will automatically be released to restart the vehicle.

For Manual Transmission model:

With the shift lever in gear, release the clutch pedal and apply the accelerator pedal to release the automatic brake hold. The automatic brake hold system will return to standby and the automatic brake hold indicator illuminates in white.

Parking

For Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic Transmission models:

When the shift lever is in the **P** (Park) position with the brake force maintained by the automatic brake hold function, the parking brake will automatically be applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator turns off. When the parking brake is applied with the brake force maintained by the automatic brake hold function, the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator turns off.

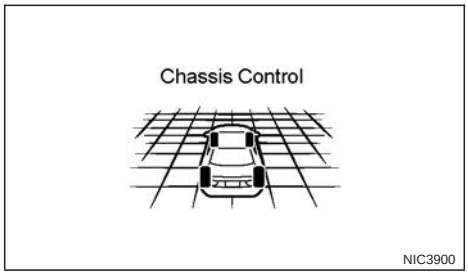
For Manual Transmission model:

When the parking brake is applied with the brake force maintained by the automatic brake hold function, the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released. The automatic brake hold indicator turns off.

NOTE

- **Under the following conditions, the parking brake will automatically be applied and the brake force of the automatic brake hold will be released.**
  - **The braking force is applied by the automatic brake hold function for 3 minutes or longer.**
  - **The driver's side door is opened.**
  - **The electric parking brake switch is pulled up manually.**
  - **The driver's seat belt is unfastened.**
  - **The ignition is placed in the OFF position.**
  - **If a malfunction occurs in the automatic brake hold function.**
- **When the vehicle stops, but the brake force is not automatically applied, depress the brake pedal firmly until the automatic brake hold indicator (green) illuminates.**

Automatic brake hold function display

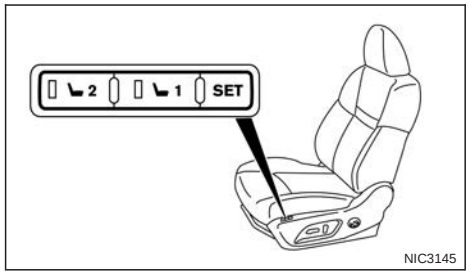


The automatic brake hold function status can be checked in the [Chassis Control] mode in the Vehicle Information Display.

The automatic drive positioner system features two functions:

- Memory Storage
- Entry/exit function

MEMORY STORAGE



Two positions for the driver's seat and outside mirrors can be stored in the automatic drive positioner memory. Follow these procedures to use the memory system.

1. Adjust the driver's seat and outside mirrors to the desired position by manually operating each adjustment switch. For additional information, see "Power seat adjustment (where fitted)" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section and "Outside rear-view mirrors" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

2. Push the <SET> switch and, within 5 seconds, push the desired memory switch (1 or 2).

   The indicator light for the pushed memory switch will stay on for approximately 5 seconds after pushing the switch.

   When the memory is stored in the memory switch (1 or 2), a buzzer will sound.

   If a new position is stored in the same memory switch, the previous memory will be deleted.

Confirming memory storage

Push the <SET> switch. If the main memory has not been stored, the indicator light will come on for approximately 0.5 seconds. When the memory has a position stored, the indicator light will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.

Selecting memorised position

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake.
2. Push the memory switch (1 or 2) fully for at least 1 second.

   The driver's seat will move to the memorised position with the indicator light flashing, and then the light will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.

System operation

The automatic drive positioner system will not work or will stop operating under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is moving.
- When the adjusting switch for the driver's seat is operated while the automatic drive positioner is operating.
- When the memory switch 1 or 2 is pushed for less than 1 second.
- When the seat has already been moved to the memorised position.
- When no position is stored in the memory switch.
- When the shift lever is moved from P (Park) to any other position (Automatic Transmission model only).
- When the parking brake is not applied with the ignition in the ON position (Manual Transmission model only).

ENTRY/EXIT FUNCTION (Automatic Transmission Vehicle only)

This system is designed so that the driver's seat will automatically move when the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. This allows the driver to get into and out of the driver's seat more easily.

Operation

The driver's seat will slide backward:

- When the driver's door is opened and the ignition is in the **OFF** position.
- When the ignition is switched from the **ACC** to the **OFF** position with the driver's door open.

The driver's seat will return to the previous position:

- When the ignition is placed in the **ACC** or **ON** position while the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

NOTE

The driver's seat will not return to the previous position if the seat switch is operated when the seat is at the exit position.

The entry/exit function can be adjusted or cancelled through the vehicle settings in the vehicle information display by performing the following:

- Switch the Exit Seat Slide from **ON** to **OFF**.

Restarting the Entry/Exit function

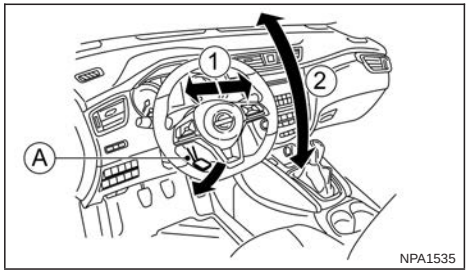
If the battery cable is disconnected or if the fuse opens, the stored memory positions may be lost and some of the functions will be restricted.

To reset the system, perform one of the following:

- Drive the vehicle over 40 km/h (25 MPH).
- Open and close the driver's door more than two times with the ignition in the **OFF** position.

The entry/exit function should now work properly.

STEERING WHEEL

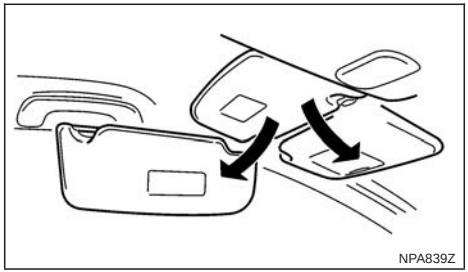


⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Release the lock lever Ⓐ as illustrated and adjust the steering wheel to the desired position (forwards or backwards ①, up or down ②). Firmly push the lock lever back into position to lock the steering wheel in place.

SUN VISORS



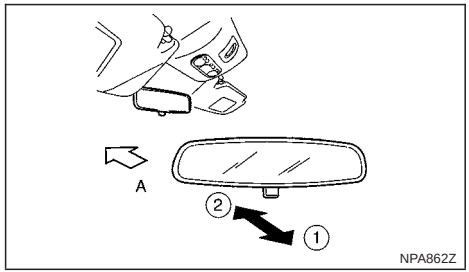
CAUTION

Do not store the sun visor before returning it to its original position.

1. To block out glare from the front, move the main sun visor downwards.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the centre mount and move it to the side.

MIRRORS

INSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRROR



① Night position

② Day position

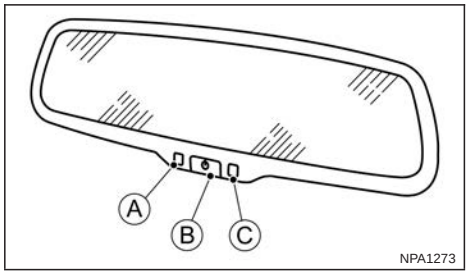
Ⓐ Front of the vehicle

The night position ① will reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

⚠ WARNING

Only use the night position ① when necessary, as it reduces rear-view clarity.

AUTOMATIC ANTI-DAZZLING INSIDE MIRROR (where fitted)



The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically adjusts the reflection according to the intensity of the following vehicle's headlights on the sensor Ⓒ.

The automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror will operate when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position. The light Ⓐ shows the system is activated.

The automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror can be deactivated by pressing the power button Ⓑ. The light Ⓐ will turn off to show system deactivation.

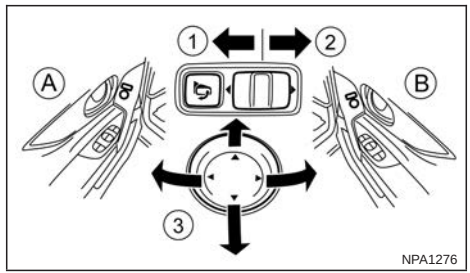
CAUTION

Do not cover the sensor, hang any object on the mirror or spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor, resulting in improper operation.

OUTSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

⚠ WARNING

- **Check the position of all mirrors before driving. Altering their position while driving could distract your attention from the driving operation.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirrors are closer than they appear.**
- **Never touch the outside rear-view mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside rear-view mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**



Adjusting — Remote control

Ⓐ LHD models

Ⓑ RHD models

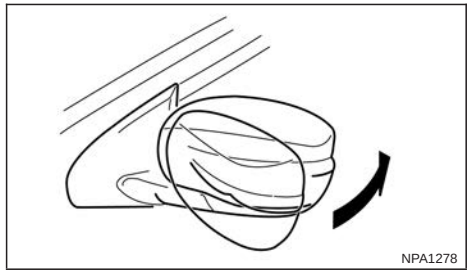
Slide the control to the left ① or to the right ② to select the left or right outside rear-view mirror, then adjust the mirror to the desired position by pushing the control as illustrated ③.

Automatic dipping (where fitted):

For models with Automatic Drive Positioner the outside mirrors automatically dip when Reverse gear is selected.

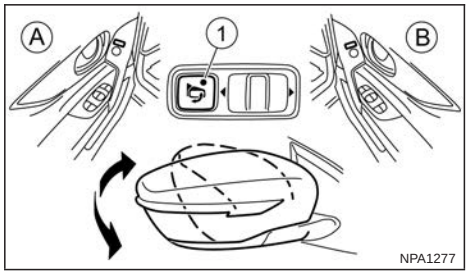
To activate, slide the control to the left ① or to the right ②.

To de-activate, set the mirror selector switch to the centre position.



Folding — Manual control

Fold the outside rear-view mirror by pushing it towards the rear of the vehicle.



Ⓐ LHD models

Ⓑ RHD models

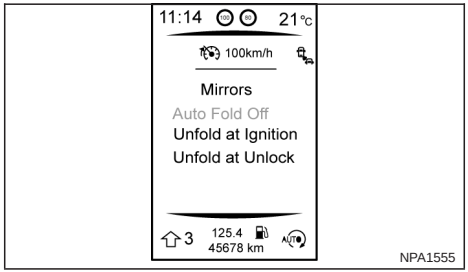
Folding — Remote control (where fitted)

The outside rear-view mirrors fold when the outside rear-view mirror folding button ① is pressed. To unfold, push the button again.

NOTE

If the mirror becomes displaced from its adjusted position, use the following procedure to return it to the correct geared position:

1. Fold the mirrors electronically using the outside rear-view mirror folding button.
2. Wait until the mirror emits a strong noise, this confirms that the mirror has correctly engaged.
3. Fold out the mirrors electronically using the outside rear-view mirror folding button.
4. Adjust the mirror to the correct driving angle using the remote control, see "Adjusting — Remote control" earlier in this section.



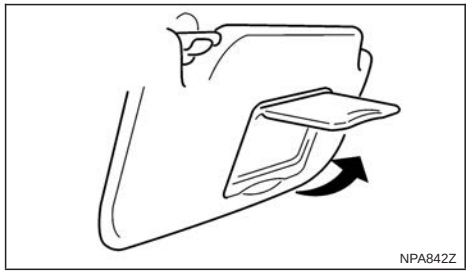
Folding — Auto fold (where fitted)

The outside rear-view mirrors automatically unfold when the ignition is switched on or when the vehicle doors are unlocked. Use the [Mirrors] menu of the vehicle information display to select the moment that the mirrors are to be automatically folded and unfolded. The Auto fold feature can also be switched off. See "[Mirrors]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

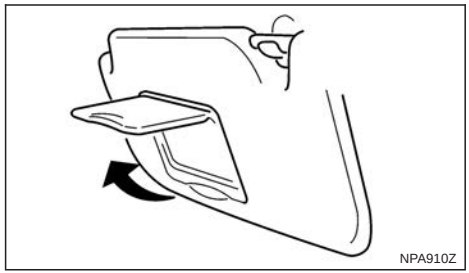
NOTE

The outside rear view mirror folding button can be used to override the auto fold feature.

VANITY MIRROR



Left hand drive



Right hand drive

To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and lift up the cover.

NOTE

4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions 138
Rear-view monitor (where fitted) 138
- How to read the displayed lines 139
- Rear-view monitor setting 139
- Operating tips 139

Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 140
- IAVM system operation 142
- Available views 143
- Difference between predictive and actual distances 145
- Moving object detection (MOD) 148
- How to adjust the screen view 149
- IAVM system limitations 149
- System maintenance 150

Vents 151
- Side and centre vents 151

Heater and air conditioner 152
- Manual air conditioner and heater (Type A) 153
- Manual air conditioner (Type B) 155
- Automatic air conditioner and heater (Type A) (where fitted) 159
- Automatic air conditioner and heater (Type B) (where fitted) 161

Audio system 164
- Audio operation precautions 164
- Antenna 167

FM/AM radio with CD player (where fitted) 168
- Audio main operation 169
- Radio operation 169
- <SETUP> button 171
- Compact Disc (CD) operation 172
- AUX socket 174
- USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port (where fitted) 174
- iPod® player operation (where fitted) 175
- Bluetooth® operation 177

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (where fitted) 182
NissanConnect (where fitted) 182
Steering wheel switch for audio control (where fitted) 182
- Control buttons 182

Mobile phone integration for FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted) 183
- Bluetooth® mobile phone feature 184
- Hands-free telephone control 186
- Steering wheel switches (where fitted) 189

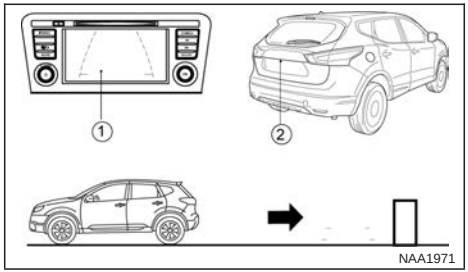
REAR-VIEW MONITOR (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not adjust the heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.**

CAUTION

Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.



① Display

② Camera

When the shift lever is moved into the R (Reverse) position, the monitor (NissanConnect display) shows the view from the rear of the vehicle.
The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects. It is intended to help avoid damaging the vehicle when reversing. However, the system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.

⚠ WARNING

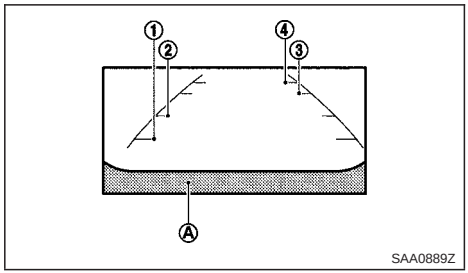
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the rear-view monitor could result in serious injury or death.

- **The rear-view camera is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper reversing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always reverse slowly.**
- **The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the rear-view monitor because of its monitoring range limitation.**
- **Objects viewed in the rear-view monitor differ from the actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **Do not put anything on the rear-view camera. The rear-view camera is installed above the number plate.**
- **Objects in the rear-view monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **Make sure that the back door is securely closed when reversing.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing possibly water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, a fire or an electric shock.**

CAUTION

There is a transparent cover over the camera lens. Do not scratch the cover when cleaning dirt or snow from it.

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES



⚠ WARNING

- **Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade. Always check with your eyes directly around the vehicle while reversing.**
- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **When reversing the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When reversing the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.**

The lines which are displayed on the monitor, indicate the vehicle's clearance and distance between the obstacle and the bumper Ⓐ.
Displayed lines indicate the distances between the obstacle and the bumper as follows:

① 0.5 m (1.5 ft) – red

② 1 m (3 ft) – yellow

③ 2 m (7 ft) – green

④ 3 m (10 ft) – green

NOTE

- **The vehicle clearance lines are wider than the actual clearance.**
- **The lines are indicated as reference distances to the obstacle.**

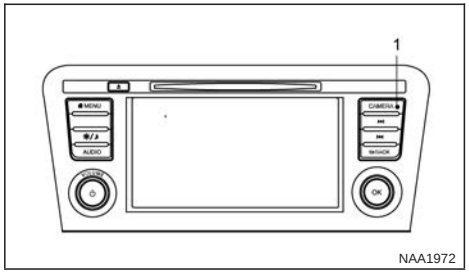
REAR-VIEW MONITOR SETTING

For details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

OPERATING TIPS

- When the shift lever is shifted to R (Reverse), the NissanConnect display automatically changes to the rear-view monitor mode.
- When the shift lever is returned to a position other than R (Reverse), it may take some time until the screen changes. Objects on the screen may be distorted until they are completely displayed.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly enters the camera lens, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the rear-view monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the transparent camera cover, the rear-view monitor may not clearly display objects. Clean the transparent camera cover.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the transparent camera cover. This will cause discoloration. To clean the transparent camera cover, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the transparent camera cover as the NissanConnect display may be adversely affected.
- Do not use body wax on the transparent camera cover. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.

INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR (IAVM)



① Camera button

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for the proper use of the Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) system could result in serious injury or death.

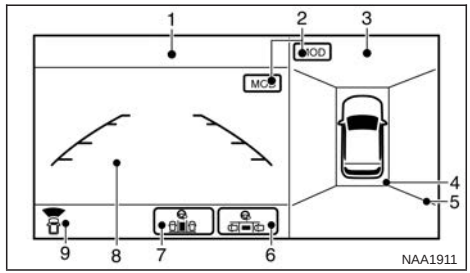
- **The IAVM is a convenient feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are areas where objects do not always appear in the bird's-eye, front, or rear views. Always check your surroundings to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always operate the vehicle slowly. Always look out the windows and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move.**
- **The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.**

CAUTION

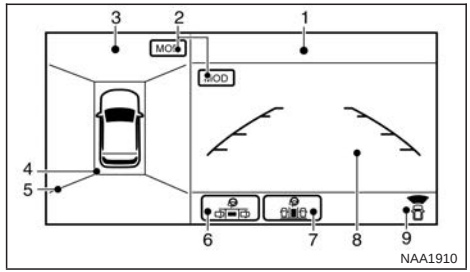
Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

The IAVM system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.

The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle in a split screen format. All views are not available at all times.



Left Hand Drive



Right Hand Drive

① Message area
② [MOD] indicator*
③ Bird's-eye view or side view
④ Parking sensors
⑤ Corner indication
⑥ IPA button for parallel parking **
⑦ IPA button for bay parking **
⑧ Front or rear view
⑨ Front or rear view indicator

* For more information, see "Moving object detection (MOD)" later in this section.

** For more information, see "Intelligent Parking Assist (IPA) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.

With the ignition in the **ON** position, push the **<CAMERA>** button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the IAVM. The monitor displays various views around the vehicle.

NOTE

At first operation, the corner lines are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. This is not a malfunction but a reminder to be cautious.

Available views:

- Bird's-eye view

  The surrounding view of the vehicle from above.

- Front-side view

  The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.

- Front view

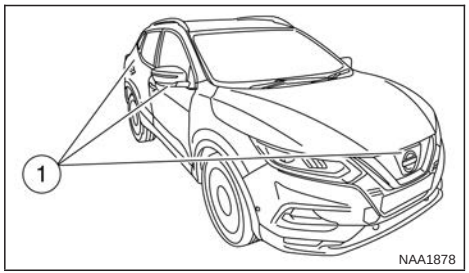
  The view to the front of the vehicle.

- Rear view

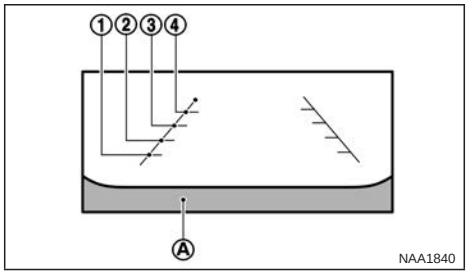
  The view to the rear of the vehicle.

- Full screen rear view

  The view to the rear of the vehicle (which is a little wider than the standard rear view).



To display the multiple views, the IAVM system uses cameras ① located in the front grille, on the vehicle's outside mirrors and one just above the vehicle's number plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.

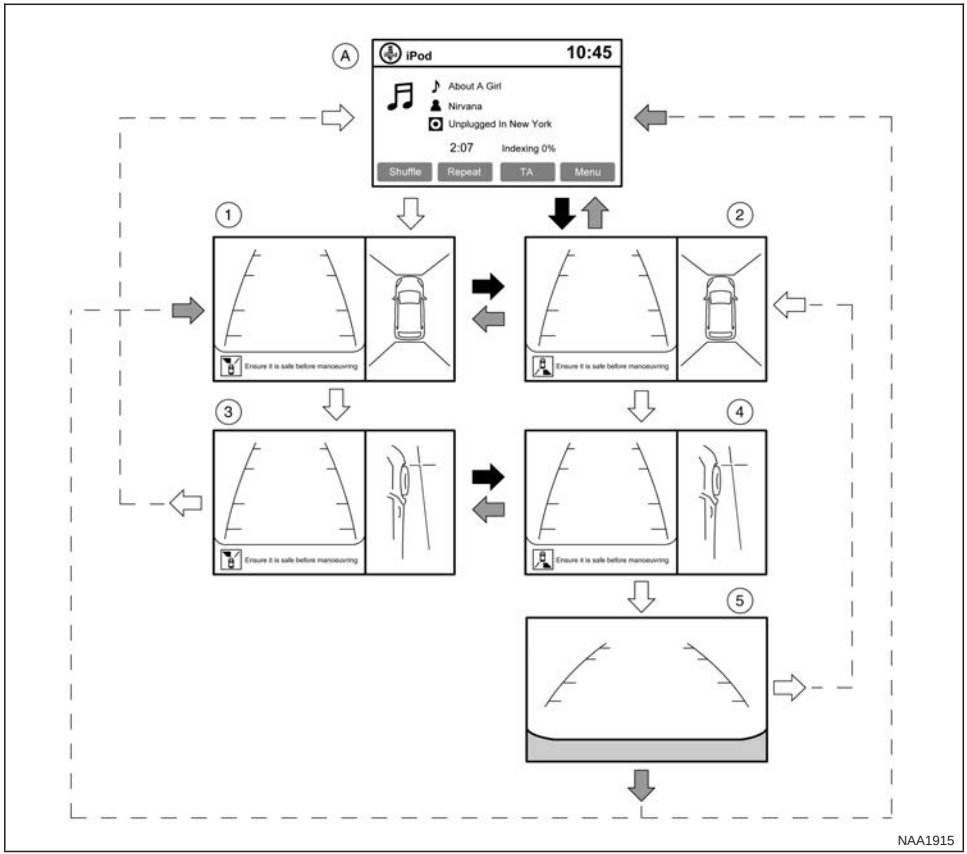


Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ, are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)



Example for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models, for the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be opposite.

IAVM SYSTEM OPERATION

The IAVM display consists of the front, left, right and rear screens. You can see a combination of different views on the screens as illustrated.

Ⓐ: Audio or navigation screen before the IAVM is operated.

①: Front view and bird's-eye view

②: Rear view and bird's-eye view

③: Front view and front side view

④: Rear view and front side view

⑤: Rear view

➡: Shift lever into R (Reverse)

➡: Shift lever out of R (Reverse)

⇨: Push the **<CAMERA>** button

The IAVM starts if:

- R (Reverse) gear is selected.
- The **<CAMERA>** button is pushed.
- The front parking sensors (where fitted) detect an object.

Starting with the shift lever operation

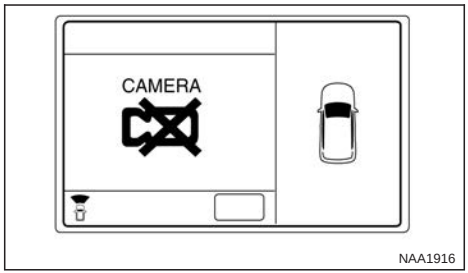
- When the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position the IAVM starts automatically and the rear view and bird's-eye view are displayed ②.
- When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse) position Ⓐ, the monitor changes from the IAVM screen to the audio or navigation screen.
- In R (Reverse) gear, the rear view and bird's-eye view ② are shown. The passenger's side view on the monitor changes to the front side view ④ when the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed.

  Push the **<CAMERA>** button again change to Rear View ⑤. When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse), the screen changes to before reversing screen.

  Push the **<CAMERA>** button from ⑤ to change back to rear view and bird's-eye view ②.

Starting with the <CAMERA> button operation

- When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed, the IAVM operates and the front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①.
- The front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①. When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed again ③, the view on the screen on the passenger's side changes to the front-side view. Pushing the **<CAMERA>** button again turns the IAVM off.
- To change the driver's side screen between front view and rear view use the shift lever.
- When the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH), the camera view is suspended. When the vehicle speed increases above approximately 30 km/h (18 MPH), the monitor changes from the IAVM screen to the audio or navigation screen.



Camera interruption screen

Automatic cancellation

When the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH), the camera view from the IAVM will be suspended to prohibit the display of video images to the driver during driving. This is not a malfunction.

When the vehicle speed increases above approximately 30 km/h (18 MPH), the camera view from the IAVM will be cancelled and the systems returns to the previously selected source.

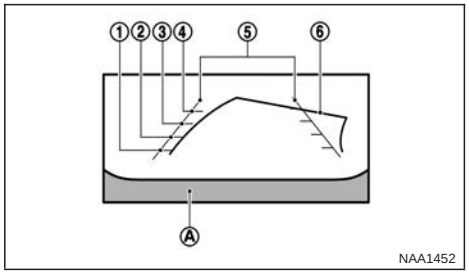
AVAILABLE VIEWS

⚠ WARNING

- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear.**
- **Objects in the monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **The distance between objects viewed on the IAVM differs from the actual distance.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**

- **The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.**
- **The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.**

Front and rearview



Example

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ, are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines and static predictive course lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

Dynamic predictive course lines ⑥:

The dynamic predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight ahead position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH).

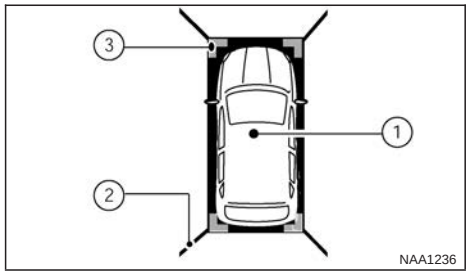
NOTE

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.

Bird's-eye view

⚠ WARNING

- **Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.**
- **Tall objects, such as a kerb or a vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**
- **Tyre angle display does not indicate the actual tyre angle.**



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle, which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle.

NOTE

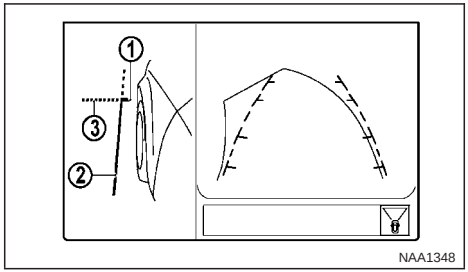
The size of the vehicle icon on the bird's-eye view may differ somewhat from the actual vehicle.

At first operation, the blind spot corner lines ② on all four corners of the vehicle icon are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. The four corners ③ of the vehicle are displayed in red if parking sensor is not fitted, or is turned off.

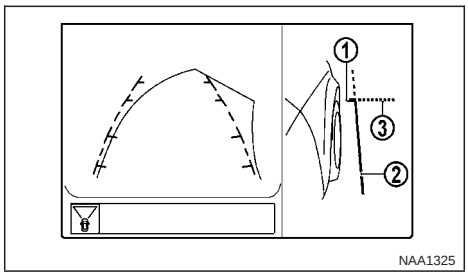
NOTE

- **The areas that the cameras cannot cover are indicated in black.**
- **Blind spot corner lines ② blink (yellow) on all four corners of the vehicle icon as a reminder to be cautious. This is not a malfunction.**

Front-side view



Front–side view, Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models



Front–side view, Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

Guiding lines:

CAUTION

The actual distance to objects may differ from the distance shown.

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

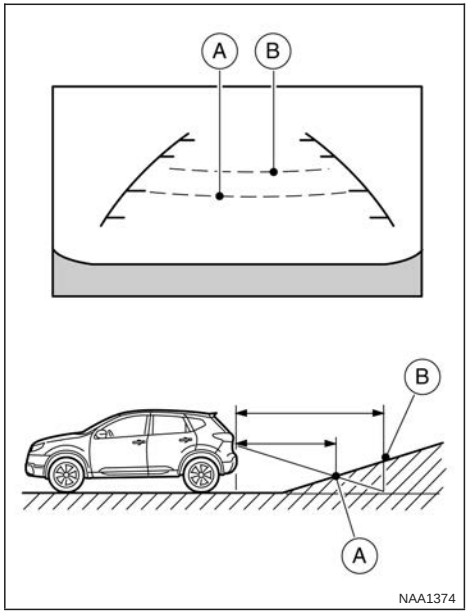
The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirror.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

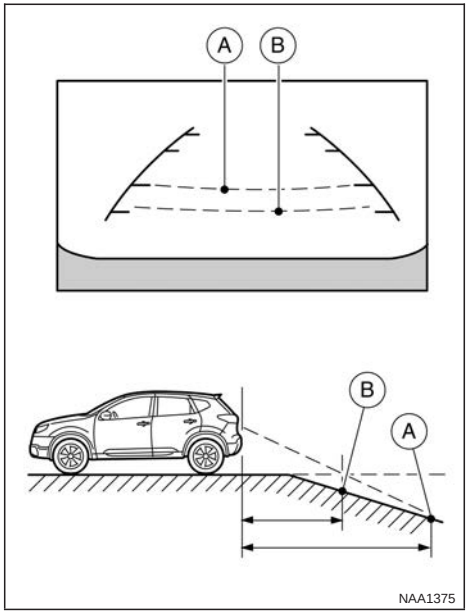
DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

The displayed guidelines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guidelines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are reversing, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.



Reversing on a steep uphill

When reversing a vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



Reversing on a steep downhill

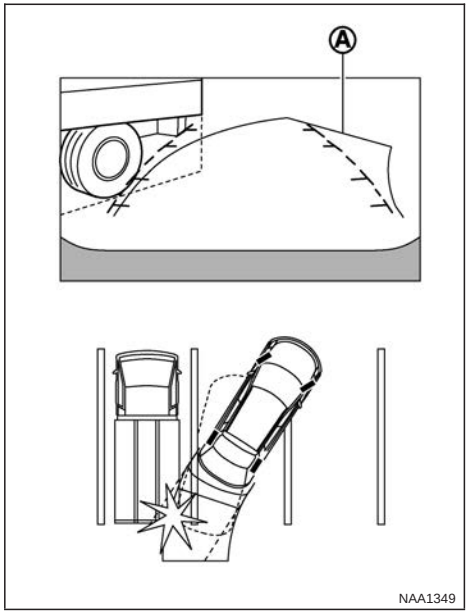
When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

Reversing near a projecting object

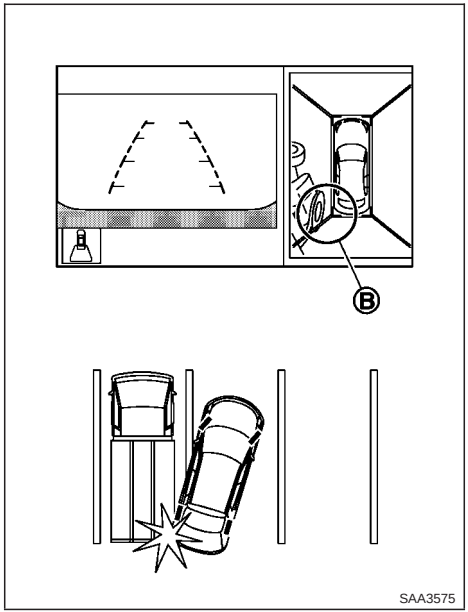
The dynamic predictive course lines Ⓐ may show that the vehicle is not touching the object. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

⚠ WARNING

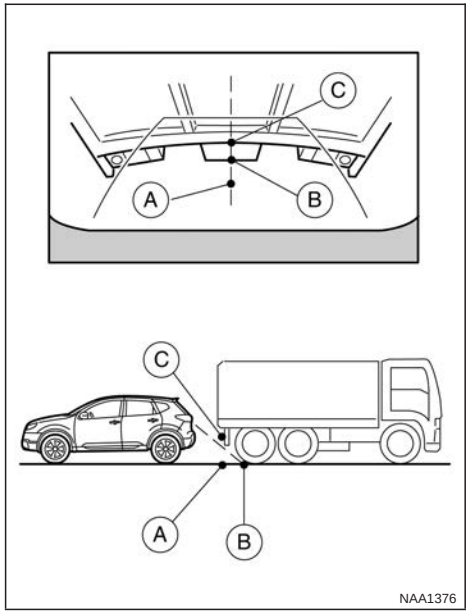
The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



The predictive course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.



There may be a small visible distance between the vehicle and the object in the bird's-eye view Ⓑ on the monitor.



Reversing closer to a projecting object

The position Ⓒ is shown further than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when moving toward the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD)

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of the moving objects surrounding the vehicle.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the IAVM display.

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position (Automatic (DCT), Xtronic and MT models) or P (Park) position (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic models) and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the bird's-eye view.
- When the shift lever is in any position other than R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is above 0 km/h and below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view.
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view. The MOD system will not operate correctly if the back door is open.

The MOD icon will change to blue to show which view is currently active.

The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.

⚠ WARNING

- **The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with the objects surrounding the vehicle. When manoeuvring, always use the outside mirror and rear view mirror and turn and check the surroundings to ensure it is safe to manoeuvre.**
- **The MOD system does not have the function to detect the surrounding stationary objects.**

When the MOD system detects a moving object surrounding the vehicle, a yellow frame will be displayed on the view where the objects are detected and a chime will sound once. While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.

The yellow frame is displayed when using each view in the front view, front-wide view, rear view and rear-wide view modes.

A blue MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A grey MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer (if available). The system may not function properly.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:**
  - **When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.**
  - **When there is blinking source of light.**
  - **When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.**
  - **When camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when mirror is folded.**
  - **When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.**
  - **When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.**
- **The MOD system might detect flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the exhaust, moving shadows, etc.**
- **The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.**
- **When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.**

NOTE

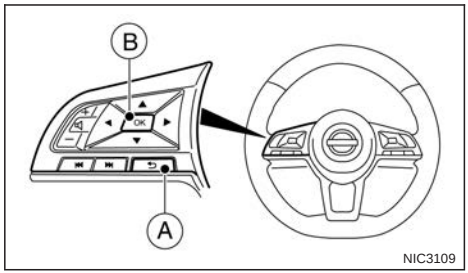
The blue MOD icon will change to orange if one of the following has occurred:

- **When the system is malfunctioning.**
- **When the component temperature reaches a high level (icon will blink).**
- **When the Rear View camera has detected a blockage (icon will blink).**

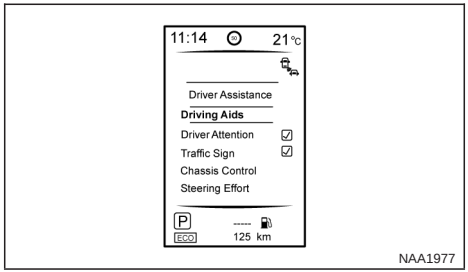
If the icon light continues to illuminate orange, have the MOD system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for this service.

Turning the MOD system on or off

To switch the Moving Object Detection on or off, proceed as follows:



NIC3109



NAA1977

1) Use the steering wheel buttons to enter the vehicle information display, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
2) Select the [Settings] key using the steering wheel switches. Scroll using the up or down buttons, select by pressing button Ⓑ.
3) Select the [Driving Aids] key.
4) Select the [Parking Aids] key.
5) Select the [Moving Objects Detection] key to switch between on or off. If a marker is shown the item is switched on.

HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN VIEW

To adjust the display brightness of the Around View® Monitor, use the settings described in the separately provided NissanConnect owner's manual.

NOTE

Do not adjust any of the display settings of the IAVM while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

IAVM SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

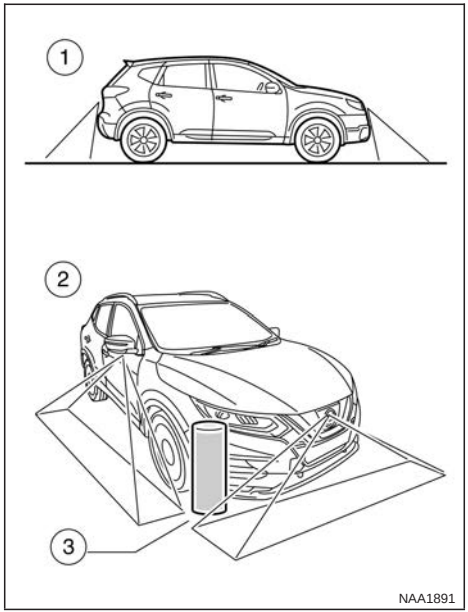
⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the IAVM. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Do not use the IAVM with the outside mirrors in the stored position, and make sure that the back door is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the IAVM.**
- **The apparent distance between objects viewed on the IAVM differs from the actual distance.**
- **The cameras are installed on the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear license plate. Do not put anything on the vehicle that covers the cameras.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

- The screen displayed on the IAVM will automatically return to the previous screen 3 minutes after the <CAMERA> button has been pushed while the shift lever is in a position other than the “R” (Reverse) position.
- There may be a delay when switching between views.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly.
- When strong light shines directly on to the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light.
- The colours of objects on the IAVM may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark environment.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the IAVM may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent, then wipe with a dry cloth.



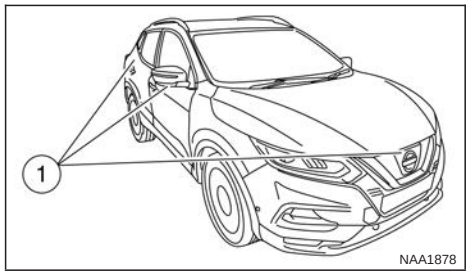
There are some areas where the system will not show objects and the system does not warn of moving objects.
① When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be viewed.
② When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam ③ of the camera viewing areas will not appear in the monitor.

System temporarily unavailable

When the [**!**] icon is displayed on the screen, there will be abnormal conditions in the IAVM. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When the [**X**] icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation, but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if it occurs frequently.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



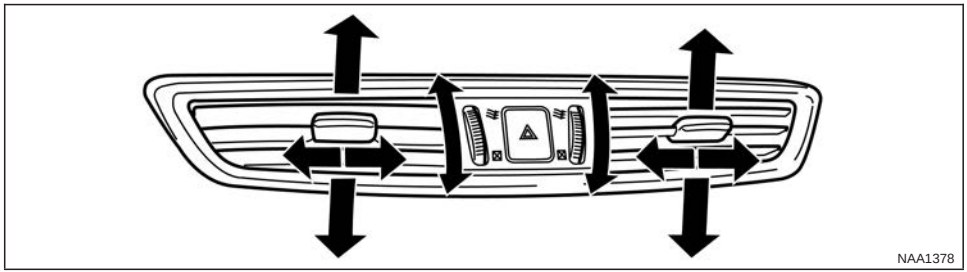
CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**

- **Do not damage the camera because the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras ①, the IAVM may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.

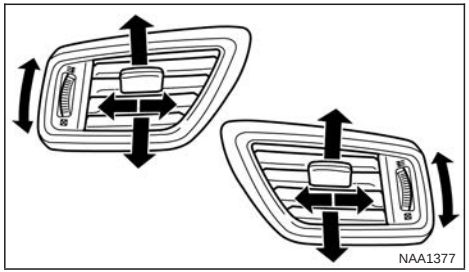
SIDE AND CENTRE VENTS



Centre vents

⊠ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the side control to this position will close the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.



Side vents

☒ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the side control to this position will close the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up. It is recommended that you use the outside air mode in cold weather to keep the windows clear.**
- **Do not adjust the positioning of the heating/ventilation or air conditioning controls while driving.**

NOTE

- **Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner (where fitted) is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle.**

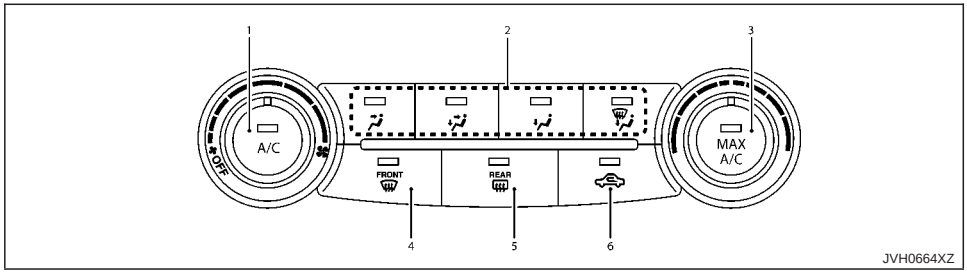
  Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal.
- **Models with Stop/Start System:**

  Whilst the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, selecting airflow to the front defogger will cause the engine to be automatically restarted.

  Whilst the engine is running, selecting airflow to the front defogger will prevent the Stop/Start System automatically stopping the engine.

  The Stop/Start System will prevent unnecessary fuel consumption and exhaust emissions. When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System heater and air conditioner performance may be reduced. To keep full heater and air conditioner performance, restart the engine by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch, or by turning the ignition switch.

  For more information on the Stop/Start System, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.
- **Odours from inside and outside the vehicle can build up inside the air conditioner unit and it can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**
- **When parking, set the air recirculation mode to off to allow fresh air to flow into the passenger compartment. This should help reducing the odours inside the vehicle.**



MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER AND HEATER (Type A)

① A/C button/Fan speed control dial

② Air flow control buttons

③ MAX A/C button/Temperature control dial

④ Front defogger button

⑤ Rear window defogger button

⑥ Air recirculation button

For models with Stop/Start System:

The Stop/Start System will not activate when the front defogger is turned on.

Controls

Turning system on/off:

To turn on the system, turn the fan speed control dial out of the **<OFF>** position. Turn the dial anticlockwise to the **<OFF>** position to turn off the system.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control dial anticlockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

Air flow control:

Push one of the air flow control buttons to select the air flow outlets.

	Air flows mainly from centre and side vents.
	Air flows mainly from centre and side vents and foot outlets.
	Air flows mainly from the foot outlets and partly from the defogger.
	Air flows mainly from the front defogger and foot outlets.

Outside air circulation:

Push the air recirculation button. (The indicator light will turn off.) The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

Select the outside air circulation mode for normal heating or air conditioning operation.

Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation button. (The indicator light will illuminate.)

The air will recirculate inside the vehicle.

A/C (Air Conditioner) operation:

Push the **<A/C>** button to turn on or off the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, the **<A/C>** indicator light on the button illuminates.

MAX A/C (Air Conditioner) operation:

Push the **<MAX A/C>** button for quick cooling and dehumidifying.

When the **<MAX A/C>** mode is turned on, the air flow mode indicator will turn off with the air flow mode fixed at .

At the same time, the indicator light on the **<A/C>** button and the air recirculation mode will turn on.

Push the **<MAX A/C>** button again to turn off the **<MAX A/C>** mode. When the **<MAX A/C>** mode is turned off, most of the settings will return to the previous state, while the indicator light on the **<A/C>** button will stay on.

Heater operation

Heating:

This mode is used to direct heated air from the foot outlets.

1. Push the air recirculation button for normal heating. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Ventilation:

This mode directs outside air from the side and centre vents.

1. Push the air recirculation button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Defrosting or defogging:

This mode directs air to the defogger outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
2. Push the air recirculation button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
3. Push the front defogger button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

NOTE

To quickly defrost/defog the windscreen, turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position and the fan speed control dial to the maximum position.

Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.

1. Push the air recirculation button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position.

Air conditioner operation

The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.

Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the **<A/C>** button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Dehumidified heating:

This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

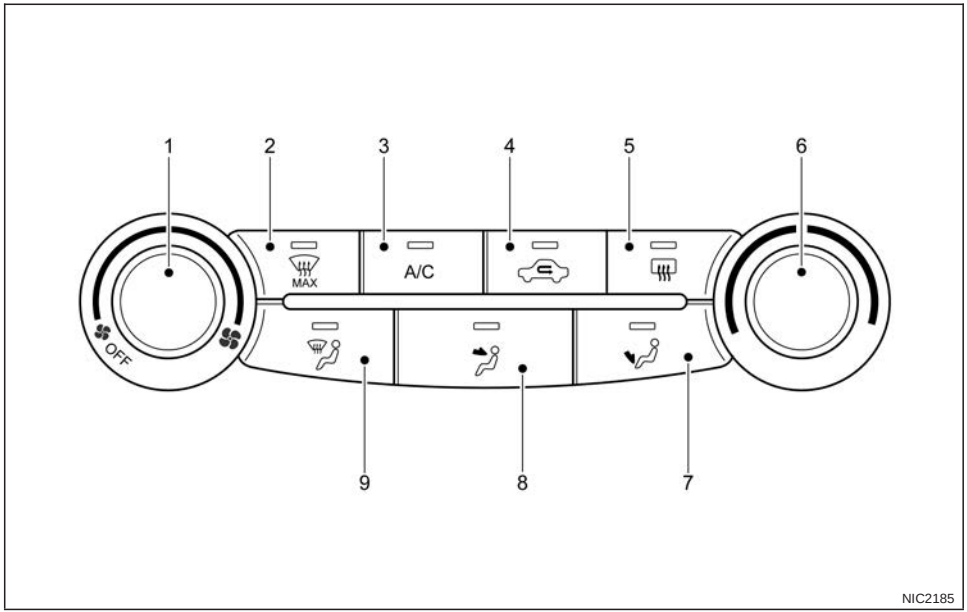
1. Push the air recirculation button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the button. (The indicator light will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the **<A/C>** button. (The indicator light will turn on.)

5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Dehumidified defogging:

This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation button. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Push the front defogger button. (The indicator light on the front defogger button will turn on.)
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.



Manual air conditioner

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER (Type B)

① Fan speed control dial
② Windscreen defogger MAX button
③ Air conditioner ON/OFF button (where fitted)
④ Air recirculation button
⑤ Rear window defogger button

(For details, see "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section)

⑥ Temperature control dial
⑦ Floor outlets airflow selection button
⑧ Centre and side vent outlets airflow selection button
⑨ Windscreen outlets airflow selection button

Controls

Fan speed control dial :

To switch the fan on or off and to control the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise to increase the fan speed. To decrease the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial anticlockwise.

Turning the dial completely anticlockwise turns off the fan.

Temperature control dial:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired air temperature from the vents and floor outlets.

Air flow control buttons:

Use these buttons to manually select the air flow from the air outlets as described below:

: Air flows mainly from the windscreen defogger outlets.

: Air flows from centre and side vents.

: Air flows mainly from floor outlets.

Air recirculation button :

Outside air circulation

- Press the air recirculation ( ) button to the OFF position to draw outside air into the passenger compartment (the indicator light goes off). Use the OFF position for normal heating ventilation, or air conditioner operation.

- **Air recirculation**

  Press the air recirculation ( ) button to the ON position (the indicator light goes on). Use the ON position in situations such as: driving on a dust raised road, avoiding traffic fumes or having maximum cooling from the air conditioner.

  If the windows fog up, switch on the air conditioning.

A/C (Air Conditioner) button:

Press the **<A/C>** button to turn the air conditioner on or off. When the air conditioner is on, the **<A/C>** indicator light illuminates.

Operation

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate even if the engine is turned off and the ignition is in the **ON** position.

NOTE

The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running and the fan is activated.

1. Press the air recirculation ( ) button to the OFF position.
2. Use the airflow control buttons for:
   - **Cooling**: select the or setting.
   - **Heating**: select the or setting.
   - **Heating and defogging**: select the setting.
   - **Ventilation**: select the or setting.
   - **Windscreen defogging**: select the setting.
3. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

   NOTE

   When selecting the or setting, turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the maximum HOT (right) position.
5. Press the **<A/C>** button to the ON position and the indicator light will come on. Switch this mode on for dehumidified heating or cooling.

NOTE

- **The air conditioner mode is used to cool and dehumidify. For quick cooling when the outside temperature is high, select the air recirculation mode position ( ). Be sure to return to the outside air mode to avoid windows from fogging-up and interior air from becoming stale.**

  A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly this is not a malfunction.

- **For quick heating, press the air recirculation ( ) button to the ON position. Be sure to return to the OFF position for normal heating (no indicator light) in order to avoid window fog and stale interior.**

Windscreen defogger (manual mode):

Use this mode for defogging the windscreen as follows:

1. Press the button.
   The system will set the fan speed to maximum. Air circulation is cancelled, the airflow mode and the air conditioner is activated automatically. Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.
2. Set the temperature control dial to the maximum (HOT) position.
3. To switch off, press the button to return to the previous mode.

NOTE

- **To quickly defrost/defog the windscreen, set the fan speed to the maximum position.**
- **As soon as possible after the windscreen has been cleared of ice or fog, press the windscreen defogger button.**
- **When the windscreen defogging mode is activated, the air conditioner will automatically switch on at outside temperatures above –2°C (28°F) and the air recirculation mode will be switched off.**

Operating tips

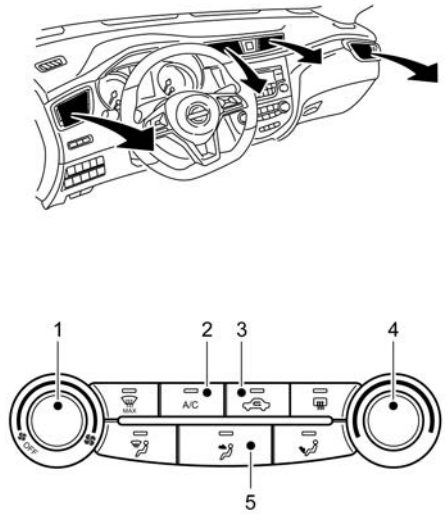
- In order to improve the heater operation, clear any snow and ice from the wiper blade and air inlet in front of the windscreen.
- After parking in the sun, drive for two or three minutes with the windows open to vent hot air from the passenger compartment. Then close the windows to allow the acceleration of the air conditioner's cooling operation.
- Keep the windows closed while the air conditioner is operating.
- The air conditioning system should be operated for about 10 minutes, at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the system due to lack of lubrication.
- If the coolant temperature gauge exceeds the HOT position, turn the air conditioner off. For additional information, see "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.
- If the engine coolant reaches an extremely high temperature, the air conditioning system will automatically turn off. This may happen for example if the engine runs at idle speed for a long time on a hot day.

Quick reference charts

The following charts show the button, air intake and dial positions for **MAXIMUM AND QUICK** heating, cooling or defrosting.

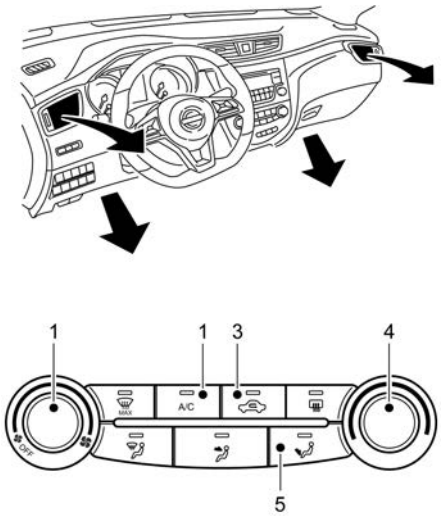
NOTE

The air recirculation mode should not be selected for either normal heating or defrosting.



NAA1401

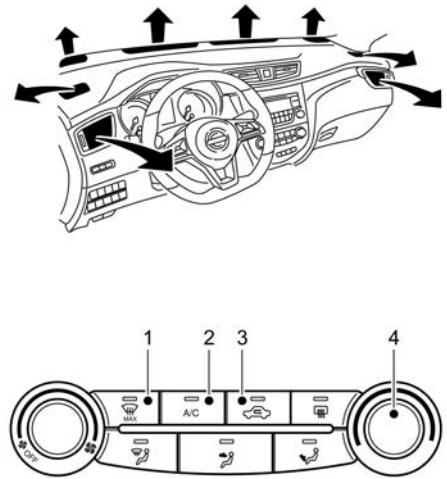
HEATING		
Controls		Settings
①	Fan speed control dial	Completely clockwise
②	Air conditioner button	OFF
③	Air recirculation button	OFF
④	Temperature control dial	HOT
⑤	Air flow control button	



NAA1403

DEFROSTING/DEFOGGING

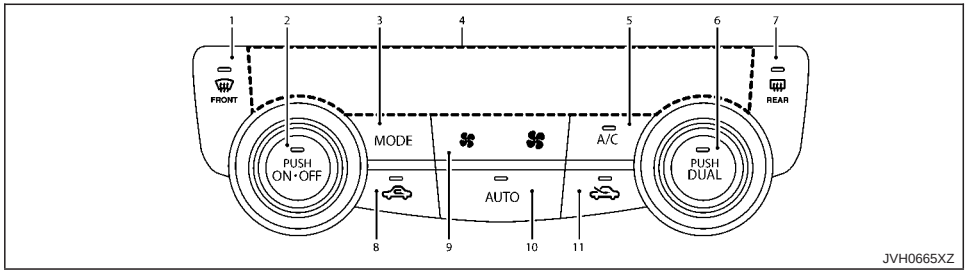
	Controls	Settings
①	Defogger **<MAX>** button	ON
②	Air conditioner button	ON
③	Air recirculation button	OFF
④	Temperature control dial	Completely clockwise



NAA1405

COOLING

	Controls	Settings
①	Fan speed control dial	Completely clockwise
②	Air conditioner button	ON
③	Air recirculation button	ON (Max)
		OFF (Normal)
④	Temperature control dial	COLD
⑤	Air flow control button	



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER AND HEATER (Type A) (where fitted)

① Front defogger button

② ON-OFF button/Temperature control dial (for left side seat)

③ MODE button

④ Display screen

⑤ A/C (Air Conditioner) button

⑥ DUAL button/Temperature control dial (for right side seat)

⑦ Rear defogger button (See "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

⑧ Air recirculation button

⑨ Fan speed control – button

⑩ AUTO button

⑪ Outside air circulation button

For models with Stop/Start System:

The Stop/Start System will not activate when the front defogger is turned on.

Turning the system on/off

Push the **<ON-OFF>** button to turn on and off the system.

Automatic operation (AUTO)

The **<AUTO>** mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls the air conditioner to a constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the **<AUTO>** button (the indicator light will turn on).
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- When the **<DUAL>** indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the **<DUAL>** button (the indicator light will turn on) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control dial.
- To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the **<DUAL>** button (the indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.

3. Push and hold either the outside air circulation button or the air recirculation button to switch to the automatic air intake control mode.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Push the front defogger button (The indicator light on the front defogger button will illuminate).
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- To quickly defrost/defog the windscreen, set the temperature control and the fan speed to the maximum levels.
- After the windscreen is cleared, push the **<AUTO>** button again (the **<AUTO>** indicator light will turn on).

- When the front defogger button is pushed, the air conditioner will turn on when the outside air temperature is above approximately −2°C (28°F) to defog the windscreen. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

Do not set the temperature too low when the front defogger mode is on (the indicator light is illuminated), because doing so may fog up the windscreen.

Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the ON-OFF button.

Fan speed control:

Push the fan speed control button (side or side) to manually control the fan speed.

Push the **<AUTO>** button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

Air flow control:

Push one of the air flow control buttons to select or deselect the air flow outlets.

	Air flows mainly from the centre and side vents.
	Air flows mainly from centre and side vents and foot outlets.
	Air flows mainly from the foot outlets and partly from the defogger.
	Air flows mainly from the front defogger outlets and foot outlets.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- When the **<DUAL>** indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the **<DUAL>** button (the indicator light will turn on) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control dial.
- To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the **<DUAL>** button (the indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.

Outside air circulation:

Push the outside air circulation button to draw air from outside the vehicle. (The indicator light will turn on.)

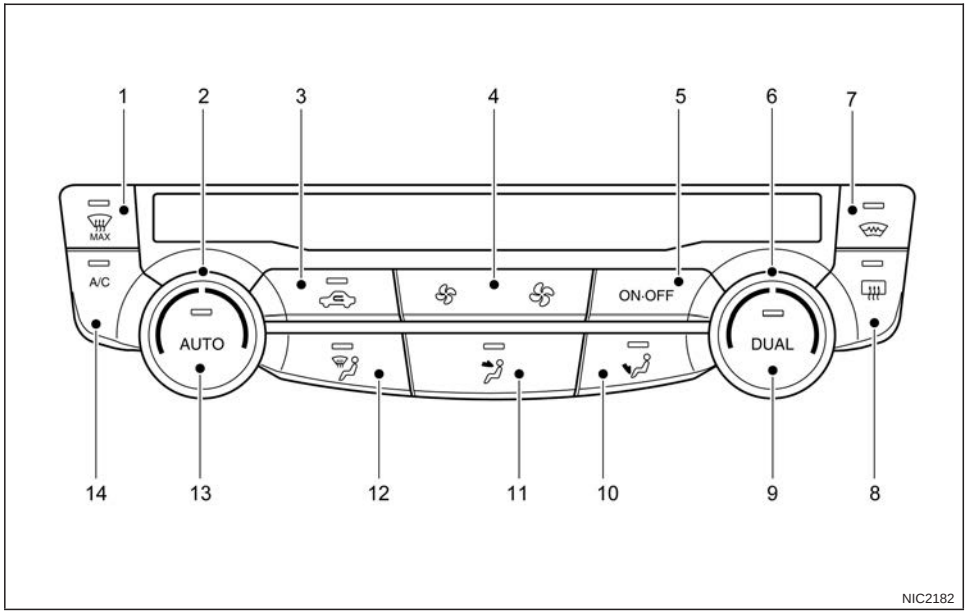
Select the outside air circulation mode for normal heating or air conditioning operation.

Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation button to circulate the air flow inside the vehicle. (The indicator light will turn on.)

Automatic air intake control:

Push and hold either the outside air circulation or the air recirculation button. The air intake will then be controlled automatically. When the automatic control is set, the system automatically alternates between the outside air circulation and the air recirculation modes. (The indicator light of the active mode will turn on.)



Automatic air conditioner with windscreen defogger (where fitted)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER AND HEATER (Type B) (where fitted)

① Windscreen defogger MAX button

② Temperature control dial (Driver's side (LHD)/ Passenger's side (RHD))

③ Air recirculation button

④ Fan speed control buttons

⑤ ON/OFF button

⑥ Temperature control dial (Driver's side (RHD)/ Passenger's side (LHD))

⑦ ThermaClear Heated Windscreen button (where fitted)

⑧ Rear window defogger button

(For details, see "Defogger switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section)

⑨ Dual zone control ON/OFF button

⑩ Floor outlets airflow selection button

⑪ Centre and side vent outlets airflow selection button

⑫ Windscreen outlets airflow selection button

⑬ Automatic climate control button

⑭ Air conditioner ON/OFF button

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up. It is recommended that you use the outside air mode in cold weather to keep the windows clear.**
- **Do not adjust the positioning of the heating/ ventilation or air conditioning controls while driving.**

NOTE

- **The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running, and the ambient temperature is above -2˚C (28˚F).**
- **The air conditioner can be used to dehumidify when heating, or to reduce air temperature and dehumidify when cooling. This is possible in both auto or manual control mode as long as the fan speed is at minimum (first bar) or higher.**
- **When the AUTO mode is selected, the temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed will also be controlled automatically.**

Controls

NOTE

Before any selection or change is made, press the AUTO button to activate the heater and air conditioner system.

Cooling and/or dehumidified heating (AUTO mode):

This mode may be used all year round. The system works automatically to control the inside temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the preferred temperature is set manually.

1. Press the **<AUTO>** button (the indicator light will illuminate).
2. Operate the driver's side temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

   Adjust the temperature to about 22˚C (72˚F) for normal operation.
3. Driver's side and passenger side temperatures can be set independently using the individual temperature control dial. When the passenger side temperature control dial is turned, the **<DUAL>** indicator light will come on. To turn off the passenger side temperature control, press the **<DUAL>** button.

NOTE

- **A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly, this is not a malfunction.**

Heating (AUTO mode):

Use this mode for heating purposes only.

1. Press the **<A/C>** button to turn off the air conditioner cooling function (A/C indicator light goes off).
2. Select the desired temperature with the temperature control dial.

- Do not set the temperature at a lower level than the one of the outside air temperature. Otherwise the system may not work properly.
- This mode is not recommended if the windscreen fogs up.

Airflow control buttons:

Use these buttons to manually select the air flow form these outlets as described below:

: Air flows mainly from the windscreen defogger outlets.

: Air flows from centre and side vents.

: Air flows mainly from floor outlets.

Windscreen defogger (manual mode):

Use this mode for defogging the windscreen as follows:

1. Press the button.
   The system will set the fan speed to maximum. Air circulation is cancelled, the airflow mode and the air conditioner is activated automatically. Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.
2. To switch off, press the button to return to the previous mode or the AUTO button for auto climate control mode.

NOTE

- **To quickly defrost/defog the windscreen, set the fan speed to the maximum position.**
- **As soon as possible after the windscreen has been cleared of ice or fog, press either the windscreen defogger button or AUTO button.**
- **When the windscreen defogging mode is activated, the air conditioner will automatically switch on at outside temperatures above –2˚C (28˚F) and the air recirculation mode will be switched off.**

Heating and defogging (Manual mode):

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windscreen.

Use the airflow control buttons to select the button is pressed. Switch on the air-conditioning to improve the defogging and adjust the preferred fan speed and temperature.

Fan speed control (Manual mode):

Press the fan speed control buttons to adjust the fan speed.

Press the AUTO button to change the fan speed to automatic mode.

Air recirculation:

Use this mode to recirculate interior air inside the passenger compartment in situations such as driving on a dust raised road, avoiding traffic fumes or having maximum cooling from the air conditioner.

Press the button to recirculate interior air. The indicator light illuminates and the air conditioner will automatically come on.

When the air recirculation mode is switched off, outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment.

Outside air circulation:

Use this mode to draw outside air into the passenger compartment for normal heating, ventilation or air conditioner operation.

Press the button to change the air intake from the air recirculation to the outside air mode. The indicator light ( ) turns off.

To turn the system on/off:

Press the ON/OFF button to turn the system on or off.

Operating tips

- In order to improve the heater operation, clear the snow and ice from the wiper blade and air inlet in front of the windscreen.
- When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the airflow from the floor outlets may not operate for a maximum of 150 seconds. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature has warmed up, the airflow from the floor outlets will operate normally.
- After parking in the sun, drive for two or three minutes with the windows open to vent hot air from the passenger compartment. Then, close the windows. This will allow the acceleration of the air conditioner's cooling operation.
- Keep windows closed while the air conditioner is operating.
- The air conditioning system should be operated for about 10 minutes, at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the system due to lack of lubrication.
- If the coolant temperature gauge exceeds the HOT position, turn the air conditioner off. For additional information, see "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.
- If the engine coolant reaches an extremely high temperature, the air conditioning system will automatically turn off. This may happen for example if the engine runs at idle speed for a long time on a hot day.

Air conditioner filter

The air conditioning system is equipped with a filter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter regularly. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if the airflow is extremely reduced or when the windows fog up easily while operating the heater or air conditioning system.

Servicing air conditioner

The air conditioning system in your NISSAN vehicle is charged with an environmentally friendly refrigerant.

This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing the NISSAN air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system. See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will be able to service the air conditioning system.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the audio system while driving.

The audio system operates when the ignition is placed in the **ACC** or **ON** position. If you want to listen to the radio, CD or connected devices while the engine is not running, place the ignition in the **ACC** position. **Do not use for an extended period of time with the engine stopped.**

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

NOTE

Models with navigation system, see the audio operation precautions in the separately provided navigation system owner's manual.

Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality are normally caused by these external influences.
- Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.
- Use the antenna for the best reception.

Compact Disc (CD) player

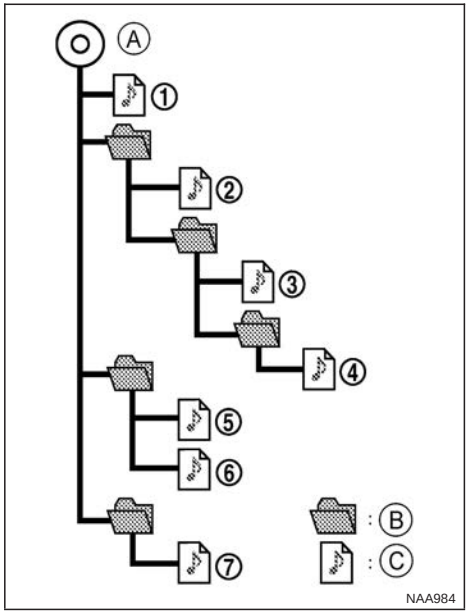
- **During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.**
- **The player may skip while driving on rough roads.**
- **Occasionally, the CD player may not function when the compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.**
- **Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.**
- **CDs that are of poor quality, dirty, scratched, covered with finger prints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.**
- **The following CDs may not work properly.**
  - **Copy control compact discs (CCCD)**
  - **Recordable compact discs (CD-R)**
  - **Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)**
- **Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.**
  - **8 cm (3.1 in) discs with an adaptor**
  - **CDs that are not round**
  - **CDs with a paper label**

Compact Disc with MP3/WMA (where fitted)

Terms:

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA)* is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.



Ⓐ Root folder

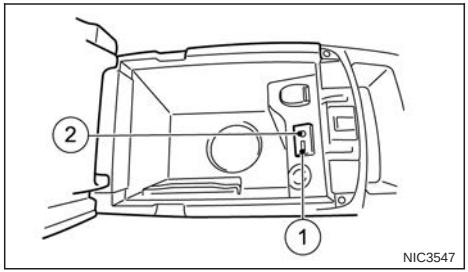
Ⓑ Folder

Ⓒ MP3/WMA

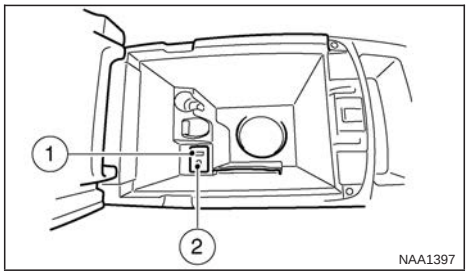
Playback order:

Music playback order of the CD with MP3/WMA is as illustrated above.

- The names of folders not containing MP3/WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, FOLDER is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not be played in the desired order.



Type A



Type B

① USB

② AUX

USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the USB connection port may damage the USB connection port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port (some USB devices come with a mark as a guide, make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device).**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the USB connection port. This could damage the USB connection port and USB connection port cover (where fitted).**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the USB connection port.**

The AUX and USB sockets are located in the centre console underneath the armrest.

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some areas, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB connection port devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Notes for iPod use:

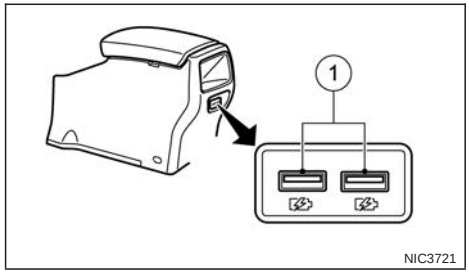
"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone", and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

- NISSAN audio system supports only accessories that Apple has certified and that come with the "Made for iPod/iPhone/iPad" logo.
- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation)
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.



Rear USB power ports (where fitted)

USB (Universal Serial Bus) rear power ports (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the USB connection port may damage the USB connection port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port (some USB devices come with a mark as a guide, make sure that the mark is facing the correct direction before inserting the device).**

- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the USB connection port. This could damage the USB connection port and USB connection port cover (where fitted).**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the USB connection port.**

Two USB power ports ① (where fitted) are provided on the rear of the console box/armrest unit.

These ports are for power supply only. They do not support data transfer.

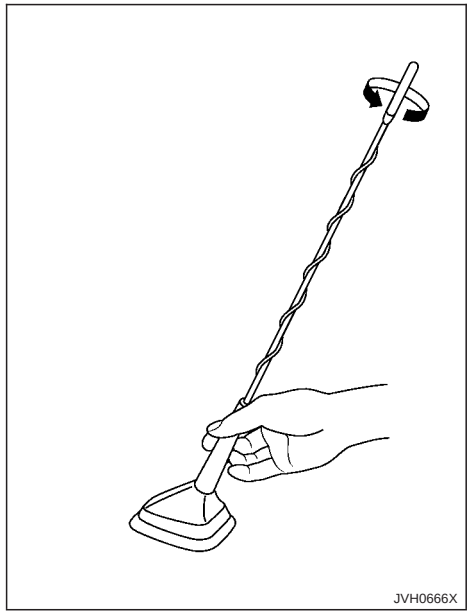
The maximum output current for each port is 2.4A. Please note that actual output current will depend on the device connected to the port(s). The charger will provide the appropriate current value to the device connected based on the protocol used by the mobile device.

Bluetooth® Audio player (where fitted)

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
  - while using a hands-free phone
  - while checking a connection with a mobile phone
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation and Robert Bosch GmbH.

ANTENNA



Type A

The antenna can be removed if necessary.

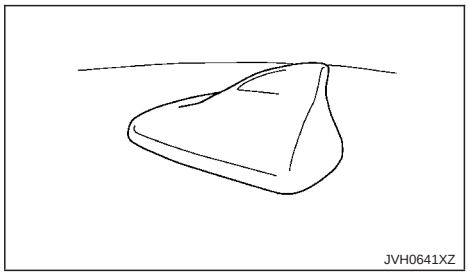
Hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning anticlockwise.

To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.

CAUTION

To avoid damaging or deforming the antenna, be sure to remove the antenna under the following conditions.

- **The vehicle enters an automatic car wash.**
- **The vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.**
- **The vehicle is covered with a car cover.**



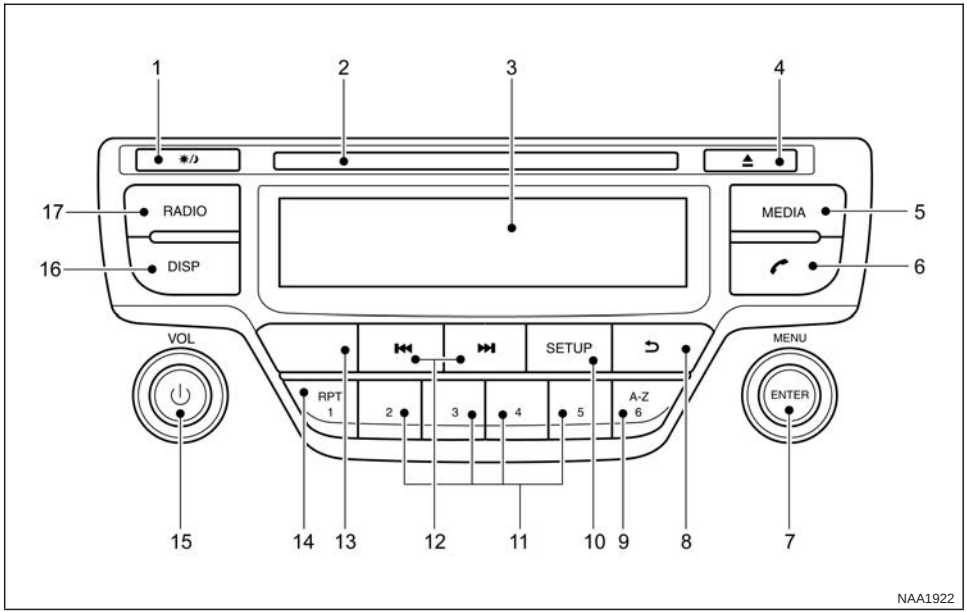
Type B

There is a radio antenna on the rear part of the vehicle roof.

A buildup of ice on the antenna can affect radio performance. Remove the ice to restore radio reception.

CAUTION

When washing the vehicle, do not apply high pressure water directly to the seal of the antenna. It may damage the seal of the antenna.



1. ☀/☽ Display brightness (Day/Night mode) button
   Turn the **<MENU>** dial to set the display brightness.

   The illumination brightness level is linked to the headlight switch. When the headlights are switched **ON** the brightness is dimmed automatically. Press the button to toggle illumination brightness levels between daytime setting and night time setting independent of headlight status.
2. CD slot
3. Display
4. CD eject button
5. **<MEDIA>** button
   Switch between the audio sources (CD, USB, AUX, Bluetooth Audio) (if connected)

6. (Telephone) button
7. Confirmation **<ENTER>** button/**<MENU>** dial
8. Back button
9. Radio mode: Preset button
   USB/MP3 CD or Phone mode: Quick search button
10. **<SETUP>** button
11. Preset buttons
12. Fast Forward (Cue)/Forward Track and Rewind/Previous Track buttons
13. Depending on model:
    — Traffic Announcement **<TA>** button
    — **<MIX>** button
14. Radio mode: Preset button
    CD/iPod/USB/Bluetooth audio mode: Repeat **<RPT>** button
15. Power ON·OFF button/Volume control **<VOL>** dial
16. **<DISP>** button
    Provides on screen information when available (music tags, RDS, etc.)
17. **<RADIO>** button

AUDIO MAIN OPERATION

The audio unit operates when the ignition is in the **ACC** or **ON** position.



Power ON/OFF button

Press the ⏻ button to switch on the audio unit. If the audio unit was switched off using the ignition, it can also be switched on with the ignition. The source that was playing immediately before the unit was switched off will resume playing and the volume will be set to the previous volume level.

The audio unit can be switched off by pressing ⏻, or by placing the ignition in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.



Volume (VOL) level control

Turn the **<VOL>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

The audio unit is equipped with a speed control volume function, this means that the audio system automatically adjusts the volume level in relation to vehicle speed. For details, see "[Speed Volume] menu" later in this section.

RADIO OPERATION

When the ⏻ (power ON/OFF) button is pressed, the audio unit will switch on with the last received radio station, if the audio unit was previously switched off in radio mode.

The radio is able to receive multiple kinds of audio transmissions:

- FM
- DAB (Digital Audio Broadcasting) (where fitted)
- AM

Radio band select buttons

Press the **<RADIO>** button to change the audio transmission source as follows:

For models with DAB:

FM1 → FM2 → DAB1 → DAB2 → AM → FM1

Pushing and holding the **<RADIO>** button will update the station lists.

For models without DAB:

FM1 → FM2 → AM → FM1

When the **<RADIO>** button is pressed, the radio will come on at the last received radio station. If audio is already playing using one of the other input sources (iPod, Bluetooth, CD, USB, AUX-in) pressing the **<RADIO>** button will switch off the playing source mode and the last received radio station will be selected.

When the **<RADIO>** button is pressed for more than 1.5 seconds while in FM/DAB modes will automatically update current stations list.



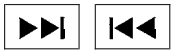
Manual tuning

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually access the [FM List] and turn the **<MENU>** dial to select the desired station and press **<ENTER>** to select it.

The frequency increases or decreases in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, and 10 kHz on the AM band.

⚠ WARNING

The radio should not be tuned while driving in order for full attention to be given to the driving operation.



SEEK tuning buttons

FM mode:
Pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button starts the tuning mode. A short press of the button will increase or decrease the frequency a single step. Pressing the button longer will activate the seek mode. The radio tuner seeks from low to high or high to low frequencies and stops at the next broadcasting station. During seek mode, the audio output is muted. If no broadcasting station can be found within the complete band cycle, it will return to the initial frequency.

DAB mode:
Press to ▶▶| or |◀◀ select the next or previous station

Preset station buttons ①②③④⑤⑥

Pressing a preset button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

Pressing a preset button for more than 2 seconds while in the [FM list] or radio main screen will cause the station currently being received to be stored against that preset button.

- Twelve stations (if available) can be stored in the FM bands. (Six each for FM1 and FM2)
- Twelve stations (if available) can be stored in the DAB bands. (Six each for DAB1 and DAB2) (where fitted)
- Six stations (if available) can be set for the AM band.

If the battery is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations after battery connection or fuse replacement.

DAB and Radio Data System (RDS) operation (where fitted)

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcast):

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcasting) is a standard for digital radio broadcast.

Various information selected by the driver (Travel, Warning, News, Weather, Sport, etc.) can be received and will be provided to the driver.

Occasionally, in areas of poor DAB signal strength, the full station name in the DAB List and DAB main screen might be distorted. In this situation it may still be possible to listen to the particular radio station, at a reduced level of sound quality, but this is not always possible.

NOTE

- **When in DAB mode, operation is similar to FM mode but may slightly differ.**
- **In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.**

Alternative Frequency (AF) mode:
The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates in the FM (radio), and will continue to operate in the background if any media source is selected.
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

DAB and RDS functions

Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function):

– FM:
When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed.

– DAB:
When a station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the data is received and the PS name is displayed.

TA Traffic announcement

This function operates in FM/DAB (Radio) mode. This function will still operate in the background if any media source is selected.

- Pressing the **<TA>** button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When **<TA>** or **<BACK>** is pressed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

Traffic announcement interrupt function:
When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the display shows a notification message with the radio station name e.g. [TA: Radio 1].

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns to the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.

If **<TA>** or the **<BACK>** button is pressed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

<SETUP> button



To configure [Audio], [Clock], [Radio], and [Language] settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the **<SETUP>** button.
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display will appear in the following order:

   [Audio] ⇔ [Clock] ⇔ [Radio] ⇔ [Language]

After the desired levels have been set, press either the ↩ (Back) button repeatedly, or the **<SETUP>** button.

Audio adjustments

1. Press the **<SETUP>** button to enter the setup menu screen, then select [Audio].
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the display will appear in the following order:

   [Sound] → [AUX in] → [Speed Volume] → [Bass Boost] → [Audio Default]

[Sound] menu:

Submenus in the sound menu:

[Bass]	Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound. Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the bass settings then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.
[Treble]	Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble. Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the treble settings then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.
[Balance]	Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers. Turn the **<MENU>** dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the left/right balance then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.
[Fade]	Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear speakers. Turn the **<MENU>** dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the front/rear balance then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.

[AUX in] menu:

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.
Turn the **<MENU>** dial anticlockwise or clockwise to select [Low], [Medium], or [High] mode then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.

[Speed Volume] menu:

Set the audio system to automatically adjust the volume level in relation to vehicle speed.

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed. When [Speed Volume] is displayed, turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.
Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Once chosen, press **<ENTER>** to save the setting.

[Bass Boost] menu:

Switch [Bass boost] [ON] or [OFF]

[Audio default] menu:

The audio unit has a saved preset settings as a factory default. Select [Yes] to change all settings back to the factory preset settings. Select [No] to exit the menu keeping the current settings.

Setting the clock

The clock menu screen set up screen will appear when selecting the [Clock] item from the set up menu.

[Set Time]:

Select [Set Time] then adjust the clock as follows:

1. The hour display will start flashing. Turn the **<MENU>** dial to adjust the hour.
2. Press the **<ENTER>** button. The minute display will start flashing.
3. Turn the **<MENU>** dial to adjust the minute.
4. Press **<ENTER>** to finish the clock adjustment.

[On/Off]:

Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off.

If set in the [ON] position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pressing the ⏻ button or when the is placed in the **OFF** position.

[Format]:

Set the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

[Radio] menu

For activation or deactivation details, see "<SETUP> button" earlier in this section.

[TA]	Use this control to switch Traffic Announcements on or off when the unit starts. Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to select then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.
[DAB Interrupt...] (where fitted)	For models fitted with DAB functionality only. Switch on or off specific listed Digital Interruptions. When selected the DAB radio stations will be interrupted if a specific message is available. Turn the **<MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust then press **<ENTER>** to select.
[Update FM List]	Manually update the FM station list Press **<ENTER>** to start the search of the stations. A confirmation message appears. In a short period of time the stations are updated and the last station (if possible) starts playing.
[Update DAB List]	Manually update the DAB station list Press **<ENTER>** to start the search of the stations. A confirmation message appears. In a short period of time the stations are updated and the last station (if possible) starts playing.

Language settings

Select the appropriate language and press the **<ENTER>** button. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.

- [AUTO]
  (Factory preset language connected with the meter language)
- [Chinese]
- [Chinese Simplified]
- [Deutsch]
- [Español]
- [Français]
- [Italiano]
- [Nederlands]
- [Polski]
- [Português]
- [Türkçe]
- [UK English]
- [русский]
- [Korean]
- [Hebrew]
- [Arabic]

COMPACT DISC (CD) OPERATION

The CD player can play a music CD or an encoded MP3/WMA CD and while listening to those CD's music information tags (track and artist information) can be displayed (when CD encoded with text is being used).

Press the **<MEDIA>** button and the CD (if loaded) will start to play.

When **<MEDIA>** is pressed and the radio or another source mode is already operating, it will automatically turn off the playing source and the CD play mode will start.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**
- **Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.**

CD insert (CD player)

Insert the CD disc into the slot with the label side facing up. The disc will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the disc, track information will be displayed.

NOTE

- **The CD player accepts normal audio CD or CD recorded with MP3/WMA files.**
- **Inserting a CD recorded with MP3/WMA files, the audio unit will automatically detect and [MP3CD] will be indicated.**
- **An error notification message will be displayed when inserting a wrong disc type (e.g. DVD), or the player cannot read the CD disc. Eject the disc and insert another disc.**

<MEDIA> button

Load a CD disc. After a short loading period the CD starts playing.

If the disc was already loaded:
Press the **<MEDIA>** button (depending on other connected audio sources if necessary multiple times) to select CD. Playing starts from the track that was being played when the CD play mode was switched off.

Audio main operation

List view:

While the track is being played, either press the **<ENTER>** button or turn the **MENU** dial to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening from, turn the **<MENU>** dial then press **<ENTER>**.
Press the ⮌ button to return to the song.



Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the ▶▶| (Cue) or |◀◀ (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.



Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Folder browsing:

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button will play in sequence the tracks of each folder.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Press the **<ENTER>** button or turn the **<MENU>** dial and a list of tracks in the current folder is displayed.
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial for the preferred folder.
3. Press **<ENTER>** to access the folder. Press **<ENTER>** again to start playing the first track or turn the **<MENU>** dial, and press **<ENTER>** to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, press **<ENTER>**, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the **<MENU>** dial for the sub folder then press **<ENTER>** to select. Select the [Root] folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, press ⮌ .



Repeat button:

Push the RPT button ① and the current track will be played continuously.



button:

Push the MIX button ② and all the tracks in the current folder (MP3 CD/USB) or playlist (iPod) will be played in a random order.

When the entire folder/playlist has been played the system will start playing the next folder/playlist.



button:

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3-text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the title information is not provided then [Track] is displayed.

When the DISP button ⑤ is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

CD:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

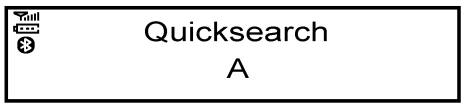
CD with MP3/WMA:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Folder name → Track time

The track name is always displayed.

Track details:

A long press on the DISP button ⑤ will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press the DISP button ⑤ briefly.



Quick search:

When a MP3 CD with recorded music information tags (ID3-text tags) is being played from list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list.

Push the **<A-Z>** button ⑥ then turn the **<MENU>** dial for the first alphabetic/numerical letter of the track title then press **<ENTER>**. When found, a list of the available tracks will be displayed. When there is no match (the display shows [No match] the next item will be shown. Select, and press **<ENTER>** to play the preferred track.

CD eject button

CD player:

Press the ⏏ (eject) button and the CD will be ejected.

Ejecting CD (with ignition in the OFF or LOCK position):

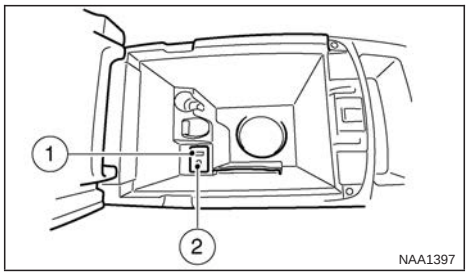
When the ignition is in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position it is possible to eject the currently played CD. However the audio unit will not be activated.

Press the ⏏ button and the CD will be ejected.

NOTE

- **When the CD is ejected and not removed within 8 seconds, it will automatically retract into the slot to protect it from damage.**
- **If an error message appears in the display, press ⏏ to eject the faulty CD and insert another CD or check if the ejected CD is inserted upside down.**

The AUX and USB sockets are located in the centre console underneath the armrest.



① USB

② AUX

AUX SOCKET

Audio main operation

Open the console lid and connect the AUX jack of a compatible player (e.g. MP3 player) to the socket ②.
Press the **<MEDIA>** button for the AUX mode.
Use the play mode of the device to play the audio.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Connecting a device to the USB

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Open the console lid and connect a USB memory stick or another USB device to the connection port. The display will show the notification message [USB Detected Please Wait...] for a few seconds, while it is reading the data.
If the audio system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pressing ⏻ will start the USB device operation.

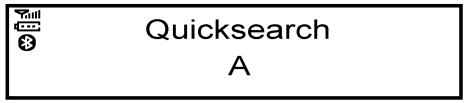
<MEDIA> button

To operate the USB device press **<MEDIA>** once or repeatedly until [USB] is available.

Audio main operation

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "Compact Disc (CD) operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- ▶▶|, |◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing



Quick search:

When a USB device with recorded music information tags (ID3–text tags) is being played from list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list.

Push the **<A-Z>** button ⑥ then turn the **<MENU>** dial for the first alphabetic/numerical letter of the track title then press **<ENTER>**. When found, a list of the available tracks will be displayed. When there is no match (the display shows [No match] the next item will be shown. Select, and press **<ENTER>** to play the preferred track.

DISP button ⑤

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3–tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the DISP button ⑤ is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the DISP button ⑤ will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press the DISP button ⑤ briefly.

iPod® PLAYER OPERATION (where fitted)

Connecting iPod®

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Open the console lid and connect the iPod® cable to the USB connector. The battery of the iPod® will be charged during the connection to the vehicle. The display will show the notification message [iPod <Name> Detected...] for a few seconds, while it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pressing ⏻ will start the iPod® operation. During the connection, the iPod® can only be operated with the audio controls.

Notes for iPod use:

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone", and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

NISSAN audio system supports only accessories that Apple has certified and that come with the "Made for iPod/iPhone/iPad" logo.

Compatibility:

NOTE

- **At the time of publication, this audio system was tested with the latest iPod® players/iPhone® available. Due to the frequent update of consumer devices like MP3 players, NISSAN cannot guarantee that all new iPod® players/iPhone® launched will be compatible with this audio system.**
- **Some iPod® operations may not be available with this system.**
- **Make sure that the iPod®/iPhone® is updated with the latest firmware.**
- **iPod® Shuffle and iPod® mini cannot be used with this system.**
- **Full functionality of iPhone® USB and Bluetooth Audio may not be available to the user if the same device is connected by USB and Bluetooth simultaneously.**

<MEDIA> button

To operate the iPod press **<MEDIA>** once or repeatedly until [iPod <Name>] is shown.



Audio main operation

Interface:

The interface for iPod® operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod® interface. Use the **<MENU>** dial and the **<ENTER>** button to play a track on the iPod®.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- [Playlists]
- [Artists]
- [Albums]
- [Tracks]
- [More...] (Which provides access to the following)
- [Composers]
- [Genre]
- [Podcasts]

For further information about each item, see the iPod® owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "Compact Disc (CD) operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- ▶▶|◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

DISP button ⑤

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

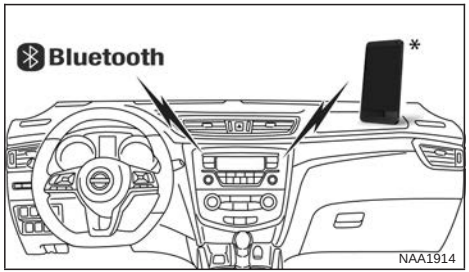
When the DISP button ⑤ is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the DISP button ⑤, the screen displays the song title, artist name, and album title. After a few seconds it returns to the main display or press the DISP button ⑤ briefly.

BLUETOOTH® OPERATION



***: a device with Bluetooth capabilities**

Regulatory information

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

CE statement

Hereby Visteon corporation declares that this system is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.visteon.com/g17ahudirective.2014.53.eu.pdf

NOTE

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.6 or earlier.

BLUETOOTH® settings

To pair a device, make sure the Bluetooth is switched on and use the [Scan device] key or the [Pair device] key For details, see "[Scan devices]" later in this section.

When an Apple device is connected via the USB connection port and Bluetooth, the device will be recognised as a Bluetooth device. The battery of the Apple device is charged while the cable is connected to the USB connection port. Once both connections are detected, a message notifying loss of USB audio and confirming charging of the Apple device will be displayed and then shows the Bluetooth audio streaming screen.

Up to 5 different Bluetooth devices can be connected. However, only one device can be used at a time. If 5 different Bluetooth registered devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices. Use [Del. device] key to delete one of the existing paired devices. For details, see "[Del. device]" later in this section.

When successfully paired a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength ( ), Battery status* ( ) and Bluetooth ON ( ).
*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.
The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® owner's manual for further details.

NOTE

- **For device details, see your audio/mobile phone Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

To set up the Bluetooth system with a device the following items are available:



- [Scan devices]

  Shows all available visible Bluetooth devices and initialises Bluetooth connection.

- [Pair device]

  Bluetooth devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth devices can be registered.

- [Sel. device]

  Paired Bluetooth devices are listed and can be selected for connection.

- [Del. device]

  A registered Bluetooth device can be deleted.

- [Bluetooth]

  If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be cancelled.

[Scan devices]:

1) Press the button. Select [Scan device]
   The audio unit searches Bluetooth devices and shows all visible devices. Pressing the **<BACK>** button cancels the search.

   Make sure your Bluetooth device is visible at this time. The audio unit will wait for a connection request from the Bluetooth device.
2) Select the device to be paired.
   Use the **<MENU>** dial and press **<ENTER>** to select.
3) The pairing procedure may depend on the device to be connected:
   1) Device without PIN code:

      The Bluetooth connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
   2) Device with PIN code:
      Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:
      - Type A:
        The message [To pair] [Enter Pin] 0000 will be displayed.
        Confirm the PIN code on the device and the audio unit.
        The Bluetooth connection will be made.
        If the countdown timer reaches 0, the attempt to pair the device will be cancelled.
      - Type B:
        The message [Pairing request] [Confirm password] together with a 6 digit code will be displayed. The unique and identical code should be displayed on the device. If the code is identical confirm on the device and on the audio unit.
        The Bluetooth connection will be made.

Pair device:

Turn on the Bluetooth® on the audio unit. See "[Bluetooth]" later in this section.

- Use the Bluetooth® audio device/mobile phone to pair:

1) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices. If the search mode finds the audio unit, it will be shown on the device display.
2) Select the unit device shown as [My Car].
3) Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device. For the correct procedure details, see "[Scan devices]" earlier in this section.

When an Apple device is connected via the USB connection port and Bluetooth®, the device will be recognised as a Bluetooth® device. The battery of the Apple device is charged while the cable is connected to the USB connection port.

[Sel. device]:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.

The following symbols (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

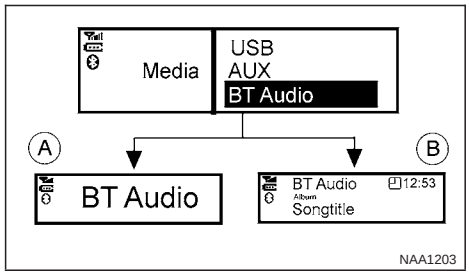
- : Mobile phone integration
- : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

[Del. device]:

A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth audio system. Select a registered device then press **<ENTER>** to confirm to deletion.

[Bluetooth]:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message [ON/OFF] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the phone menu (press). To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, press **<ENTER>** and a follow up screen will appear. Then select [ON] and press **<ENTER>** to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.



Bluetooth® audio streaming main operation

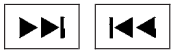
Place the ignition in the **ACC** or **ON** position. If the audio system was turned off while the Bluetooth® audio was playing, pressing the **<** ⏻ **>** button will start the Bluetooth® audio streaming.

<MEDIA> button:

To operate the Bluetooth® audio streaming use the following method:

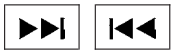
- Press **<MEDIA>** repeatedly until [BT Audio] is shown.

The type of display, Ⓐ or Ⓑ, shown on the audio system can vary depending on the Bluetooth® version of the device.



Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the ▶▶| (Cue) or |◀◀ (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.



Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

DISP button

If the song contains music information tags (ID3–tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the DISP button is pressed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

A long press on DISP will turn the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display; or press DISP briefly.

Bluetooth® mobile phone feature

This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone with Bluetooth® to enhance driving safety, and comfort.

For details, see "Mobile phone integration for FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted)" later in this section.

Specification chart

Supported media			CD-R, CD-ROM, CD-RW, USB 2.0 MSC
CD Size			12 cm diameter. up to 1.9 mm thickness
Supported file systems for CD			ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System Component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.
Supported file systems for USB			FAT-16, FAT-32
Supported versions *1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, Layer 3
		Sampling frequency	32 KHz - 44.1 KHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160, 192, 224, 256, 288, 320, Kbps, VBR *4
	WMA *3	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	16 KHz, 22.05 KHz, 32 KHz, 44.1KHz, 48 kHz
		Bit rate	48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 Kbps, VBR *4
	AAC	Version	MPEG-4, AAC
		Sampling frequency	8, 11.025, 16, 22.05, 32, 44.1, 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32, 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 Kbps, VBR *4
Tag information (Song title and Artist and Album name)		CD	CDDA
		MP3	ID3 tag ver. 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.4
		WMA	WMA tag
		AAC	AAC tag
Tracks/Files support			CDDA — 99 tracks MP3/WMA/AAC in CD — 999 files USB — 30000 files
Folders support			100 folders in CD 2500 folders in USB Depth — Till 8, Deeper folders shall be under 8, subject to the maximum.
Playlists support in USB			M3U, WPL, PLS — 1000 playlists.

Text character support	Adjustable character length, depending upon content of media.	File Name: Min 11 Characters (Max 30 Characters) ID3 TAG : Min 24 Characters. (Max 60 Characters) *5
Displayable character codes *2	Unicode, ISO8859–15(French), ISO8859–5(Russian Cyrillic), GB18030–2000(Chinese), BIG-5(Taiwanese), KSX1001–2002(Korean)	01:ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, ISO8859–15(French), ISO8859–5(Russian Cyrillic), 03: UNICODE(UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Ncn-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE(UTF-8), 06:UNICODE(Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07. SHIFT-JIS, GB18030–2000(Chinese), BIG-5(Taiwanese), KSX1001–2002(Korean)
Browsing		File/Folder browsing for CD/MP3, USB

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 Kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

*3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

*5 Support 128 Bytes but it depends on display width and character type.

APPLE CARPLAY AND ANDROID AUTO (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

- **Stop your vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake before connecting your mobile device to the vehicle or operating your connected mobile device for setup.**
- **Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.**

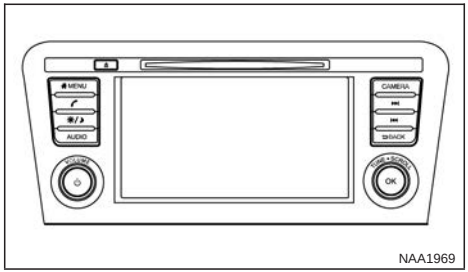
Apple CarPlay:

With Apple CarPlay, your in-vehicle system can be used as a display and a controller for some of the iPhone functions. Apple CarPlay features Siri which enables operations via voice controls. Refer to the Navigation System Owner's Manual and visit the Apple website for information about the functions that are available and other details.

Android Auto:

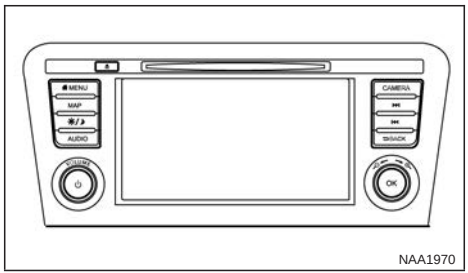
With Android Auto, your in-vehicle system can be used as a display and a controller for some of your Android phone functions. Android Auto supports Talk to Google which enables operations via voice controls. Refer to the Navigation System Owner's Manual and visit the Android Auto website for information about the functions that are available and other details.

NISSANCONNECT (where fitted)



NAA1969

Type A



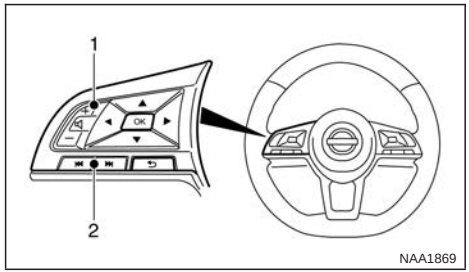
NAA1970

Type B

For details, see the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

STEERING WHEEL SWITCH FOR AUDIO CONTROL (where fitted)

CONTROL BUTTONS



NAA1869

① Volume buttons

② Tuning switch

Play Control (Tuning switch)

Push the tuning switch left or right to select a channel, track, CD or folder when they are listed on the display.

RADIO:

- Pushing Left/Right shorter Next or previous preset channel
- Pushing Left/Right longer Next or previous station/channel

CD with MP3/WMA, iPod (where fitted), USB device (where fitted) or Bluetooth® Audio (where fitted):

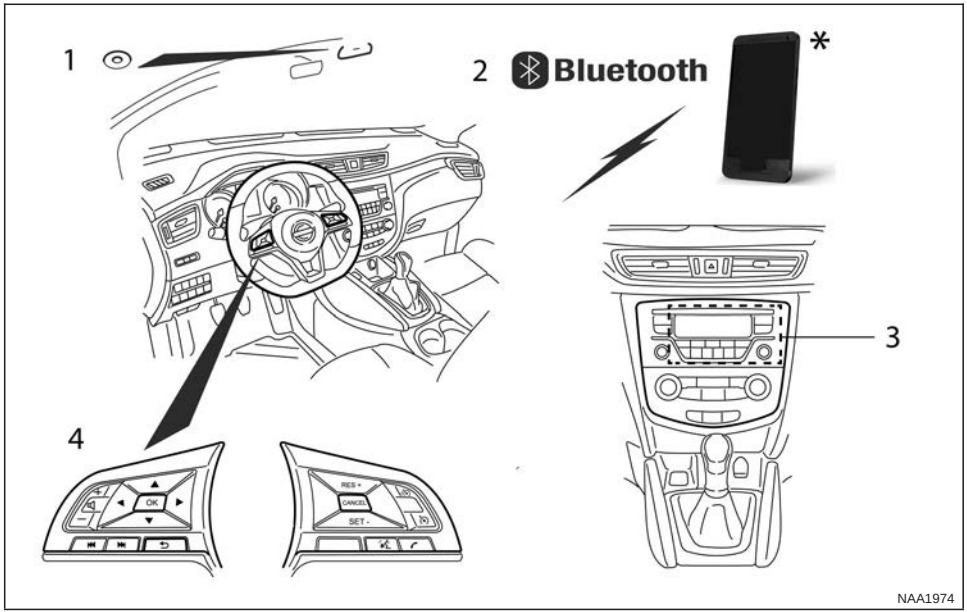
- Pushing Left/Right shorter
  Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)
- Pushing Left/Right longer
  Folder change.

CD:

- Pushing Left/Right shorter
  Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the button is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)
- Pushing Left/Right longer
  Forward or rewind

Volume control switches

Push the volume control switch to increase or decrease the volume.



1 Microphone location (located in roof console)

2 Supported mobile phone with Bluetooth® capabilities

3 Audio unit with switches for phone control

4 Steering wheel switches for phone control

Not for models with NissanConnect system, see the separately provided Owner's Manual.

BLUETOOTH® MOBILE PHONE FEATURE

⚠ WARNING

While driving, using the mobile phone is extremely dangerous because it significantly impairs your concentration and diminishes your reaction capabilities to sudden changes on the road, and it may lead to a fatal accident. This applies to all phone call situations such as when receiving an incoming call, during a phone conversation, when calling through the phone book search, etc.

CAUTION

Certain country jurisdictions prohibit the use of the mobile phone in the car without hands-free support.

This chapter provides information about the NISSAN hands-free phone system using a Bluetooth® connection.

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone to enhance driving comfort.

In order to use your mobile phone with the Bluetooth® of the audio system, the mobile phone must first be setup. For details, see "BLUETOOTH® settings" later in this section. Once it has been setup, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered mobile phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio system, microphone (located in the ceiling in front of the rear view mirror), and steering wheel switches enable hands-free communication.

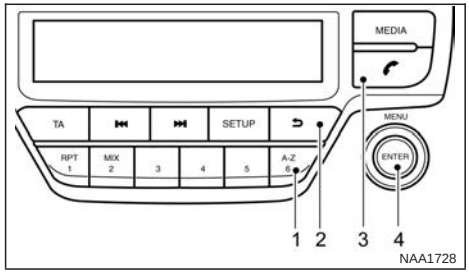
If the audio system is in use at the time, the radio, CD, iPod, USB audio, Bluetooth® audio or AUX source mode will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

The Bluetooth® system may not be able to connect with your mobile phone for the following reasons:

- The mobile phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your mobile phone has not been activated.
- Your mobile phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The mobile phone does not support Bluetooth® technology (BT Core v2.0).

NOTE

- **For models with NissanConnect (Audio with Navigation system) see the separately provided Owner's Manual.**
- **For details, see your mobile phone's Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with your mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**



① Phone book quick search button **A-Z**
② (Back) button
③ Phone button
④ **<MENU>** or **<ENTER>** button (rotate and push to select)

BLUETOOTH® settings

Enter the phone setup menu via the (phone) button, select the [Bluetooth] key, and then check if the Bluetooth® is set to on (default setting is on, push the **<ENTER>** button if not).
To setup the Bluetooth® system to pair (connect or register) your preferred mobile phone, follow the following procedure.
To pair a device, use the [Scan device] key or the [Pair device] key.
Up to 5 different Bluetooth® devices can be connected. However, only one device can be used at a time. If 5 different Bluetooth® registered devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the

5 existing paired devices. Use [Del. device] key to delete one of the existing paired devices. For details, see "[Del. device]" later in this section.

When successfully paired a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength ( ), Battery status* ( ) and Bluetooth® "ON" ( ).
*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.
The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® owner's manual for further details.

NOTE

- **For device details, see your audio/mobile phone Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **A maximum of 5 Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the system.**

To set up the Bluetooth® system with a device the following items are available:



- [Scan device]

  Shows all available visible Bluetooth® devices and initialises Bluetooth® connection from the audio unit.

- [Pair device]

  Initialises Bluetooth® connection from the mobile device.

- [Sel. device]

  Paired Bluetooth® devices are listed and can be selected for connection.

- [Del. device]

  A registered Bluetooth® device can be deleted.

- [Bluetooth]

  If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be cancelled.

[Scan devices]:

1) Press the button. Select [Scan device]
   The audio unit searches Bluetooth® devices and shows all visible devices.

   Pressing the button cancels the search.
2) Select the device to be paired.
   Use the **<MENU>** dial and press to select.
3) The pairing procedure depends on the device to be connected:

   1) Device without PIN code:

      The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.
   2) Device with PIN code:
      Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:

      – Type A:
        The message [To pair] [Enter Pin] 0000 and a countdown timer will be displayed. Confirm the PIN code on the device.
        The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

        If the countdown timer reaches 0 the attempt to pair the devices will be cancelled.

      – Type B:
        The message [Pairing request] [Confirm password] together with a 6 digit code will be displayed. The unique and identical code should be displayed on the device. If the code is identical confirm on the device.
        The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

Pair device:

Turn on the Bluetooth® on the audio unit. See "[Bluetooth]" later in this section.

- Use the audio unit to pair:

  Push the button on the instrument panel. Select the [Pair Device] key.

  The pairing procedure depends on the Bluetooth® device to be connected:

  1) Device without PIN code:

     The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

2) Device with PIN code:

   Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device. For the correct procedure details, see "[Scan devices]" earlier in this section.

- Use the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone device to pair:

For models with DAB

1) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices. If the search mode finds the audio unit, it will be shown on the device display.
2) Select the unit device shown as [My Car].
3) Enter the number code shown on the relevant Bluetooth® device with the device's own keypad, and push the confirmation key on the device and the MENU/ENTER dial on the audio unit.

When an Apple device is connected via the USB connection port and Bluetooth®, the device will be recognised as a Bluetooth® device. The battery of the Apple device is charged while the cable is connected to the USB connection port.

For models without DAB

1) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices.

   If the search mode finds the audio unit it will be shown on the device display.
2) Select the unit device shown as [My Car].
3) Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and push the confirmation key on the Bluetooth® device.

Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device Owner's Manual for further details.

[Sel. device]:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.

The following symbols (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

- : Mobile phone integration
- : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

[Del. device]:

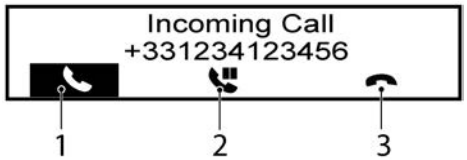
A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth® audio system. Select a registered device then press **<ENTER>** to confirm the deletion.

[Bluetooth]:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message [ON/OFF] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the phone menu (press). To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, press **<ENTER>** and a follow up screen will appear. Then select [ON] and press **<ENTER>** to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.

HANDS-FREE TELEPHONE CONTROL

The hands-free mode can be operated using the telephone button on the audio system, or the button (where fitted) on the steering wheel.



Receiving a call

When receiving an incoming call, the display will show the caller's phone number (or a notification message that the caller's phone number cannot be shown) and three operation icons.

1. Answering and during a call:

Answer the call by pressing **<ENTER>** (the is highlighted).

By pressing **<ENTER>**, you can select the following options:

- Ending the call by selecting and press **<ENTER>**.
- Put the call on hold by selecting and press **<ENTER>**.
- [ ]
  Use this item (the transfer handset command) to transfer the call from the audio system to your mobile phone.
  To transfer the call back to hands-free via the audio system select [ ].

- [#123]
  Use this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, if directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number the system will send the tone associated with the selected number.

2. Put a call on hold:

Rotate the **<MENU>** dial until is highlighted, press **<ENTER>**. The call is on hold. Pressing **<ENTER>** accepts the call, rotate the **<MENU>** dial clockwise and press **<ENTER>** to reject.

3. Rejecting a call:

Rotate the **<MENU>** dial until is highlighted, press **<ENTER>**. The call is rejected.



Initiating a call

A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- Making a call from the phone book
- Manually dialling a phone number
- Redialling
- Using call history (Call List menu)
  - Dialled
  - Received
  - Missed

Making a call from the phone book:

Once the Bluetooth® connection has been made, between the registered mobile phone and the audio system, phone book data will be transferred automatically to the audio system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

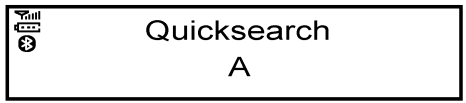
NOTE

Phone book data will be erased when:

- **Switching to another registered mobile phone.**
- **Mobile phone is disconnected.**
- **The registered mobile phone is deleted from the audio system.**

1. Press **<** **>**.
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial and scroll down to [Phone Book] then press **<ENTER>**.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and press **<ENTER>**.
4. A following screen will show the number to be dialled. If correct, press **<ENTER>** again to dial the number.

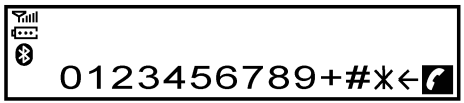
   If the contact has more numbers assigned for (home), (mobile), or (office), scroll, and select the appropriate number to dial.



Alternatively, the quick search mode can be used as follows:

1. While in the phonebook screen press **<A-Z/⑥>**.
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, press **<ENTER>** to select the letter.
3. The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the **<MENU>** dial again to scroll further for the appropriate contact name to call.
4. A following screen will show the number to be dialled. If correct, press **<ENTER>** again to dial the number.





Manually dialling a phone number:

⚠ WARNING

Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before making a call.

To dial a phone number manually use the audio system display (virtual keyboard pad) as follows:

1. Press , and turn the **<MENU>** dial to highlight [Call Number].

2. Press **<ENTER>** to select [Call Number].
3. Turn the **<MENU>** dial to scroll along, and select each number of the phone number. Once highlighted, press **<ENTER>** after each number selection.

   To delete the last number entered scroll to the [←] (Backspace) symbol, and once highlighted press **<ENTER>**. The last number will be deleted. Pressing **<ENTER>** repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.
4. After entering the last number, scroll to the symbol, and press **<ENTER>** to dial the number.

Redial:

To redial or call the last number dialled, press for more than 2 seconds.



Using call history (Call List menu):

A number from the dialled, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

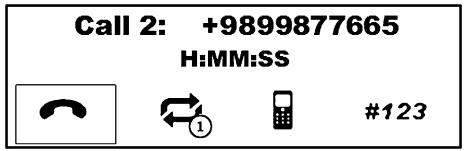
- [Dialed]

  Use the dialled call mode to make a call which is based on the list of outgoing (dialled) calls.
- [Received]

  Use the received call mode to make a call which is based on the list of received calls.
- [Missed]

  Use the missed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of missed calls.

1. Press , and select [Call List].
2. Turn the **<MENU>** dial to scroll to an item, and press **<ENTER>** to select it.
3. Scroll to the preferred phone number then press **<ENTER>**, or press to dial the number.



Second incoming call

Whenever there is a second incoming call is shown in the display. By selecting the icon the call is accepted and the current call is put on hold.
Selecting by rotating **<MENU>** and pressing **<ENTER>** rejects the second incoming call. When this is done during the conversation it ends the call.
Selecting the key using the **<MENU>** dial and pressing **<ENTER>** switches between the phone conversations.
(For the other selections, see Making a call from the phone book earlier)



General settings

From the phone menu select [Settings]
Volume settings and manually downloading the phonebook can be done using this menu.
Menu operation:
Press **<ENTER>** to select, rotate the **<MENU>** dial to increase or decrease the volume.
Press **<ENTER>** to confirm.
Menu items:

- [Volume]
  - [Ring]
    Set the phone ringing volume
  - [Call]
    Set the volume of the conversation during a call.
- [Ringtone]
  - [Car]
    Choose the in car ringtone.
  - [Phone]
    Choose the phone ringtone.
- [PB download]
  Download the phonebook of the mobile device to the audio unit manually.

Standby mode operation

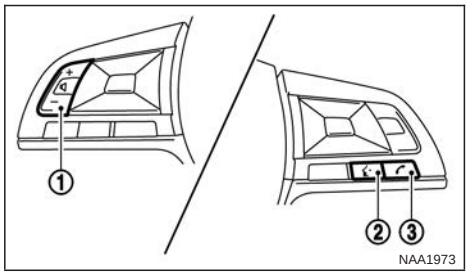
The audio system is in standby mode when the audio system is inactive but the clock is displayed on the screen.

When a mobile device is connected to the in-vehicle audio system via Bluetooth with the audio system in the standby mode, the audio system will turn on automatically under the following instances:

- The connected mobile device receives an incoming call.
- An outgoing call is made with the connected phone.

The Bluetooth Hands-Free Phone System operation will become possible on the audio system once it is turned on. The audio system will automatically return to standby mode after the call is disconnected.

STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES (where fitted)



① Volume up/down buttons

② Voice recognition button

③ Phone button

The hands-free mode can be operated using the steering wheel switches.

Volume up button

Press the volume up button to increase the volume of the speakers.

Volume down button

Press the volume down button to decrease the volume of the speakers.

Phone button

The phone button allows you to:

- Answer a call by pressing .
- End an active call by pressing .

Voice recognition button

⚠ WARNING

Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before using a device's voice functionality.

The button should only be used for activation and use of the hands-free functions on your phone, you should not touch/pick up/hold the phone whilst driving.

5 Starting and driving

Running-in schedule 193
Before starting the engine 193
Precautions when starting and driving 194
Exhaust gas (Carbon Monoxide) 194
AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (where fitted for diesel engine model) 194
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) 200
Meter information 202
Activation 203
New and repositioned TPMS sensors (including fitment of alternative wheels) 203
Adjusting TPMS target pressure 203
Tyre pressure units 203
[Check cold tyre] message 203
TPMS temperature calibration 204
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions 204
Three-way catalyst (Petrol engine models) 204
To help prevent damage 204
Diesel particulate filter (where fitted) 205
Gasoline particulate filter (GPF) (where fitted) 206
Turbocharger system (Diesel engine models) 207
Care when driving 207
Engine cold start period 207
Loading luggage 207
Driving on wet roads 207
Driving under winter conditions 207
Ignition switch (where fitted) 208
Manual transmission 208
Automatic (DCT) transmission and Xtronic transmission (CVT) 208
Steering lock 208
Key positions 208
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) (where fitted) 209
Push-button ignition switch (where fitted) 209
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation 209
Intelligent Key system 209
Ignition switch positions 210
Emergency engine shut off 211
Steering lock 211
Intelligent Key battery discharge 211
Starting the engine 212
Models with Intelligent Key system 212
Models without Intelligent Key system 213
Driving the vehicle 214
Driving with manual transmission 214
Driving with Automatic Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) 215
Driving with Xtronic Transmission (CVT) 219
Stop/Start System (where fitted) 223
Normal operation 223
Precautions 225
Stop/Start System OFF switch 225
Environmental savings 226
Four-wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted) 226
4WD mode operations 227
4WD shift tips 228
4WD Mode indicator lights 228
Driving four-wheel drive (4WD) safely 229
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted) 230
BSW system operation 230
BSW temporary disabled status 233
System malfunction 233

System maintenance ... 233
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (where fitted) ... 234
RCTA system operation ... 235
How to enable/disable the RCTA system ... 236
RCTA system limitations ... 237
System temporarily unavailable ... 238
System malfunction ... 239
System maintenance ... 239
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted) ... 240
LDW system operation ... 240
LDW temporary disabled status ... 242
LDW malfunction ... 242
Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance ... 242
Cruise control (where fitted) ... 243
Precautions on cruise control ... 243
Cruise control system operations ... 243
Speed limiter (where fitted) ... 245
Speed limiter operations ... 245
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles) ... 247
Overview of ICC and Steering Assist (manual transmission vehicles) ... 263
ICC and Steering Assist system Controls (manual transmission vehicles) ... 262
ICC and Steering Assist system Display and Indicators (manual transmission vehicles) ... 250
Activating the Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control mode (manual transmission vehicles) ... 251
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (manual transmission vehicles) ... 251
Steering Assist(where fitted) (manual transmission vehicles) ... 261
Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission vehicles) ... 266
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system (where fitted) (ICC/manual transmission vehicles) ... 269
Intelligent Lane Intervention system (where fitted) (manual transmission vehicles) ... 271
ProPILOT (where fitted) ... 275
ProPILOT system operation ... 275
ProPILOT switches ... 289
ProPILOT System Display and Indicators ... 278
Turning the ProPILOT Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control mode on ... 279
Operating the ProPILOT system ... 279
ProPILOT Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system ... 281
ProPILOT Steering Assist ... 288
ProPILOT Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control Mode ... 293
ProPILOT Speed limiter (where fitted) ... 295
ProPILOT Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system ... 297
ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system ... 299
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system/ Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system (where fitted) ... 303
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system ... 303
System operation ... 311
System maintenance ... 311
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with pedestrian detection system ... 307
System maintenance ... 311
Parking ... 312
Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted) ... 313
Operation ... 314
Maintenance ... 315
Intelligent Parking Assist (IPA) (where fitted) ... 315

Deactivation of the IPA system ... 316
Parking procedure using the IPA system ... 317
Operating tips ... 320
Trailer towing (where fitted) ... 321
Operating precautions ... 321
Tyre pressure ... 322
Safety chains ... 322
Trailer brakes ... 322
Trailer detection (where fitted) ... 322
Installation of coupling device ... 322
Vehicle security ... 323
Power steering ... 324
Brake system ... 325
Brake precautions ... 325
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) ... 326
Using system ... 326
Self-test feature ... 326
Normal operation ... 326
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted) ... 327
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) Deactivation ... 328
Chassis control ... 328
Intelligent Trace Control ... 328
Intelligent Engine Brake (for Xtronic (CVT) models only) ... 329
Intelligent Ride Control ... 329
Hill Start Assist (HSA) (where fitted) ... 330
ECO mode system (where fitted) ... 331
Cold weather driving ... 331
Battery ... 332
Engine coolant ... 332
Tyre equipment ... 332
Special winter equipment ... 332
Corrosion protection ... 332

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations for the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow the recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Avoid driving for long periods at a constant speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

NOTE

Models with K9K diesel engine will achieve top performance only after approximately 5,000 km (3,000 miles).

⚠ WARNING

The driving characteristics of your vehicle can be changed remarkably by any additional load and its distribution as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer couplings, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed have to be adjusted accordingly. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is free of obstacles.
- Check fluid levels such as engine oil, coolant, brake and clutch fluid, and window washer fluid as frequently as possible, at least whenever you refuel.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Also check the tyre pressure for proper inflation.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.
- Check that all windows and light lenses are clean.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Position the seat and adjust the head restraints.
- Adjust the inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of the warning/indicator lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Do not place hard or heavy objects on the dashboard or rear parcel shelf in order to prevent injury in the event of a sudden stop.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **To prevent luggage or packages from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the cargo area higher than the seatbacks.**
- **Secure all cargo with ropes or straps to prevent it from sliding or shifting.**
- **Failure to follow proper seating instructions see "Seats" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section, could result in serious personal injury in an accident or sudden stop.**

NOTE

During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odours of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.

EXHAUST GAS (Carbon Monoxide)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas and can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces, such as a garage, for any longer than is absolutely necessary.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.**
- **Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive in this way for some reason, take the following steps:**
  1) **Open all the windows.**
  2) **Set the air recirculation mode () to the "OFF" position.**
  3) **Set the fan speed control to the maximum position to circulate the air.**
- **If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendations to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.**
- **When a vehicle has been stopped in an open area with its engine running for any significant length of time, turn the fan on to force outside air into the vehicle.**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop whenever:**
  - **the vehicle is raised for service.**
  - **you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  - **you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  - **you have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**

AdBlue® SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION (SCR) SYSTEM (where fitted for diesel engine model)

AdBlue® or Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF), is a non-toxic solution of 32.5% urea in de-ionized water. This fluid is sprayed into the exhaust system of diesel vehicles to cause a chemical reaction that breaks down potentially dangerous NOx (nitrogen oxides) emissions into harmless nitrogen and water. This system is called Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR). AdBlue® fluid is not a fuel additive and is never mixed with diesel fuel. It is always stored in a separate tank on the vehicle.

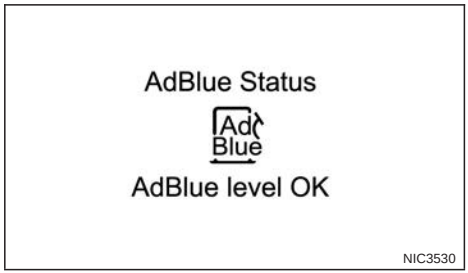
AdBlue® will begin to freeze below -11°C (12°F). If you often drive in areas where the temperature is below -11°C (12°F), the AdBlue® tank should always be filled with AdBlue® at the beginning of the cold season to ensure enough defrosting capacity with heating.

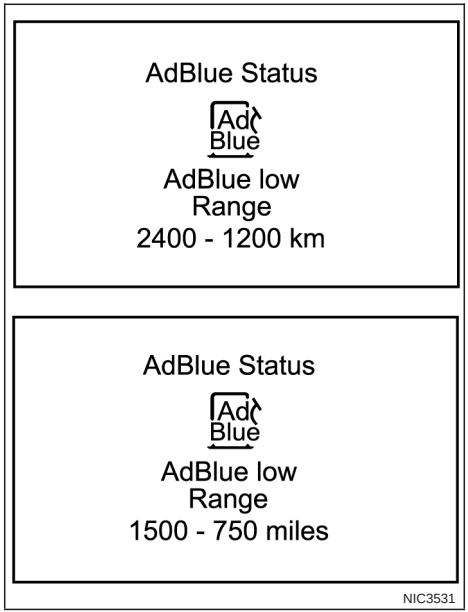
AdBlue® status

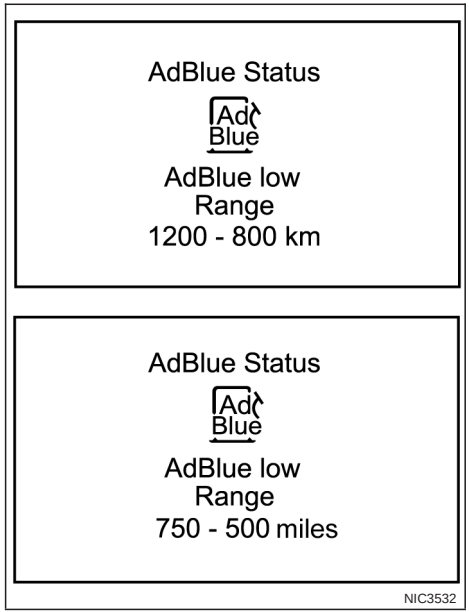
You can check the AdBlue® fluid level in the tank or system fault status using The [Maintenance] option from the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display, see "Maintenance" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

If you select the [AdBlue Status] option when there is a system fault present, an [AdBlue fault] warning will be displayed, see "AdBlue® fault" later in this section.

If there are no system faults present, one of the following messages will be displayed, depending upon the level of fluid in the tank, and whether your display is set to km/h or MPH:







If the remaining range is less than 800 km (500 miles) the status message will display the estimated number of remaining km (miles).

AdBlue® warning display

If the AdBlue® level in the tank is low or there is a malfunction in the AdBlue® SCR system, a warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Refill AdBlue®:

For information on refilling the AdBlue® tank see "AdBlue® filler lid and cap (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section and "AdBlue® tank (where fitted for diesel engine model)" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

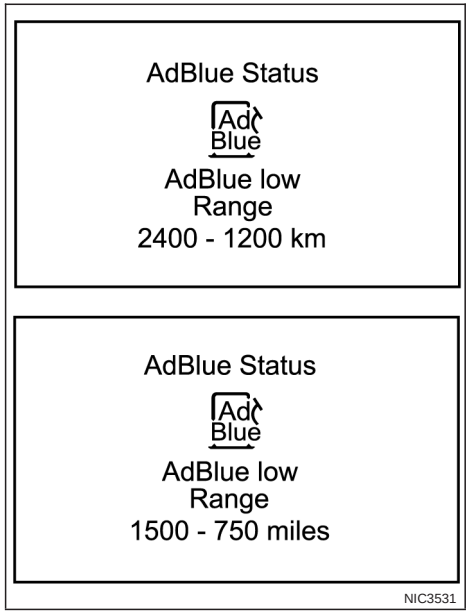
NOTE

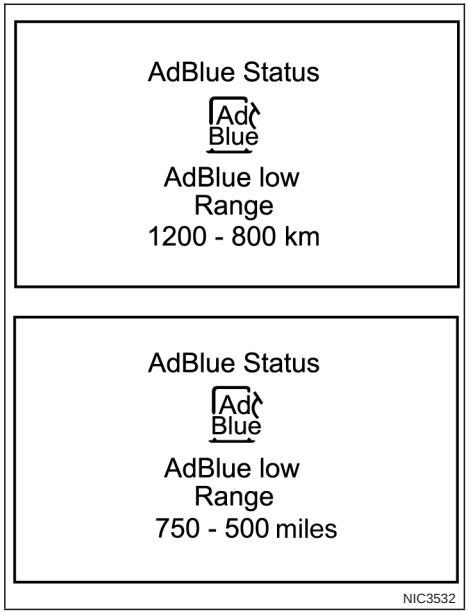
AdBlue® can freeze at very low temperatures (–11°C (12°F)). In extremely cold conditions the system may not be able to detect that the system has been refilled and will continue to display the [AdBlue low] warning. The warning message will disappear when the contents of the AdBlue® tank have thawed.

Condition A

This warning appears and a chime will sound when the AdBlue® level in the tank is getting low. The message will be displayed each time the engine starts when there is estimated to be between 2400 and 800 km (1500 and 500 miles) left before the AdBlue® tank is empty. The message can be cleared from the display until the next time the engine is started, when it will reappear without a chime sounding and will remain displayed for 6 seconds.

Refill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible.





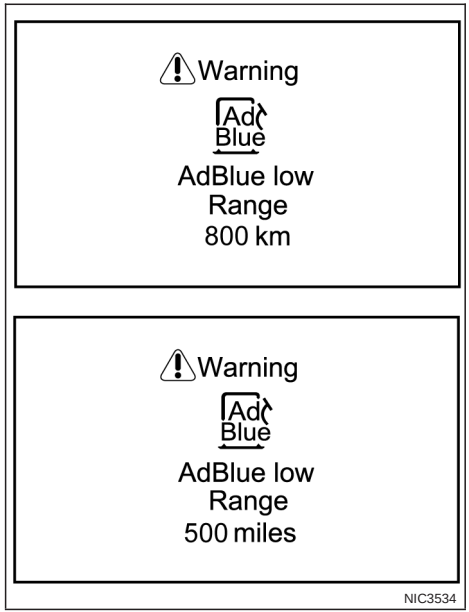
Condition B

This warning provides you with an estimation of the distance (0 to 800 km (0 to 500 miles)) that can be driven before the AdBlue® tank level is empty. This message can be cleared from the display until the engine is restarted, when it will reappear and will remain displayed for 6 seconds. The warning will also appear at 100 km (or 50 km after 200 km) intervals following the initial warning (700/600/500/400/300/200/150/100/50 km). The AdBlue® warning light will also light up.

NOTE

- **If the [AdBlue Low] warning is displayed, you should refill the AdBlue® tank completely at the first opportunity. This could take up to 15 Litres.**
- **Adding small quantities of AdBlue® may be insufficient to clear all warnings from the display.**
- **Failing to refill AdBlue® fluid when the warning is displayed will ultimately lead to a situation in which the engine can no longer be restarted. Should this occur, refill the AdBlue® reservoir completely. Warnings on the vehicle information display will warn you in order to avoid this situation.**
- **Driving conditions (trailer towing, driving style, etc.) influence the AdBlue® consumption.**

For information on refilling the AdBlue® tank see "AdBlue® filler lid and cap (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section and "AdBlue® tank (where fitted for diesel engine model)" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.



Condition C



The AdBlue® warning light AdBlue will also flash on and off continuously and a chime will sound.

This warning appears when the AdBlue® tank is almost empty. Refill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible.

NOTE

- **If this warning appears while the engine is running, the vehicle can still be driven to the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **If the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position (the engine is stopped) for more than 3 minutes after this warning is shown, engine re-start will not be possible until AdBlue® is refilled. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or roadside assistance if necessary**

After the AdBlue® tank is refilled, with the ignition switch in the **OFF** position, place the ignition switch in the **ON** position and check that the warning has turned off. Then start the engine.

AdBlue® fault:

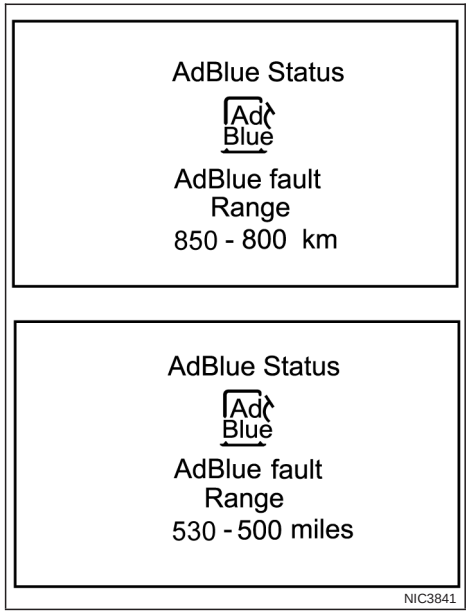
When the [AdBlue fault] warning appears, the AdBlue® warning light AdBlue and/or Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may also illuminate depending on conditions.

[AdBlue fault] warnings can also be seen in the [AdBlue Status] option of the [Settings] > [Maintenance] menu. See “AdBlue® status” earlier in this section.

Condition A

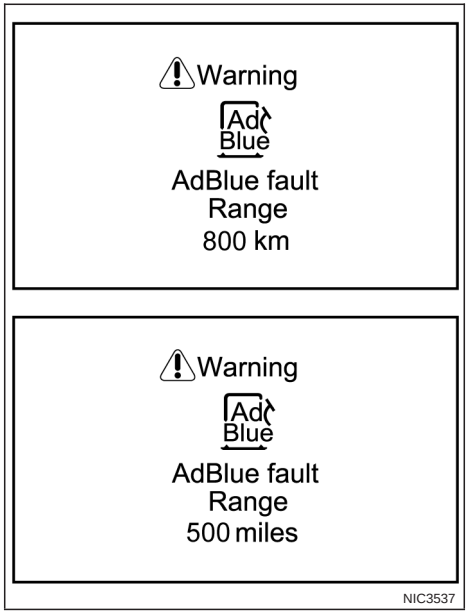
This warning appears and a chime will sound if there is a malfunction in the AdBlue® SCR system. The message will be displayed each time the engine starts when there is estimated to be between 850 and 800 km (530 and 500 miles) left before inspecting and/or repairing the AdBlue® SCR system. The message can be cleared from the display until the next time the engine is started, when it will reappear without a chime sounding and will remain displayed for 6 seconds.

Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

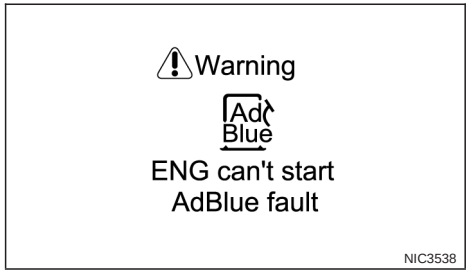


Condition B

This warning provides you with an estimation of the distance (0 to 800 km (0 to 500 miles)) that can be driven before inspecting and/or repairing the AdBlue® SCR system. This message can be cleared from the display until the engine is restarted, when it will reappear. The warning will also appear at 100 km (or 50 km after 200 km) intervals following the initial warning (700/600/500/400/300/200/150/100/50 km). The AdBlue® warning light and Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) will also light up.



Condition C

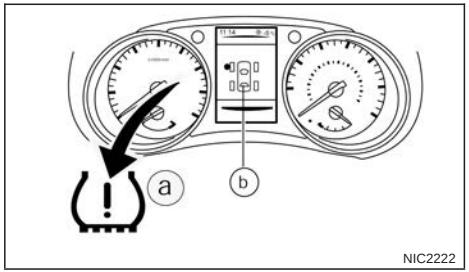


The AdBlue® warning light will also flash on and off continuously, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) will also light up and a chime will sound.

NOTE

- **If this warning appears while the engine is running, the vehicle can still be driven to the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **If the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position (the engine is stopped) for more than 3 minutes after this warning is shown, engine re-start will not be possible until AdBlue® is refilled. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or roadside assistance if necessary**

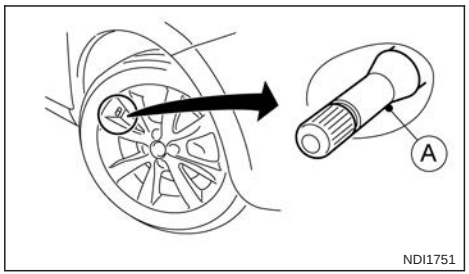
Have the AdBlue® SCR system inspected and/or repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.



NIC2222

ⓐ TPMS indicator light

ⓑ TPMS tyre location indicator



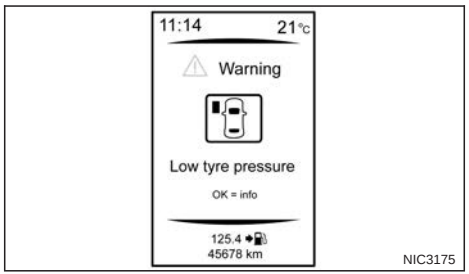
NDI1751

Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

The tyre pressure monitoring system monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels while the vehicle is in motion. Following a loss in pressure, the system will warn the driver using a visual warning. Each TPMS sensor Ⓐ has a registered wheel location and sends pressure and temperature data via radio to a receiver inside the vehicle.

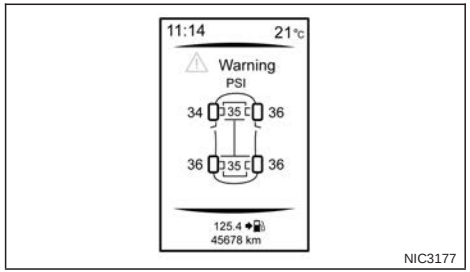
Each tyre, including the spare (where fitted), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) controls the TPMS indicator light ⓐ, which will illuminate when one or more tyres are significantly under-inflated. A warning and tyre location indicator ⓑ will also appear in the vehicle information display to identify the tyre or tyres with low pressure.



NIC3175

If you now press the **<OK>** switch on the steering wheel, a further screen is displayed to tell you the tyre pressure of all four tyres.



NIC3177

Accordingly, when the TPMS indicator light illuminates, safely stop the vehicle to check the tyres as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life which may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

NOTE

The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger the illumination of the TPMS indicator light ⓐ.

The TPMS indicator light flashes for a short period and then turns on continuously if the system is not operating properly. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists (missing or faulty TPMS sensor or TPMS system malfunction). When the malfunction warning light is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as

intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS indicator light after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

- The TPMS does not monitor the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).
- The TPMS indicator light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. **After the tyre is inflated to the recommended COLD tyre pressure**, drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS. See "New and repositioned TPMS sensors (including fitment of alternative wheels)" later in this section
- Following a change in the outside temperature, the TPMS indicator light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.
  For additional information, see "[Check cold tyre] message" later in this section.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light "OFF". In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tyre.)**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and mount the TPMS system correctly.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

CAUTION

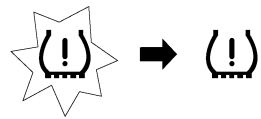
- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - **Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**

- **If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**
- **If devices which transmit electrical noise are connected to the vehicle's 12V power supply.**

- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) and screw (where fitted) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The screw (where fitted) must be fitted correctly with a torque setting of 1.4 ± 0.1 N.m. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**
- **Use caution when using tyre inflation equipment with a rigid air supply tube, as leverage applied by the long nozzle can damage the valve stem.**

METER INFORMATION

TPMS indicator light(s)	Possible cause	Recommended action
	Low tyre pressure	Inflate tyre(s) to the correct pressure
	Genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor is not detected at one or more wheels	Check if the TPMS sensors are present. If no sensor is present add a genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor
	TPMS radio communication interference between TPMS wheel sensor and TPMS receiver due to external sources.	Drive away from the area of interference
	TPMS parts malfunction	If the problem persists contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

ACTIVATION

At ignition ON. Once the vehicle starts moving the tyre pressure is monitored.

NEW AND REPOSITIONED TPMS SENSORS (including fitment of alternative wheels)

It is recommended that a NISSAN dealer performs the registration of a new TPMS sensor or sensor location.

It is also possible to register the sensor yourself following the procedure below:

Procedure:

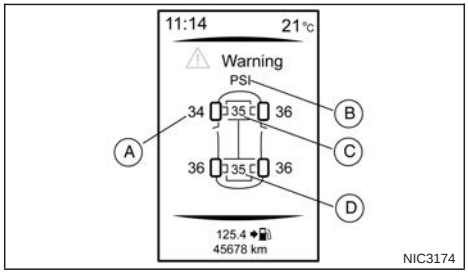
1. Change tyre position or have a new TPMS sensor fitted.
2. Confirm pressure of COLD tyre and perform Temperature Calibration. See "TPMS temperature calibration" later in this section.
3. Drive the vehicle for several minutes between 25 km/h (16 MPH) and 100 km/h (64 MPH). The TPMS sensor ID and position will automatically be detected.

NOTE

The TPMS might not synchronise if one or more of the following conditions apply:

- **Bad road conditions**
- **The TPMS unit does not receive correct data from tyre pressure sensors**
- **Driving below 25 km/h (16 MPH)**
- **Driving above 100 km/h (64 MPH)**
- **High acceleration**
- **High deceleration**
- **In stop and go traffic or traffic waves**

ADJUSTING TPMS TARGET PRESSURE



NIC3174

Ⓐ Tyre pressure

Ⓑ Tyre pressure units

Ⓒ Front target pressure

Ⓓ Rear target pressure

If you are using your vehicle in a heavily laden condition, the tyre pressures should be inflated to the 'Laden Pressure' shown on the tyre placard.

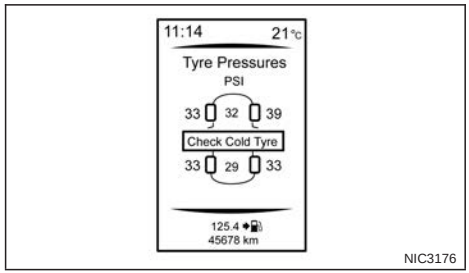
The TPMS system can be adjusted in the vehicle information display to set the target pressure to the 'Laden Pressure' shown on the tyre placard. See "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section. To adjust the target pressure use the steering wheel switches to select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Target front] and [Target rear] and set the desired tyre pressure.

The TPMS target pressures will be displayed in the centre of the front and rear axle on the TPMS screen of the vehicle information display.

TYRE PRESSURE UNITS

The units displayed by the TPMS system can be selected using the vehicle information display. Select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Tyre pressure unit] and choose the unit that you want.

[CHECK COLD TYRE] MESSAGE



NIC3176

If the tyre pressure becomes higher than the target pressure during a low tyre pressure condition, the [Check Cold Tyre] message will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

See "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

NOTE

Even if the pressure is above the preset target pressure, the yellow colour in the tyre pressure warning means that the tyre pressure is actually too low. Tyre pressure is increasing during driving. Check the tyre pressure when the tyre is cold.

TPMS TEMPERATURE CALIBRATION

The tyre pressure is affected by the temperature of the tyre; the tyre temperature increases when the car is driven. To be able to accurately monitor the tyre air leakage and to prevent false TPMS warnings due to reductions in temperature, the TPMS system uses temperature sensors in the tyres to perform temperature compensation calculations.

On rare occasions it may be necessary to recalibrate the TPMS system reference temperature using the vehicle information display. See "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section. This operation should only be performed when the actual tyre pressure has been adjusted, whilst the current ambient temperature is significantly different to the current calibration temperature.

To initiate TPMS temperature calibration use the steering wheel switches to select the [Settings] menu, followed by [Tyre Pressures]. Select [Calibrate] followed by [Start]. While the calibration process is active, the message: [Resetting tyre pressure system] will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive (2WD) vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, particularly at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover. In a rollover accident an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be injured than a person who is wearing a seat belt.

THREE-WAY CATALYST (Petrol engine models)

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. In the converter, exhaust gases are burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. While the engine is running, keep people or flammable materials away from the exhaust pipe.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily.**
- **When parking, ensure that people or flammable materials are kept away from the exhaust pipe.**

TO HELP PREVENT DAMAGE

CAUTION

- **Use UNLEADED PETROL ONLY, specifically the recommended type. For details, see "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.**
- **Do not use leaded petrol. Leaded petrol will seriously damage three-way catalyst.**

  Deposits from leaded petrol will seriously reduce the three-way catalyst's ability to help reduce exhaust pollutants.

- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems can cause over-rich fuel flow into the converter, causing it to overheat.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

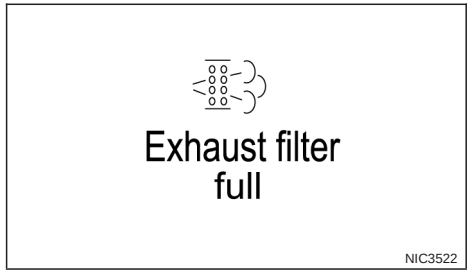
If your vehicle is fitted with a diesel engine, a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) may be fitted as part of the emission control system.

The DPF filters carbon particles from the exhaust gas, thus reducing the emission of soot to the environment.

Under normal driving conditions, the accumulated carbon particles in the DPF are burned-off regularly, thus emptying the filter from carbon particles. In this way, the DPF is "regenerated" and again fully operational to filter out the carbon particles from the exhaust gas as intended.

CAUTION

- **Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the DPF may become saturated/clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a warning message (where fitted) will be displayed in the vehicle information display, and the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL - orange) or Malfunction Warning Light (MWL - red) may come on (although there may be other engine management malfunctions that may cause this light to come on). Also, DPF saturation/clogging may result in reduced engine performance and engine speed limitation.**



- **When the [Exhaust filter full] message is displayed, provided that legal and safety conditions allow, the vehicle should be driven at a speed of over 80 km/h (50 MPH) (for example, on a motorway) until the message is no longer displayed.**
- **Should the MIL or MWL come on for any reason, always visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible. Extended driving with the MIL/MWL illuminated may lead to damage to the engine control system.**

What you can do yourself to prevent the DPF from becoming saturated/clogged:

- Avoid repeated and frequent short journeys in which the engine does not reach its normal operating temperature.
- Regularly drive the vehicle at speeds over 60 km/h for an extended period of time (more than 30 minutes).

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER (GPF) (where fitted)

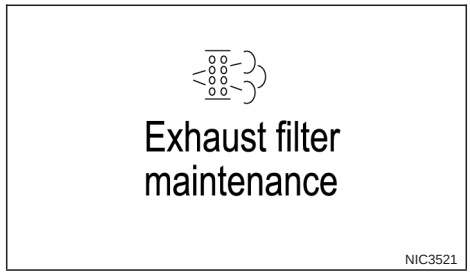
If your vehicle is fitted with a petrol engine, a Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) (or Petrol Particulate Filter) may be fitted as part of the emission control system.

The GPF filters carbon particles from the exhaust gas, thus reducing the emission of soot to the environment.

Under normal driving conditions, the accumulated carbon particles in the GPF are burned-off regularly, thus emptying the filter from carbon particles. In this way, the GPF is "regenerated" and again fully operational to filter out the carbon particles from the exhaust gas as intended.

CAUTION

- **Under certain less-favourable driving conditions, the GPF may become saturated/clogged because these driving conditions prevent automatic regeneration of the filter. In this case, a message is displayed in the vehicle information display and the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL - orange) or Malfunction Warning Light (MWL - red) may come on (although there may be other engine management malfunctions that may cause this light to come on). Also, GPF saturation/clogging may result in reduced engine performance and engine speed limitation.**



NIC3521

- **When the [Exhaust filter maintenance] message is displayed, provided that legal and safety conditions allow, the vehicle should be driven at a speed of over 50 km/h (30 MPH), with gentle use of the accelerator pedal, until the message is no longer displayed.**
- **Should the MIL or MWL come on for any reason, or if the [Exhaust filter maintenance] warning message appears in the vehicle information display, always visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible. Extended driving with the MIL/MWL illuminated may lead to damage to the engine control system.**

What you can do yourself to prevent the GPF from becoming saturated/clogged:

- Avoid repeated and frequent short journeys in which the engine does not reach its normal operating temperature.
- Regularly drive the vehicle at speeds over 60 km/h for an extended period of time (more than 30 minutes).

TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM (Diesel engine models)

The turbocharger system uses engine oil for lubrication and cooling of its rotating components. The turbocharger turbine turns at extremely high speeds and it can reach an extremely high temperature. It is essential to maintain a flow of clean oil through the turbocharger system. A sudden interruption to the oil supply may cause a malfunction in the turbocharger.

To ensure prolonged life and performance of the turbocharger, it is essential to comply with the following maintenance procedure:

CAUTION

- **Change the engine oil of the turbo-charged diesel engine as prescribed. See the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet for additional information.**
- **Use only the recommended engine oil. See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.**
- **If the engine has been operating at high rpm for an extended period of time, let it idle for a few minutes prior to shutdown.**
- **Do not accelerate the engine to high rpm immediately after starting it.**

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

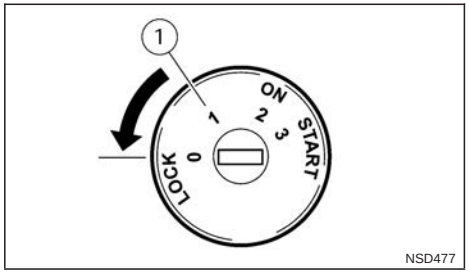
Loads, their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will change the driving characteristics of the vehicle considerably. Driving style and speed must be adjusted accordingly.

DRIVING ON WET ROADS

- Avoid starting off, accelerating and stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Extra distance should be kept from the vehicle in front.
- When water covers the road surface in puddles, small streams, etc. REDUCE SPEED to prevent aquaplaning which will cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tyres increase this risk.

DRIVING UNDER WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive safely.
- Avoid starting off, accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Avoid sudden steering actions.
- Extra distance should be kept from the vehicle in front.



① OFF

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the key or turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

CAUTION

Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery. If you must use accessories while the engine is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.

The switch includes an anti-theft steering lock device.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

To lock the steering wheel, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key from the ignition switch, then turn the steering clockwise. To unlock the steering wheel, insert the ignition key and turn it gently while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

The ignition key can only be removed when the switch is in the LOCK position (Normal parking position) (0).

AUTOMATIC (DCT) TRANSMISSION AND XTRONIC TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The ignition lock is designed so that the key cannot be turned to LOCK and removed until the shift lever is moved to the P (Park) position.

When removing the key from the LOCK position of the ignition switch, make sure that the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

The shift lever can only be moved from the P (Park) position when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the footbrake pedal is depressed.

To remove the key from the ignition switch:

1. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.
2. Turn the key to the LOCK position.
3. Remove the key from the ignition switch.

If the key is removed from the ignition switch, the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position.

When the key cannot be turned toward the LOCK position, proceed as follows to remove the key:

1. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.
2. Turn the key slightly in the ON direction.
3. Turn the key towards the LOCK position.
4. Remove the key.

STEERING LOCK

To lock the steering wheel

1. Turn the key to the LOCK position.
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

To unlock the steering wheel

1. Insert the key into the ignition switch.
2. Gently turn the key while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

KEY POSITIONS

LOCK (Normal parking position) (0)

The ignition key can only be removed when in this position.

The steering lock can only be locked in this position.

OFF/ACC (Accessories)/(1)

The engine is turned off without locking the steering wheel. This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, when the engine is not running.

ON (Normal operating position) (2)

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

START (3)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. As soon as the engine has started, release the key immediately. It will return to the ON position.

NOTE

For vehicles fitted with Stop/Start System:

When the engine is automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System the ignition switch can still be operated as usual.

At the end of a journey turn the ignition OFF to avoid a flat battery. The Stop/Start System does not automatically turn ignition off.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS) (where fitted)

The NISSAN Anti Theft System (NATS)* will stop the engine if someone tries to start the engine without using the registered NATS key.

* Immobilizer

If you failed to start the engine using the NATS Key, turn the ignition knob to the LOCK position, wait for 5 seconds and turn the key to the START position again to start the engine.

For additional information, see "NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times in quick succession or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) If the engine stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to a crash and serious injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch:

- Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position or depress the clutch pedal (for Manual Transmission (MT) models).
- Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission (CVT) models).

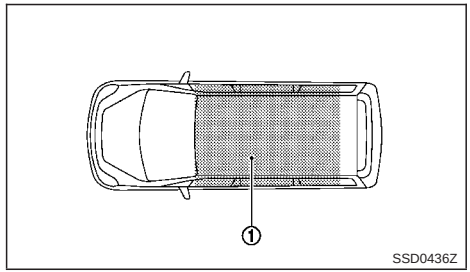
INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible (See "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)**

Operating range



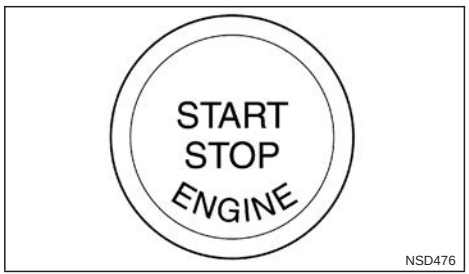
The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ① as illustrated.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage room area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS



NSD476

When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch will illuminate:

Push the centre of the ignition switch:

- Once to change it to the "ON" position.
- Two times to change it to the "OFF" position.

The ignition switch will automatically return to the "LOCK" position when any door is either opened or closed with the switch in the "OFF" position.

Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

ON position (normal operating position)

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

Battery saver system:

The ignition position "ON" has a battery saver feature. If the vehicle is not running, after a period of time, the ignition will automatically switch to the "OFF" position under the following conditions:

- The ignition switch is in the "ON" position
- All doors are closed
- The shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models)

The battery saver feature will be suspended if any of the following occur:

- Any door is opened
- The ignition switch position is changed
- The shift lever position is changed
- The hazard warning flasher switch is on

CAUTION

Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery. If you must use accessories while the engine is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.

LOCK position (normal parking position)

The ignition switch and steering lock can only be locked at this position.

The ignition switch will lock when any door is opened or closed with the ignition switched off.

Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission:

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be switched to the "LOCK" position until the shift lever is moved to the P (Park) position. When pushing the ignition switch to the "OFF" position, make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be switched to the "LOCK" position:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
2. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch position will change to the ON position.
3. Push the ignition switch again to the "LOCK" position.

The shift lever can be moved from the P (Park) position if the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the brake pedal is depressed.

If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be moved from the "LOCK" position.

OFF position

The ignition switch is in the OFF position when the engine is turned off using the ignition switch. No lights will illuminate on the ignition switch.

ACC position

With the vehicle in the P (Park) position, the Intelligent key with you and the ignition placed from "ON" to "OFF", the radio can still be used for a period of time, or until the driver's door is opened.

After a period of time, functions such as radio, navigation, and Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System may be restarted by pressing the POWER ON-OFF button/VOLUME control knob or the key fob unlock button up to a total of 30 minutes.

EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUT OFF

To shut off the engine in an emergency situation while driving, perform the following procedure:

- Rapidly push the push-button ignition switch 3 consecutive times in less than 1.5 seconds, or
- Push and hold the push-button ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.

STEERING LOCK

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

To lock steering wheel

1. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the "LOCK" position.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

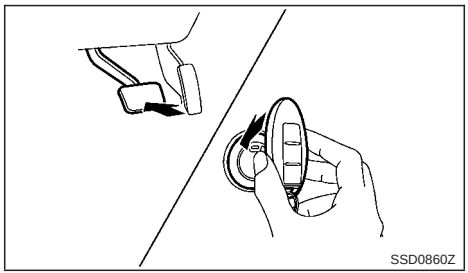
To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch to "ACC", and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

CAUTION

- **If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position.**
- **If the ignition switch position does not change from the "LOCK" position, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.**

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models) or N (Neutral) (MT models) position.
2. Firmly apply the footbrake.
3. Depress the clutch pedal to the floor (MT models)
4. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)
5. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 4 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change to "ACC".

NOTE

- **When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" or "ON" position or the engine is started by the above procedures, the Intelligent Key system warning light may blink in yellow (on the meter) even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To stop the warning light from blinking, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.**
- **If the Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter is blinking in green, replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)**

MODELS WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

1. Apply the parking brake. For additional information, see "Parking brake" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
2. **Manual transmission models:**

   Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

   Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission (CVT) models:

   Move the shift lever to the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. (P position is preferred).

   The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.

   The Intelligent Key (where fitted) must be carried while inside the vehicle when operating the ignition switch.
3. To start the engine:
   - MT models – keep the clutch pedal depressed and/or depress the brake pedal then push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
   - Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models – depress the brake pedal then push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

   NOTE

   - **To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal with the ignition switch in any position.**
   - **For diesel engine models: In cold conditions there may be a delay for a few seconds before the engine cranks. This is due to the glow plugs heating to ensure adequate engine starting conditions. The glow indicator light ( ) will illuminate during this delay, then the engine will start.**
4. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

   NOTE

   Petrol engine models:

   - **If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor) and hold it and then crank the engine. Release the ignition switch and the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.**
   - **If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5-6 seconds. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition switch to START. Release the switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.**

CAUTION

- **As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**
- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and wait 10 seconds (Petrol engine models) or 20 seconds (Diesel engine models) before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.**
- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**

5. After starting, allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

6. To stop the engine:
   - Manual transmission models: apply the parking brake and push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
   - Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models: move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and push the switch to the "OFF" position.
7. The steering wheel lock engages when ignition is off and a door is opened or closed.

MODELS WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

1. Apply the parking brake. For additional information, see "Parking brake" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
2. **Manual transmission models:**

   Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

   Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission (CVT) models:

   Move the shift lever to the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. (P position is preferred).

   The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.
3. Rotate the steering wheel left to right to release the ignition lock whilst turning the ignition switch to the ON position.
4. For diesel engine models: Wait until the glow indicator light ( ) goes out.
5. With your foot on the brake pedal, **not on the accelerator pedal**, crank the engine by turning the ignition switch to START.
6. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

   NOTE

   Petrol engine models:

   - **If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 of the way to the floor) and hold it and then crank the engine. Release the ignition switch and the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.**
   - **If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5-6 seconds. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition switch to START. Release the switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.**

CAUTION

- **As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**
- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and wait 10 seconds (Petrol engine models) or 20 seconds (Diesel engine models) before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.**
- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**

7. After starting, allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION

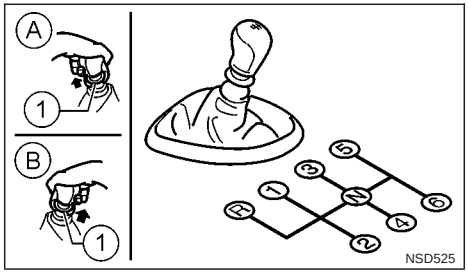
Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

8. To stop the engine:
   - Manual transmission models: apply the parking brake and push or turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
   - Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models: move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and push or turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
9. Rotate the steering wheel left to lock the steering wheel.

DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

CAUTION

- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of vehicle control.**
- **Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause the loss of vehicle control or engine damage.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may cause clutch damage. Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.**
- **Stop your vehicle completely before shifting into the R (Reverse) position.**
- **When you are shifting from one gear to another, be certain to depress the clutch pedal all the way to the floor to avoid clashing or chipping the gears.**
- **Avoid abrupt starts and acceleration for your safety.**
- **When moving off from stationary do not over-rev the engine and/or release the clutch pedal suddenly. Failure to observe this caution could result in transmission system damage.**
- **When quick acceleration is required for some reason, shift to a lower gear and accelerate until the vehicle reaches the maximum speed in each gear. Do not exceed the speed limit of any gear.**



6–speed MT (where fitted)

Shifting

Ⓐ RHD models

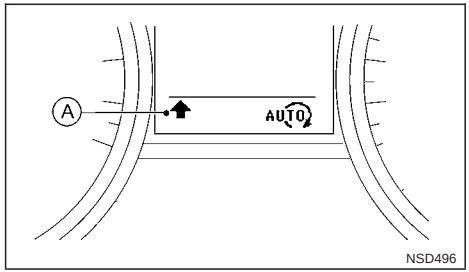
Ⓑ LHD models

① Shift lever ring

To change gears, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then release the clutch pedal slowly and smoothly.

To ensure smooth gear changes, fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a noise may be heard. This could result in damage to the transmission.

Start the vehicle in 1st gear and shift through the gears in sequence according to the vehicle speed.



Shift lever indicator (where fitted):

The shift lever indicator Ⓐ located in the lower part of the vehicle information display can help to improve the level of environmentally friendly driving.

Following the shift lever indicator by changing to a higher (or lower) gear whenever the UP (or DOWN) arrow is displayed may improve fuel economy

An UP arrow suggests shifting to a higher gear, a down arrow suggests shifting to a lower gear.

However, the driver remains responsible for deciding the most suitable gear according to actual vehicle, road and traffic conditions.

NOTE

No arrow is displayed in some circumstances including:

- **The actual gear matches recommended gear**
- **The vehicle speed is approx. 0 km/h**

Reverse gear:

To reverse with 6-speed manual transmission, proceed as follows:

1) Stop the vehicle.
2) Move the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position.
3) Pull and hold the shift lever ring ① up.
4) Move the shift lever into the R (Reverse) position.
5) Release the shift lever ring and safely drive the vehicle backwards.

   The shift lever ring returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the N (Neutral) position.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, either the NissanConnect monitor (where fitted) or the ultrasonic parking sensor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see "Rear-view monitor (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" later in this section.

If it is difficult to move the shift lever into R (Reverse) or 1st. Shift into N (Neutral), then release the clutch pedal. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into R (Reverse) or 1st.

DRIVING WITH AUTOMATIC DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (DCT)

Driving precautions

⚠ WARNING

Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

CAUTION

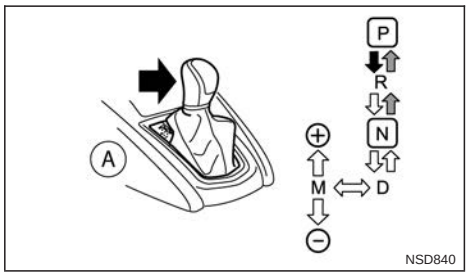
- **Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward, and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.**
- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Start the engine in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other shift lever position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **To avoid possible damage to your vehicle; when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The footbrake should be used for this purpose.**
- **Shift into the N (Neutral) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.**
- **Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the N (Neutral) position to any driving position.**
- **DEPRESS THE FOOTBRAKE PEDAL**
  When the engine is running, shifting the shift lever into the R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode position without depressing the brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly. Be sure the brake pedal is fully depressed and the vehicle is stopped, before shifting the shift lever.
- **BE AWARE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION**
  Make sure that the shift lever is in the desired position. Use the D (Drive), or Manual shift mode to move forwards and the R (Reverse) to move backwards. Release the parking brake and the footbrake pedal, then depress the accelerator pedal to start the vehicle in motion and merge with traffic (avoid abrupt starting and spinning the wheels).
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped, this could cause unexpected vehicle movement (if the shift lever is in the R (Reverse), D (Drive), or Manual shift mode position) or damage the engine (if the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position).**
- **WARM THE ENGINE UP**
  Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be taken when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.

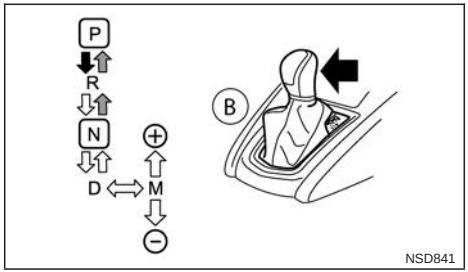
- **PARKING THE VEHICLE**
  Depress the footbrake pedal and, once the vehicle stops, move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and release the footbrake pedal.

Starting the vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal before shifting the shift lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed and push the shift lever button to shift into a driving gear.
3. Release the parking brake and footbrake, then gradually start the vehicle in motion by pressing the accelerator pedal.

The Automatic (DCT) transmission is designed so that the footbrake pedal **MUST** be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any drive position while the ignition is switched **ON**.





Shifting

Ⓐ LHD models

Ⓑ RHD models

To move the shift lever:

Push the button while depressing the brake pedal.

Push the button to shift.

Just move the shift lever.

Push the button to shift into P (Park) or R (Reverse). All other positions can be selected without pushing the button.

P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Always make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before moving the shift lever into the P (Park) position. For maximum safety, the footbrake pedal must be depressed before moving the shift lever into the P (Park) position. Use this position together with the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the footbrake pedal, apply the parking brake and then shift into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

CAUTION

Shift into this position only after the vehicle has completely stopped.

Use this position to reverse the vehicle.

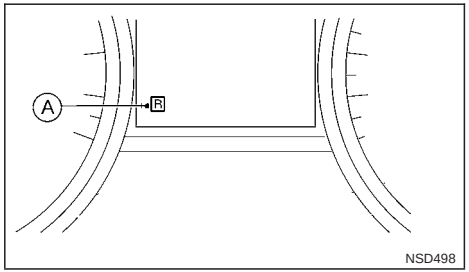
When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, either the NissanConnect monitor (where fitted) or the ultrasonic parking sensor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see "Rear-view monitor (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" later in this section.

N (Neutral):

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N and restart a stalled engine while driving the vehicle.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.



Shift lever indicator:

The shift lever indicator Ⓐ located in the lower part of the vehicle information display shows the current position of the transmission.

It shows the P,R,N,D modes when the transmission is in auto mode or the shift position when the transmission is in manual mode.

Manual shift mode

When the shift lever is shifted from D (Drive) to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving, the transmission enters manual shift mode. Moving the shift lever forwards and backwards allows manual shifting.

In manual shift mode, the selected gear is displayed on the position indicator in the combination meter.

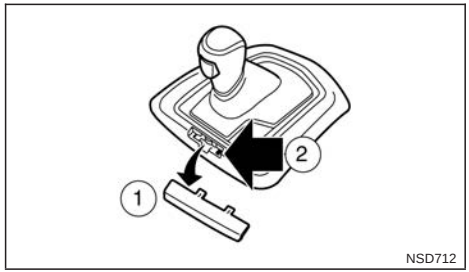
Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

1st ⇔ 2nd ⇔ 3rd ⇔ 4th ⇔ 5th ⇔ 6th ⇔ 7th

- When shifting up, move the shift lever to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range).
- When shifting down, move the shift lever to the – (down) side. (Shifts to lower range).
- Moving the shift lever rapidly to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession.
- Use the 1st position when driving slowly on steep hills, slow driving through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.
- Use the 2nd, 3rd or 4th position when driving steep hills or for engine braking on steep downhill grades.
- Use the 5th position for driving up or down long slopes.
- Use the 6th position for all normal forward driving. However, you need to shift down the gears when accelerating or passing another vehicle.
- When cancelling manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the D (Drive) position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.
- **In manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear under certain circumstances. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**
- **If the engine is revving up to a hazardous speed in manual shift mode, the transmission may shift up automatically. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.**

Accelerator downshift – In the D (Drive) position

For rapid passing or driving uphill, fully depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.



Shift lock release

① Shift lock release cover

② Shift lock release button

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the shift lever may not move from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the shift lever button pushed.

To move the shift lever, perform the following procedure:

1. **Models with Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.

   Models without Intelligent Key system:

   Place the ignition in the **LOCK** position, and remove the key if it is inserted.

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Remove the shift lock release cover ① using a suitable tool.
4. Push down the shift lock release button ②. Use a suitable tool.
5. Push and hold the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release button.

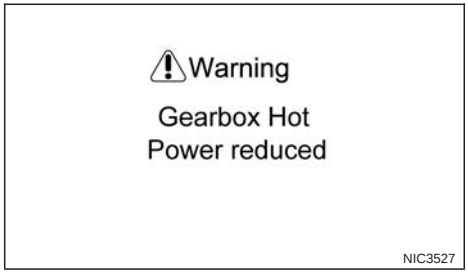
Place the ignition in the **ON** position to unlock the steering wheel. The vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

For models with Intelligent Key system: If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the Automatic transmission (DCT) system as soon as possible.

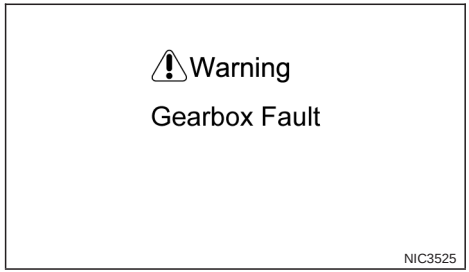
⚠ WARNING

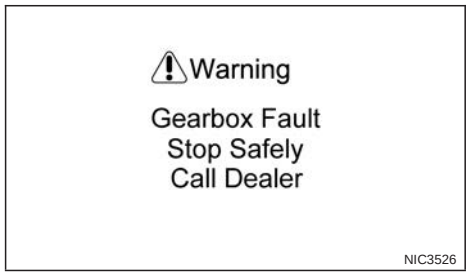
If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the brake lights may not work. Malfunctioning brake lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.



High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage, and a warning will be displayed on the vehicle information display. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.





Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but the engine power may be limited. A [Gearbox Fault] warning message will be displayed on the vehicle information display. Have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check and repair the transmission.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the Fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition in the OFF position and wait for 10 seconds. Then place the ignition back in the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition have your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the transmission and have the transmission repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

When the fail safe operation occurs, the vehicle speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, drive to the side of the road at a safe place and away from traffic, to allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have the transmission repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary.

DRIVING WITH XTRONIC TRANSMISSION (CVT)

Driving precautions

⚠ WARNING

Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

CAUTION

- Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward, and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.
- Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.
- Start the engine in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other shift lever position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- To avoid possible damage to your vehicle; when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The footbrake should be used for this purpose.
- Shift into the N (Neutral) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.
- Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the N (Neutral) position to any driving position.
- **DEPRESS THE FOOTBRAKE PEDAL**

  When the engine is running, shifting the shift lever into the R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode position without depressing the brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly. Be sure the brake pedal is fully depressed and the vehicle is stopped, before shifting the shift lever.
- **BE AWARE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION**

  Make sure that the shift lever is in the desired position. Use the D (Drive), or Manual shift mode to move forwards and the R (Reverse) to move backwards. Release the parking brake and the footbrake pedal, then depress the accelerator pedal to start the vehicle in motion and merge with traffic (avoid abrupt starting and spinning the wheels).
- Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped, this could cause unexpected vehicle movement (if the shift lever is in the R (Reverse), D (Drive), or Manual shift mode position) or damage the engine (if the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position).
- **WARM THE ENGINE UP**

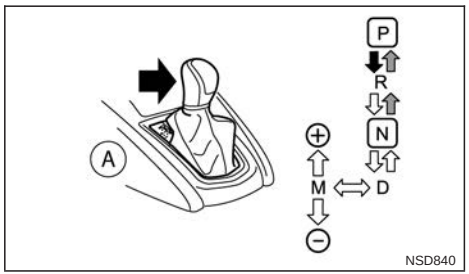
  Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be taken when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.
- **PARKING THE VEHICLE**

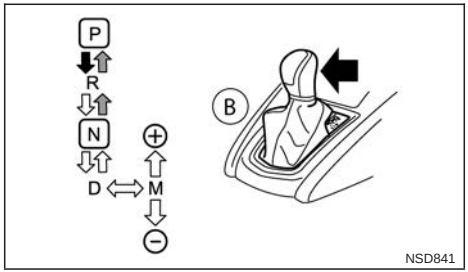
Depress the footbrake pedal and, once the vehicle stops, move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and release the footbrake pedal.

Starting the vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal before shifting the shift lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed and push the shift lever button to shift into a driving gear.
3. Release the parking brake and footbrake, then gradually start the vehicle in motion by pressing the accelerator pedal.

The Xtronic transmission is designed so that the footbrake pedal **MUST** be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any drive position while the ignition is switched **ON**.





Shifting

Ⓐ LHD models

Ⓑ RHD models

To move the shift lever:

Push the button while depressing the brake pedal.

Push the button to shift.

Just move the shift lever.

Push the button to shift into P (Park) or R (Reverse). All other positions can be selected without pushing the button.

P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Always make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before moving the shift lever into the P (Park) position. For maximum safety, the footbrake pedal must be depressed before moving the shift lever into the P (Park) position. Use this position together with the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the footbrake pedal, apply the parking brake and then shift into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

CAUTION

Shift into this position only after the vehicle has completely stopped.

Use this position to reverse the vehicle.

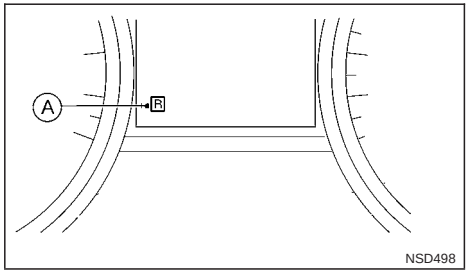
When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, either the NissanConnect monitor (where fitted) or the ultrasonic parking sensor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see "Rear-view monitor (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Ultrasonic Parking Sensors (where fitted)" later in this section.

N (Neutral):

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N and restart a stalled engine while driving the vehicle.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.



Shift lever indicator:

The shift lever indicator Ⓐ located in the lower part of the vehicle information display shows the current position of the transmission.

It shows the P,R,N,D modes when the transmission is in auto mode or the shift position when the transmission is in manual mode.

Manual shift mode

When the shift lever is shifted from D (Drive) to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving, the transmission enters manual shift mode. Moving the shift lever forwards and backwards allows manual shifting.

In manual shift mode, the selected gear is displayed on the position indicator in the combination meter.

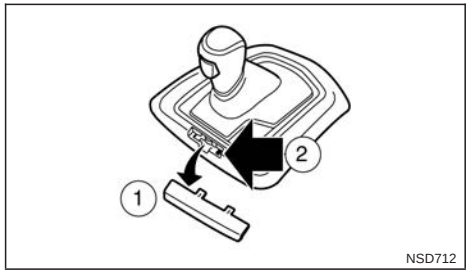
Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

1st ⇔ 2nd ⇔ 3rd ⇔ 4th ⇔ 5th ⇔ 6th ⇔ 7th

- When shifting up, move the shift lever to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range).
- When shifting down, move the shift lever to the – (down) side. (Shifts to lower range).
- Moving the shift lever rapidly to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession.
- Use the 1st position when driving slowly on steep hills, slow driving through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.
- Use the 2nd, 3rd or 4th position when driving steep hills or for engine braking on steep downhill grades.
- Use the 5th position for driving up or down long slopes.
- Use the 6th position for all normal forward driving. However, you need to shift down the gears when accelerating or passing another vehicle.
- When cancelling manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the D (Drive) position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.
- **In manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear under certain circumstances. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**
- **If the engine is revving up to a hazardous speed in manual shift mode, the transmission may shift up automatically. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.**

Accelerator downshift – In the D (Drive) position

For rapid passing or driving uphill, fully depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.



Shift lock release

① Shift lock release cover

② Shift lock release button

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the shift lever may not move from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the shift lever button pushed.

To move the shift lever, perform the following procedure:

1. **Models with Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition in the **OFF** or **LOCK** position.

   Models without Intelligent Key system:

   Place the ignition in the **LOCK** position, and remove the key if it is inserted.

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Remove the shift lock release cover ① using a suitable tool.
4. Push down the shift lock release button ②. Use a suitable tool.
5. Push and hold the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release button.

Place the ignition in the **ON** position to unlock the steering wheel. The vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

For models with Intelligent Key system: If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the Xtronic system as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the brake lights may not work. Malfunctioning brake lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but the engine power may be limited. Have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check and repair the transmission.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the Fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition in the OFF position and wait for 10 seconds. Then place the ignition back in the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition have your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the transmission and have the transmission repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

When the fail safe operation occurs, the vehicle speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, drive to the side of the road at a safe place and away from traffic, to allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have the transmission repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary.

STOP/START SYSTEM (where fitted)

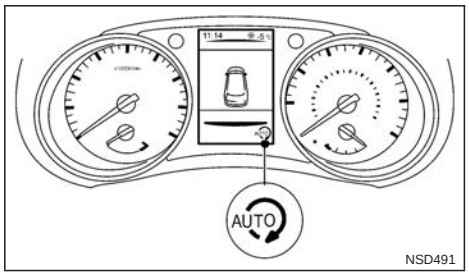
The Stop/Start System is designed to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, and noise during a journey:

- When you stop the vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission) or with the shift lever in N (Neutral) and clutch pedal released (MT), the engine is turned off automatically.
- When you release the brake pedal (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission) or push the clutch pedal (MT), the engine is automatically turned on.

CAUTION

At the end of the journey the engine must be stopped and ignition turned OFF. Lock the vehicle as normal. Turning the ignition OFF will shut down all electrical systems. Failure to do this may result in a flat battery.

NORMAL OPERATION



The Stop/Start System has stopped the engine and will automatically restart the engine. The Stop/Start symbol is shown in the vehicle information display.

NOTE

The Stop/Start System will not activate under the following conditions:

- When the engine is kept idling without any driving after the engine is turned on.
- When the engine coolant temperature is low.
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the battery temperature is low or extremely high.
- When the vehicle is moved.
- When the vacuum in the brake servo decreases.
- When the engine bonnet is opened with the engine running.
- When the engine is turned on with the engine bonnet open.
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- When the driver's door is open.
- When the steering wheel is operated.
- When the Stop/Start System indicator blinks at a low speed.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models).
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the fan speed control dial is in any position other than OFF (0) while the air flow control dial is in the front defogger position (manual air conditioner).
- When the front defogger switch is on (automatic air conditioner).
- When the Stop/Start System OFF switch is turned on.
- When the electric power steering warning light, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light, or the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light illuminates.
- When the brake pedal is not fully depressed (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models).
- When stopping the vehicle on steep sloping roads (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models).
- When the power consumption is large.
- When the vehicle is travelling at altitudes higher than 2000 m (6562 ft) (MT models).

NOTE

It may take some time until the Stop/Start System activates under the following conditions:

- When the battery is discharged.
- When the outside temperature is low.
- When the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.

NOTE

The engine will not restart even if the brake pedal is released (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission) or clutch pedal is pressed (MT) while the Stop/Start System is activated under the following condition:

- When the shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models).
- When the engine bonnet is opened.
- When the driver seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened (MT models).
- When the shift lever is not in the (N) Neutral position (MT models).

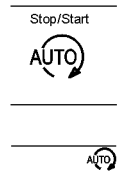
NOTE

The engine will restart without releasing the brake pedal (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models) or without depressing the clutch pedal (MT models) while the Stop/Start System is activated under the following conditions:

- When the Stop/Start System OFF switch is pushed.
- When the fan speed control dial is in any position other than OFF (0) while the air flow control dial is in the front defogger position (manual air conditioner).
- When the front defogger switch is set to ON (automatic air conditioner).
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed. (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models)
- When the steering wheel is operated. (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models)
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the power consumption is large.
- When the brake pedal is released on sloping roads and the vehicle is moved.
- When the force to the brake pedal is reduced while the shift lever is in the D (Drive) or N (Neutral) position. (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models)
- When the shift lever is placed in the L (Low), D (Drive) or R (Reverse) position from the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position. (Xtronic transmission models)
- When the shift lever is placed in the R (Reverse) position from the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position (Automatic (DCT) transmission models). If D (Drive) is selected from P (Park) or N (Neutral) during a Stop/Start system stop in an Automatic (DCT) vehicle, the engine will not restart until the brake pedal is released.
- When the vacuum of the brake servo is insufficient as a result of depressing the brake pedal several times.
- When the driver's seat belt is released or the driver's door is open. (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models)

Use this system while waiting at traffic lights, etc. When the vehicle is stopped for long periods of time, turn off the engine.
When the engine bonnet is opened with the Stop/Start System on, the engine will be in the normal stopped state with the buzzer sounding. In this case, restart the engine with the ignition switch.
When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, heating, cooling and dehumidifying functions will be deactivated. To avoid the air conditioning functions from being deactivated, turn off the Stop/Start System by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch.
The Stop/Start System is always engaged at the start of a journey (once the engine has been started). The engine is automatically stopped and restarted during the journey if conditions are suitable
When the engine is stopped the following information is displayed for a few seconds.

See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for information about the display.



NOTE
Automatic engine restart is possible whenever the Stop/Start System symbol is illuminated at the bottom of the display.

Whilst the engine remains stopped the vehicle information display shows the accumulated quantity (estimate) of carbon dioxide exhaust emissions (where fitted) prevented by the Stop/Start System.



The [CO2 Saved] can be reset in the Settings menu; see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instructions and controls" section.

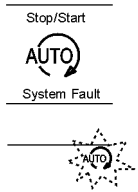
When automatic restart is not possible the following information is displayed. The engine must be started using the ignition switch.



The message can be cleared by pressing the steering wheel **<OK>** button, restarting the engine, or placing the ignition in the **OFF** position.

PRECAUTIONS

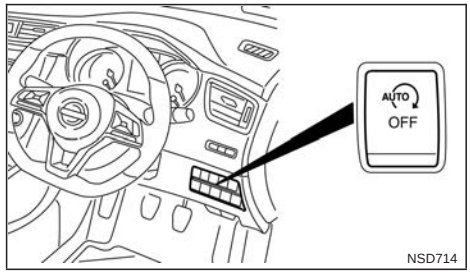
The following message is displayed when there may be something wrong with the Stop/Start System. You are advised to have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



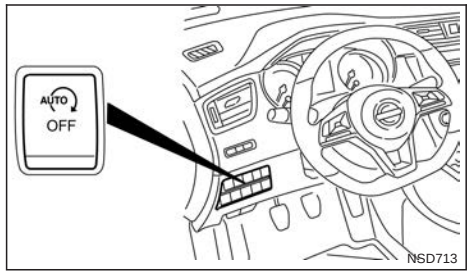
The message can be cleared by pressing the steering wheel **<OK>** button

NOTE
The Stop/Start System symbol at the bottom of the display flashes whilst the fault condition remains.

STOP/START SYSTEM OFF SWITCH



Right hand drive (RHD)



Left hand drive (LHD)

The system can be temporarily disengaged by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch. Pressing the button a second time will re-engage the Stop/Start System.

- When the Stop/Start System is disengaged whilst the engine is running, the engine is prevented from automatically stopping.

- When the Stop/Start System is disengaged after the engine has been automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System, the engine will immediately restart if suitable conditions are present as described under NORMAL OPERATION. The engine will then be prevented from automatically stopping during the same journey.
- Whenever the Stop/Start System is disengaged, the system cannot prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, or noise during your journey.

NOTE

The following messages may be displayed for a few seconds in the vehicle information display when the Stop/Start System OFF switch is pressed.

Stop/Start System disengaged	Stop/Start System re-engaged
	

More information about the Stop/Start System can be checked using the [Settings] menu (see Instruments and Controls).

ENVIRONMENTAL SAVINGS

The vehicle information display keeps a record of the CO2 savings that can be viewed via the [Settings] menu.

See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for information about the display.

Information that can be displayed includes:

- [Trip Saving]

  Estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented since last reset.

  NOTE

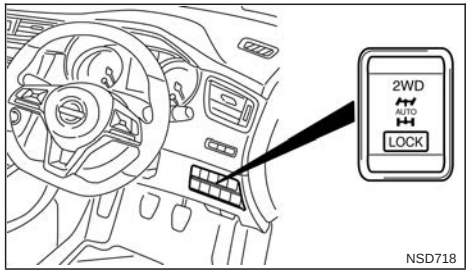
  The [Trip Saving] value is the same information that is displayed when the engine is automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System.

- [Total Saving]
  - Estimated CO2 exhaust emissions prevented.
  - Time that the engine has been stopped by the Stop/Start System.

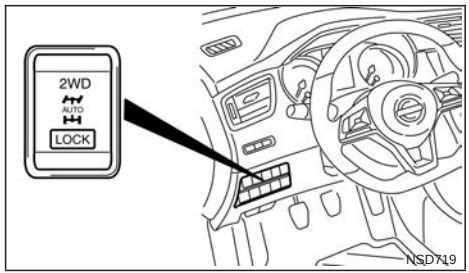
    NOTE

    The [Total Saving] values cannot be reset and show accumulated Stop/Start System information since the vehicle was built.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (where fitted)



Right hand drive (RHD)



Left hand drive (LHD)

The Four Wheel Drive (4WD) system is used to select 2WD, AUTO, or LOCK depending on the driving conditions.

The Four Wheel Drive (4WD) system controls the coupling operation. Switch the control switch (see illustration) to select each mode: 2WD, AUTO or LOCK depending on the driving conditions.

AUTO: Switch the control switch to the neutral (AUTO) position and the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light  on the combination meter illuminates.

2WD: Switch the control switch to the 2WD position.

LOCK: When the control is switched to the LOCK position, it springs back to the AUTO position when released. The 4WD LOCK mode indicator light 4WD LOCK illuminates on the combination meter, to show LOCK mode is engaged. To disengage LOCK mode, switch the control switch again to the LOCK position and release. The 4WD LOCK mode indicator light will go out.

4WD MODE OPERATIONS

4WD Mode	Wheels driven	4WD mode indicator light (4WD, 4WD LOCK)	Driving conditions
2WD	Front wheels- The wheel drive mode is in 2WD when driving on a normal road[*1]	Goes off	For driving on dry, paved roads
AUTO	Distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically, depending on road conditions encountered (ratio; 100:0 (2WD) → 50:50 (4WD)). This results in improved driving stability	4WD	For driving on paved or slippery roads
LOCK	Four wheels[*2]	4WD / 4WD LOCK	For driving on rough roads

[*1] The 2WD mode may change to the 4WD mode automatically depending on the driving condition. The 4WD mode indicator light does not illuminate.

[*2] LOCK mode changes to AUTO mode automatically when the vehicle is sharply accelerated or when the vehicle speed is over approximately 40 km/h (25 MPH). The 4WD LOCK indicator light goes off. Turning off the ignition automatically cancels LOCK mode.

CAUTION

Depending on the driving conditions, the 4WD mode may automatically change from 2WD to 4WD even when the 2WD mode is selected.

If this occurs while driving, the 4WD mode indicator light will not illuminate.

Do not start the engine while in the 2WD, AUTO, or LOCK mode:

- **When on free-roller or jacking the front tyres with the rear tyres on the ground.**
- **When towing with the rear tyres raised from the ground.**

4WD SHIFT TIPS

- If the 4WD mode control is operated while cornering, accelerating or decelerating, or if the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position while in the AUTO or LOCK position you may feel a jolt - this is normal.
- The oil temperature of power train parts will increase if the vehicle is continuously operated under conditions where the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving the vehicle on rough roads through sand or mud, or when freeing a stuck vehicle. In these cases, the message [4WD High Temp. Stop Vehicle] will appear in the vehicle information display and the 4WD mode changes to the 2WD condition to protect the power train parts. If you stop the vehicle, with the engine idling, and wait until the warning message is no longer displayed, the 4WD mode returns to the AUTO mode.
- Braking distance in 4WD mode is the same as in 2WD mode.
- Even if the mode automatically changes to AUTO mode, when driving in the LOCK mode, the indicator light stays in the LOCK mode.

CAUTION

- **Only use the 4WD mode control when driving in a straight direction (to select 2WD, AUTO or LOCK).**
- **Do not use the 4WD mode control when turning or reversing.**
- **Do not use the 4WD mode control with the front wheels spinning (to select 2WD, AUTO, or LOCK).**
- **Be especially careful when starting or driving on slippery surfaces with the 4WD mode set to AUTO.**
- **Never drive on dry hard surface roads in the LOCK position as this will overload the power train and may cause serious malfunctions.**

4WD MODE INDICATOR LIGHTS

- 4WD LOCK 4WD mode indicator light (**LOCK**):

  This light comes on when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, and turns off within 1 second. When selecting LOCK mode while the engine is running, this light will illuminate simultaneously along with the 4WD mode indicator light (AUTO).

- 4WD 4WD mode indicator light (**AUTO**):

  This light comes on when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position, and turns off within 1 second. If the engine is running, this light will illuminate when selecting AUTO mode.

  The 4WD mode indicator light is located in the instrument panel.

  The light should turn off within 1 second of the ignition switch being placed in the **ON** position.

  While the engine is running, the 4WD mode indicator light will display the position selected by the 4WD mode control.

NOTE

The 4WD mode indicator light may blink while shifting from one drive mode to another. Once shifting is completed, the 4WD mode indicator light will come on. If the indicator light does not come on immediately, make sure that the area around the vehicle is safe and free from obstacles. Drive the vehicle straight (DO NOT accelerate, decelerate or reverse), then turn the 4WD mode control.

If the 4WD warning lights comes on, the 4WD indicator light(s) will go out.

DRIVING FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) SAFELY

Your NISSAN is designed for both normal and off-road use. However, avoid driving in deep water or mud as your NISSAN is mainly designed for leisure use, unlike a conventional off-road vehicle.

Remember that Two-Wheel drive (2WD) models are less capable than Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models for rough road driving and extrication when stuck, for example, in deep snow or mud.

Please observe the following precautions:

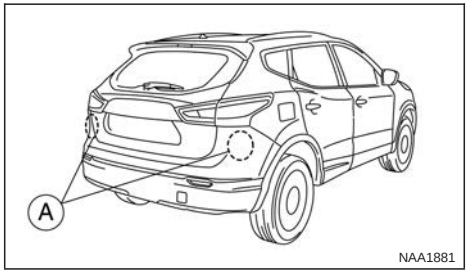
- Drive carefully when off-road and avoid dangerous areas. Always wear seat belts to help keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.
- Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slope. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forwards or backwards.
- Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.
- Do not shift gears when driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.
- If the engine of the vehicle stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep grade, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always drive backwards and straight down in R (reverse) gear.

  Never drive backwards with the shift lever in N (Neutral) and/or with the clutch depressed and using the brake as this could result in loss of control.
- Heavy braking down a hill could cause your brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply the brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your vehicle speed.
- Unsecured cargo can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure it so that it will not be thrown forwards and cause injury to you or your passengers.
- To avoid raising the centre of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack/gear bin (where fitted) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the luggage area as far forwards and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tyres larger than specified. This could cause your vehicle to roll over.
- Accelerating quickly, sharp steering manoeuvres or sudden braking may cause loss of control.
- Do not drive beyond the performance of the tyres, even with 4WD. Sudden acceleration, steering or braking may result in loss of control and could cause the vehicle to become stuck.
- If at all possible, avoid sharp turning manoeuvres, particularly at high speeds. Your 4WD vehicle has a higher centre of gravity than a 2WD vehicle and can tip over more easily. The vehicle is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2WD models any more than low sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly could result in loss of control and/or a rollover accident.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could jerk and injure your hands. Instead, drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Before operating the vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.
- Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become very hot. Particular care should be taken if you are barefoot.
- Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With its higher centre of gravity your NISSAN is more affected by gusty side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water as specified in “Wet brakes” later in this section.
- Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. For details, refer to the separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance Booklet.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (BSW) SYSTEM (where fitted)

- Rinse the underside of the vehicle with fresh water after driving through mud or sand. Remove any brush or sticks that are trapped.
- Install the same size of winter tyres on all four (4) wheels (such as studless tyres) or install snow chains to the front wheels when driving on slippery roads (e.g. after a snowfall) and drive carefully using 4WD.
- Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forwards, backwards or sideways, you could be injured.

While driving, the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system helps alert the driver to the presence of other vehicles in adjacent lanes.



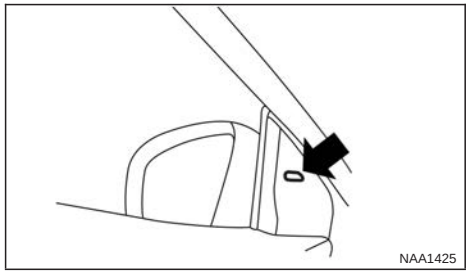
The BSW system uses radar sensors Ⓐ installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles in an adjacent lane.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Blind Spot Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When driving, always use the side and rear mirrors and always turn your head and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.**

BSW SYSTEM OPERATION



Blind Spot Indicator light on the inside of the mirrors

The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).

If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the side indicator light illuminates.

If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes. The side indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle leaves the detection zone.

The side indicator light illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition is placed in the **ON** position. The brightness of the side indicator light is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of ambient light.

If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the side indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. For additional information, see “BSW driving situations” later in this section.

Turning the BSW system on or off

Turning the BSW system on or off is done using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.

For details. see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key. Then select [Driving Aids]. Select the [Blind Spot] submenu by pressing **<OK>**. A tick mark next to [Warning] indicates that the system is turned on.

NOTE

When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain the current settings even if the engine is restarted.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the BSW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The BSW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.**
- **The radar sensors may not be able to detect when certain objects are present such as:**
  - **Pedestrians, bicycles, animals.**
  - **Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.**
  - **Oncoming vehicles.**
  - **Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.**
  - **A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.**
  - **A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.**
  - **A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.**
  - **A vehicle that passes through the detection zone quickly.**
  - **When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.**
- **The radar sensors' detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.**
- **The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.**
- **The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:**
  - **Severe weather**
  - **Road spray**
  - **Ice/frost/snow build-up on the vehicle**
  - **Dirt build-up on the vehicle**
- **Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

BSW driving situations

Indicator on

Indicator off

Indicator flashing

Another vehicle approaching from behind:

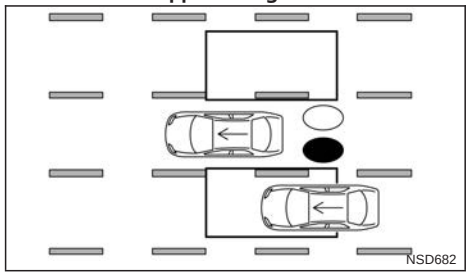


Illustration 1 Approaching from behind

Illustration 1: The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

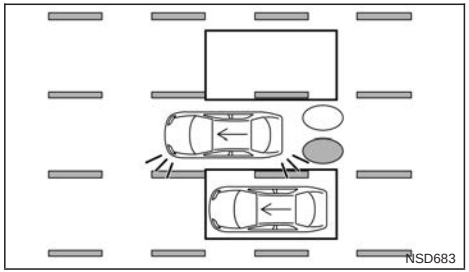


Illustration 2 Approaching from behind

Illustration 2: If the driver activates the turn signal when another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

NOTE

- **The radar sensors may not detect vehicles which are approaching rapidly from behind.**
- **If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.**

Overtaking another vehicle:

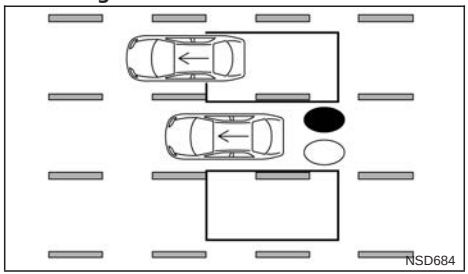


Illustration 3 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 3: The side indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 2 seconds.

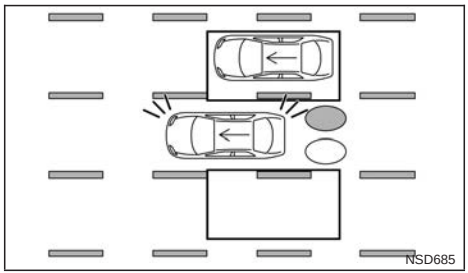


Illustration 4 Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 4: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

NOTE

- **When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.**
- **The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.**
- **If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.**

Entering from the side:

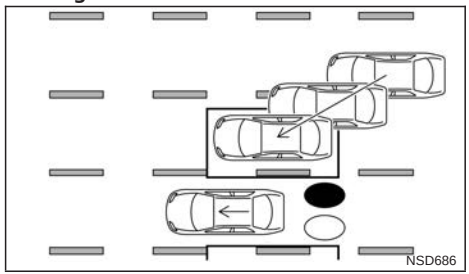


Illustration 5 Entering from the side

Illustration 5: The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.

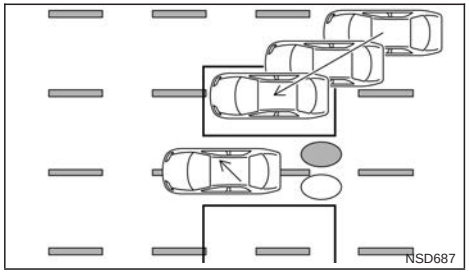


Illustration 6 Entering from the side

Illustration 6: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

NOTE

- **If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.**
- **The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is travelling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.**

BSW TEMPORARY DISABLED STATUS

When radar blockage is detected, the BSW system will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound and a warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

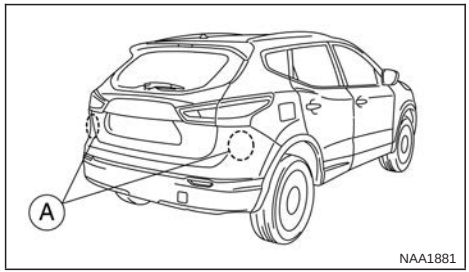
SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

When the BSW system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically and a warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the BSW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors Ⓐ for the BSW system are located near the rear bumper.

To keep the BSW system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.
- The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist, or fog.
- The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost, or dirt obstructing the radar sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories, or apply additional paint near the radar sensors
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.

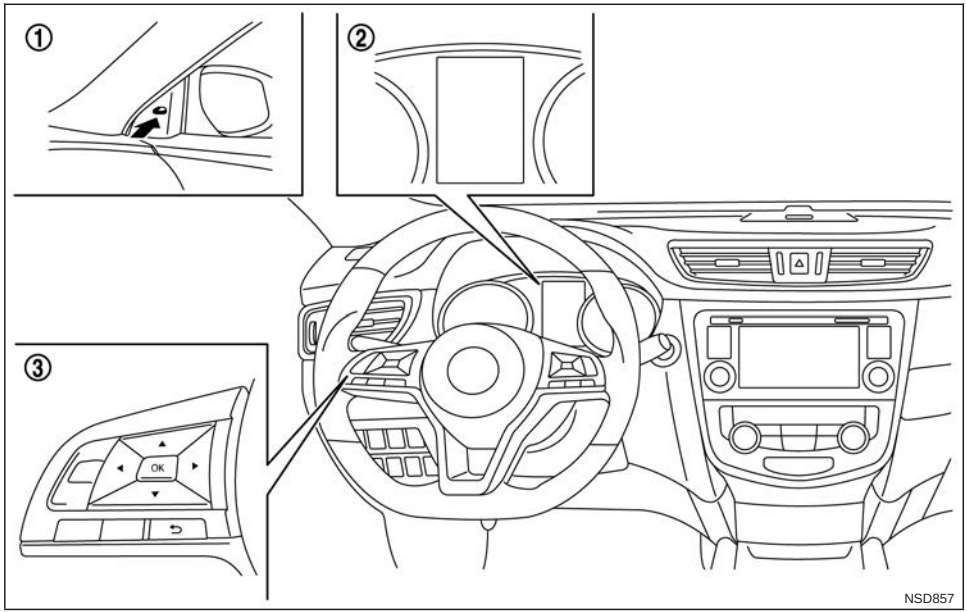
- Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. If the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RCTA system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The RCTA system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When reversing out of a parking space, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move. Never rely solely on the RCTA system.**

The RCTA system will assist you when reversing out of a parking space. When the vehicle is in reverse, the system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle. If the system detects cross traffic, it will alert you.



① Side indicator light

② Vehicle information display

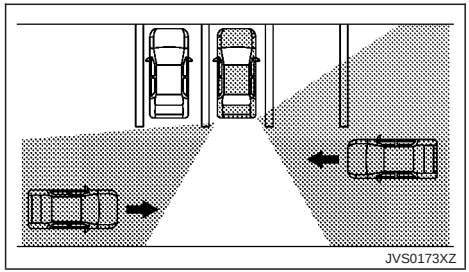
③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

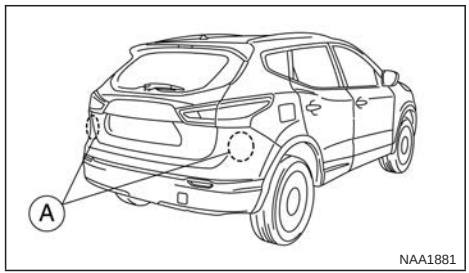
RCTA SYSTEM OPERATION

The RCTA system can help alert the driver of an approaching vehicle when the driver is reversing out of a parking space.

When the shift position is in R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the RCTA system is operational.

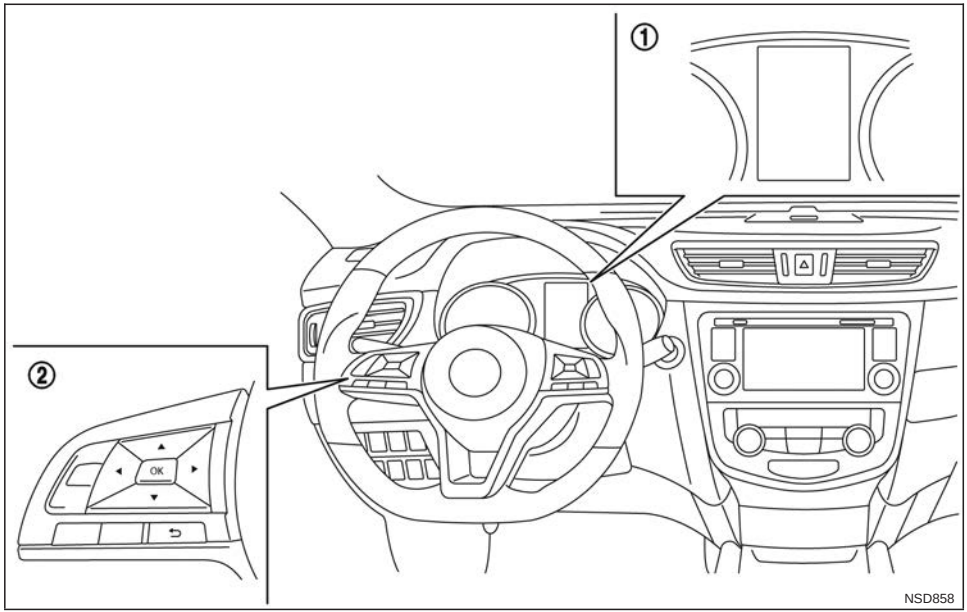
If the radar detects an approaching vehicle from either side, the system chimes (once) and the side indicator light flashes on the side the vehicle is approaching from.





The RCTA system uses radar sensors Ⓐ installed on both sides near the rear bumper to detect an approaching vehicle.

The radar sensors Ⓐ can detect an approaching vehicle from up to approximately 20 m (66 ft) away.



① Vehicle information display

② Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)

HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE RCTA SYSTEM

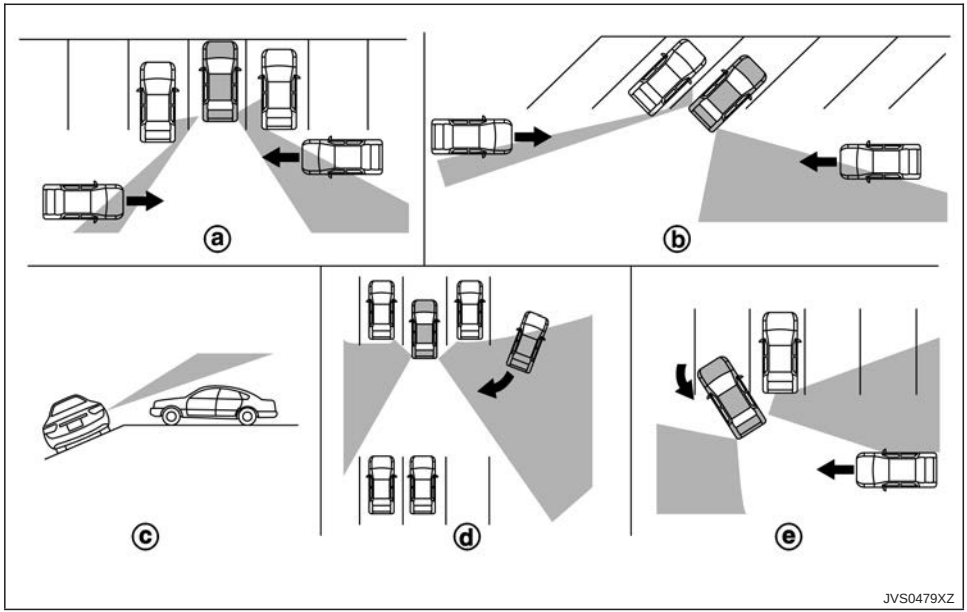
Perform the following steps to enable or disable the RCTA system.

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button until [Settings] displays in the vehicle information display and then press the <OK> button. Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons to select [Driver Assistance]. Then press the <OK> button.
2. Select [Parking Aids] and press the <OK> button.
3. To set the RCTA system to on or off, use the ▲ and ▼ buttons to navigate the menu and use the <OK> button to select or change an item.

- To turn on the RCTA system, use the <OK> button to check the box for [Cross Traffic].

NOTE

When enabling/disabling the system, the system setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.



RCTA SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the RCTA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Always check surroundings and turn to check what is behind you before reversing. The radar sensors detect approaching (moving) vehicles. The radar sensors cannot detect every object such as:**
  - **Pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, animals or child-operated toy vehicles.**
  - **A vehicle that is passing at speeds greater than approximately 30 km/h (19 MPH).**
  - **A vehicle that is passing at speeds lower than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).**
- **The radar sensors may not detect approaching vehicles in certain situations:**
  - **Illustration ⓐ: When a vehicle parked next to you obstructs the beam of the radar sensor.**
  - **Illustration ⓑ: When the vehicle is parked in an angled parking space.**
  - **Illustration ⓒ: When the vehicle is parked on inclined ground.**
  - **Illustration ⓓ: When an approaching vehicle turns into your vehicle's parking lot aisle.**
  - **Illustration ⓔ: When the angle formed by your vehicle and the approaching vehicle is small**
- **The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:**
  - **Severe weather**
  - **Road spray**
  - **Ice/frost/dirt build-up on the vehicle**
- **Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**

- **Excessive noise (e.g. audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

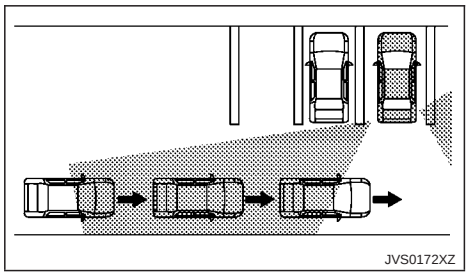


Illustration 1

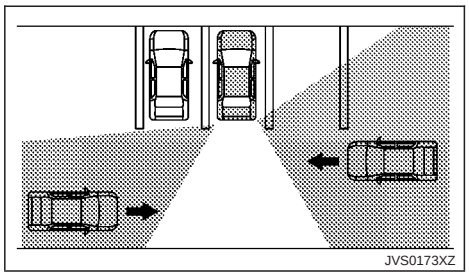
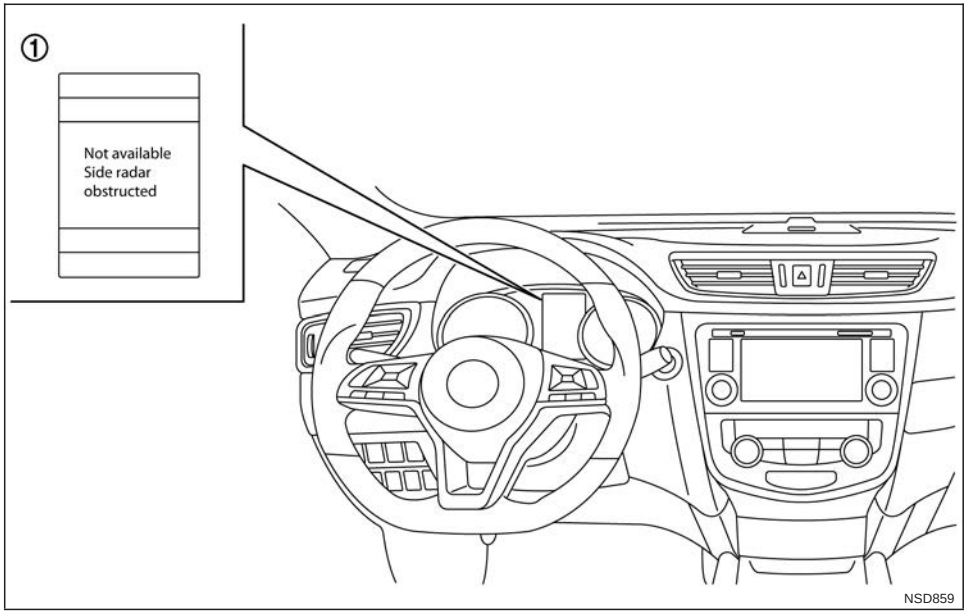


Illustration 2

NOTE

In the case of several vehicles approaching in a row (Illustration 1) or in the opposite direction (Illustration 2), a chime may not be sounded by the RCTA system after the first vehicle passes the sensors.



① Vehicle information display

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The [Not available: Side Radar Obstructed] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

The systems are not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

NOTE

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

When the RCTA system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The [System fault] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

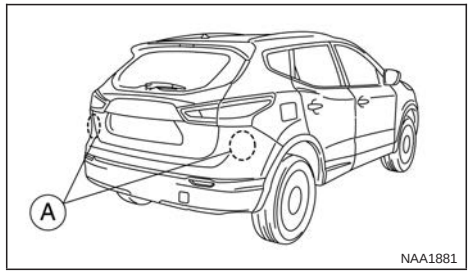
NOTE

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system will also stop working.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors Ⓐ for the RCTA systems are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see “Approval numbers” in the “9. Technical information” section.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM (where fitted)

NOTE

If your vehicle is fitted with ICC or ProPILOT, refer to the dedicated section later in this manual for information on the Lane Departure Warning System.

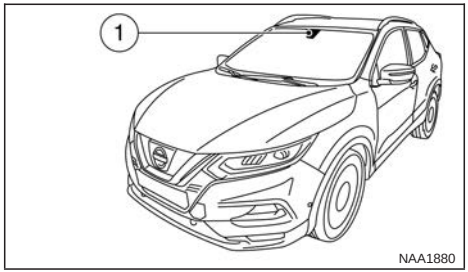
- **ICC: See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" later in this section.**
- **ProPILOT: See "ProPILOT (where fitted)" later in this section.**

The LDW system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver with a LDW indicator on the vehicle information display and chime that the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane.

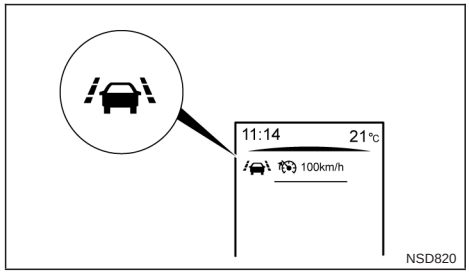


⚠ WARNING

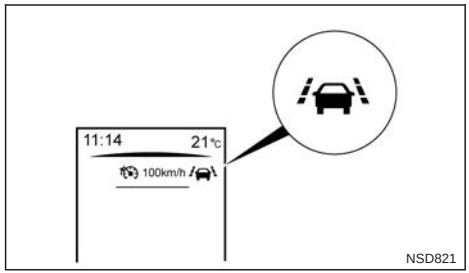
Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The LDW system is only a warning device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

LDW SYSTEM OPERATION



LDW light (Type A)



LDW light (Type B)

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above, and the lane markings are clear.

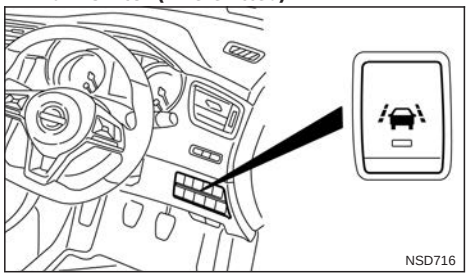
When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime will sound and the LDW indicator on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

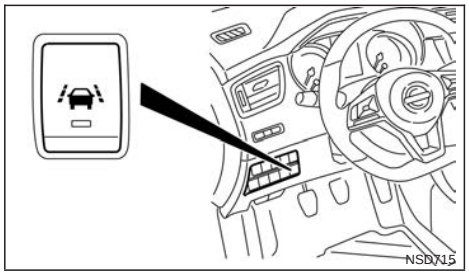
For models with the LDW switch, to turn on the LDW system, push the LDW switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine. Push the LDW switch again to turn off the LDW system.

Turning the LDW system on or off

LDW OFF switch (where fitted):



LDW off switch (RHD) (where fitted)



LDW off switch (LHD) (where fitted)

You can use the LDW off switch to turn the LDW system on or off. If the LDW system is active, push the switch once to switch the system off. Push the switch again to turn the LDW system on again.

Vehicle information display:

You can also turn the LDW system on and off using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.

For details. see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

1. In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key.
2. Then select [Driving Aids].
3. Select the [Lane] submenu by pressing **<OK>**.
4. A tick mark next to [Warning] indicates that the system is turned on.

NOTE

If you turn the LDW system off using either the LDW off switch or the [Settings] menu, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the vehicle's engine.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH), or if it cannot detect lane markers**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**
- **Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.**
  - **When driving on winding or uneven roads.**
  - **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**
  - **When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**
  - **When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
  - **When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).**
  - **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
  - **When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.**
- **The system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**

- **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
- **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
- **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
- **When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
- **When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**
- **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
- **When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
- **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**

LDW TEMPORARY DISABLED STATUS

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40 °C (104 °F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically, the LDW indicator will flash and the [Not available: High Cabin Temperature] message will appear in the vehicle information display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically and the LDW indicator will stop flashing.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

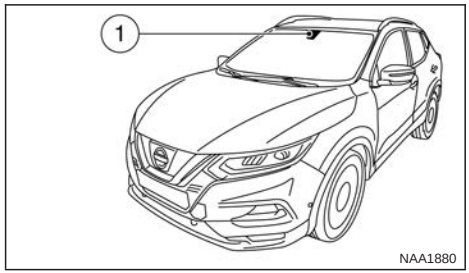
- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operational again approximately two seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW system will resume.

LDW MALFUNCTION

When the LDW system malfunctions, it will be cancel automatically and the [System Fault] message will appear in the vehicle information display. If the [System Fault] message appears in the vehicle information display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System Fault] message continues to appear in the vehicle information display, have the LDW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

MULTI-SENSING CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE



The lane camera unit ① for the LDW system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

If your vehicle is fitted with Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) or ProPILOT, refer to the dedicated section later in this manual for information on Cruise Control.

- **ICC: See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" later in this section.**
- **ProPILOT: See "ProPILOT (where fitted)" later in this section.**

The cruise control system allows driving at constant speeds without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **The cruise control system ONLY maintains a constant vehicle speed, it does not replace the driver.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed above them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control system when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - **When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic**
  - **When driving in traffic that varies speed**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
  - **When driving on winding or hilly roads**
  - **When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads**

CAUTION

On manual transmission models, do not shift into N (Neutral) without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is set. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the cruise control main switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.

When the cruise control system is on the speed limiter cannot be operated.

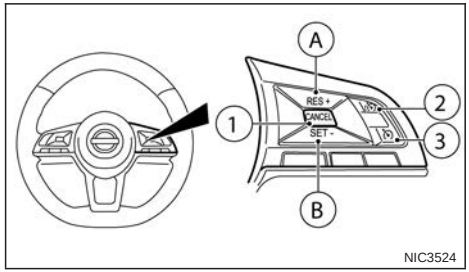
The cruise control system operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right side).

The cruise control system operating condition is shown in the vehicle information display.

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- The cruise control system will be automatically cancelled when there is a malfunction. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- To properly set the cruise control system, perform the steps as described in "Setting a cruising speed" later in this section.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM OPERATIONS



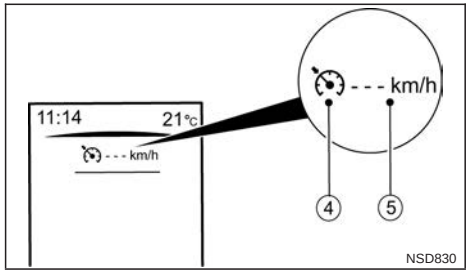
① <CANCEL> switch

Ⓐ <RES/+> (Resume) switch

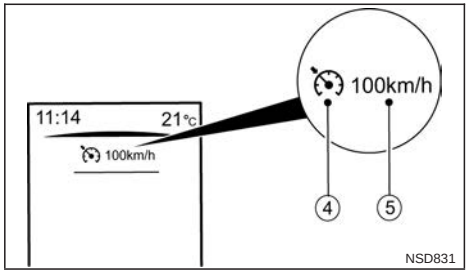
Ⓑ <SET/—> switch

② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch
(For details, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" later in this section) (where fitted)

③ Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch



Before setting speed



After setting speed

④ Cruise control symbol

⑤ Set speed value

Turning the cruise control system on

Push the cruise control main switch ③. The cruise control symbol ④ appears together with a blank set speed value (— — —) ⑤ at the top of the vehicle information display.

Setting a cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed.
2. Push the <SET> switch Ⓑ and release it.
3. The cruise control symbol ④ changes to green with the set speed value (desired cruising speed) ⑤ in the top of the vehicle information display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

If the vehicle speed is less than the minimum set speed, it will not be possible to set the cruise control system.

Changing a cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to change the cruising speed.

- Slow the vehicle as normal using the footbrake pedal.
  When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET> switch Ⓑ.
  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.
- Press the accelerator pedal.
  When the vehicle reaches the desired cruising speed, push and release the <SET> switch Ⓑ.
  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.
- Push and release the <RES> (resume) Ⓐ switch to increase or the <SET> switch Ⓑ to decrease the set speed in steps of 1 km/h (1 MPH).
  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.
- Push and hold the <RES> (resume) Ⓐ switch or the <SET> switch Ⓑ. The vehicle speed will increase or decrease to the new set speed.
  The new set speed value will be displayed in the top of the vehicle information display.

Passing another vehicle

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.

Cancelling the cruise control system

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ①.

The cruise control symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤at the top of the vehicle information display turn grey.

The cruise control system will also be cancelled automatically by any of the following:

- Pressing the footbrake pedal.
- Pressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position. First depress clutch pedal.
- If the vehicle slows down more than approximately 12 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Resuming a previous cruising speed

If the cruising speed has been cancelled, the last set speed value will be stored in the cruise control system memory and displayed in grey at the top of the vehicle information display. This cruising speed can be reactivated by pressing the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ.

If the vehicle speed is less than a minimum set speed, it will not be possible to resume to the cruising speed.

Turn the cruise control system off

The cruise control system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch ③. The cruise control symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will turn off in the combination meter display.
- Push the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ②. The cruise control system information in the combination meter will be replaced with the speed limiter information. For details see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is turned to the off position.

Turning off the cruise control system will erase the cruise control system memory.

NOTE

If your vehicle is fitted with ProPILOT, Refer to the dedicated ProPILOT Speed Limiter section later in this manual.

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, you can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work (unless fully depressed) until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

When the speed limiter is on the cruise control system cannot be operated.

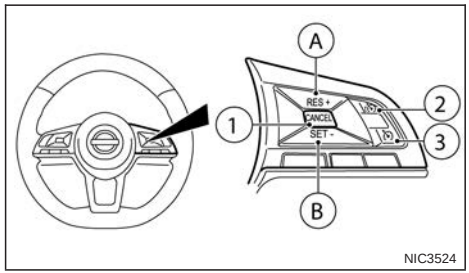
⚠ WARNING

- **The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

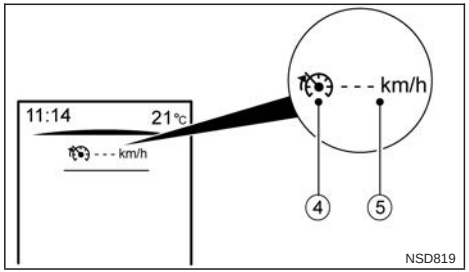
The speed limiter operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side).

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the top of Vehicle Information Display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

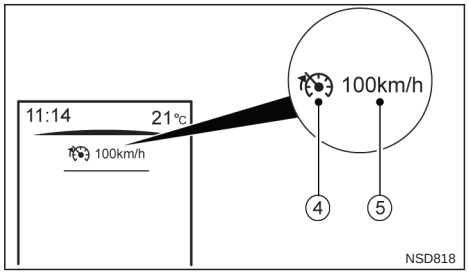
SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS



① <CANCEL> switch
Ⓐ <RES +> (Resume) switch
Ⓑ <SET –> (Set) switch
② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch
③ Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch. (For details, see "Cruise control (where fitted)" earlier in this section or "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" later in this section)



Before setting speed



After setting speed

④ Speed limiter symbol

⑤ Set speed value

Turning the speed limiter on

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ②.

The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will illuminate in the Vehicle Information Display.

Setting speed limit

Push the <SET> switch Ⓑ (downwards).

The speed limit will be set at the current speed.

When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), the speed limiter will be set to the minimum possible set speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH).

When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will turn green.

Changing a speed limit

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push and release the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ upwards or <SET> switch Ⓑ downwards. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).
- Push and hold the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ upwards or <SET> switch Ⓑ downwards. The set speed will increase or decrease to the next multiple of 5 km/h (5 MPH) and then in steps of 5 km/h (5 MPH).

The new set speed limit value ⑤ will be displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Cancelling a speed limit

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ①. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will turn grey.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.

⚠ WARNING

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed value ⑤ will flash and an audible warning will sound. The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Resuming a previous set speed

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory and displayed in grey at the top of the vehicle information display.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ upwards.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Turning the speed limiter off

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ②. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will be turned off.
- Push the cruise control main ON/OFF switch ③. The speed limiter information in the Vehicle Information Display will be replaced with the cruise control information. For details see "Cruise control (where fitted)" earlier in this section, "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) and Steering Assist (where fitted) (on Manual Transmission vehicles)" later in this section, or "ProPILOT (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction

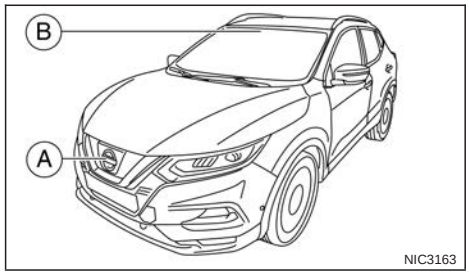
If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter symbol ④ in the Vehicle Information Display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ② and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC and Steering Assist system could result in serious injury or death.

- **ICC and Steering Assist is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.**
- **The ICC and Steering Assist system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. ICC and Steering Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. The ICC and Steering Assist system is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **There are limitations to the ICC and Steering Assist system capability. The ICC and Steering Assist system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The ICC and Steering Assist system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device.**
- **The ICC and Steering Assist system is for use on motorways with opposing traffic separated by a barrier only, and is not intended for city driving.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **The ICC and Steering Assist system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ICC and Steering Assist system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ICC and Steering Assist system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ICC and Steering Assist system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**



Ⓐ Radar sensor
Ⓑ Multi-sensing front camera

The ICC system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction. If the radar sensor Ⓐ detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance. The Steering Assist system uses a multi-sensing front camera Ⓑ installed behind the windscreen to monitor the lane markers of your travelling lane.

OVERVIEW OF ICC AND STEERING ASSIST (manual transmission vehicles)

INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) (manual transmission vehicles)

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes:

- **Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:**

Used for cruising at a preset speed.

NOTE

Steering assist is not available in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

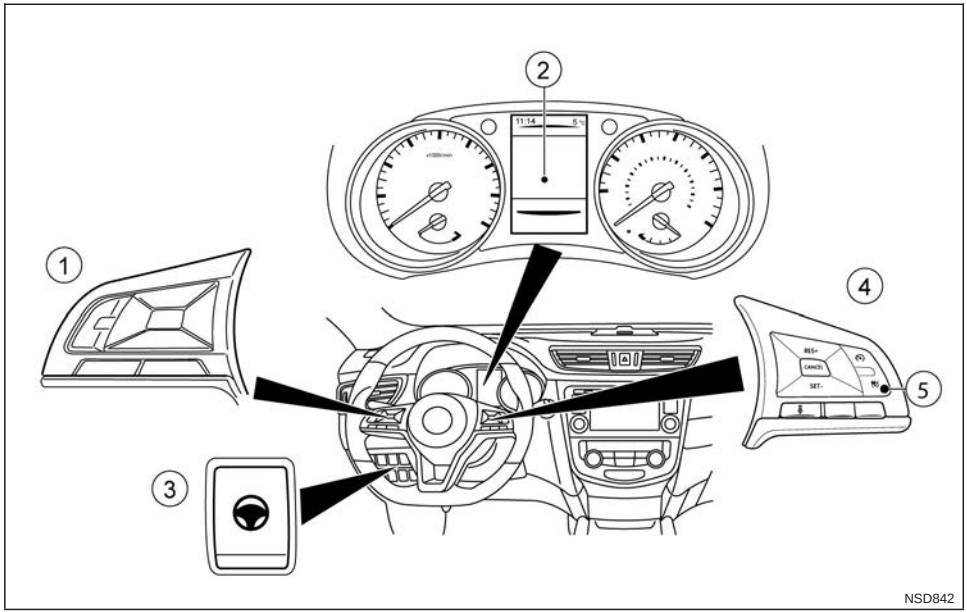
- **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:**

The ICC system maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you within the speed range approximately 30 to 170 km/h (20 to 105 MPH) up to the set speed. The set speed can be selected by the driver between approximately 30 to 170 km/h (20 to 105 MPH). If your speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH) the ICC system will cancel with a warning chime and a notification to the driver.

STEERING ASSIST (manual transmission vehicles)

The Steering Assist function controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle within the travelling lane.

Steering Assist is not available at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH).



ICC AND STEERING ASSIST SYSTEM CONTROLS (manual transmission vehicles)

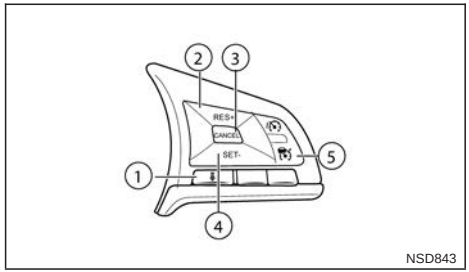
① Steering wheel mounted controls (left)

② Vehicle Information Display

③ Steering Assist Switch

④ Steering wheel mounted controls (right)

⑤ ICC switch



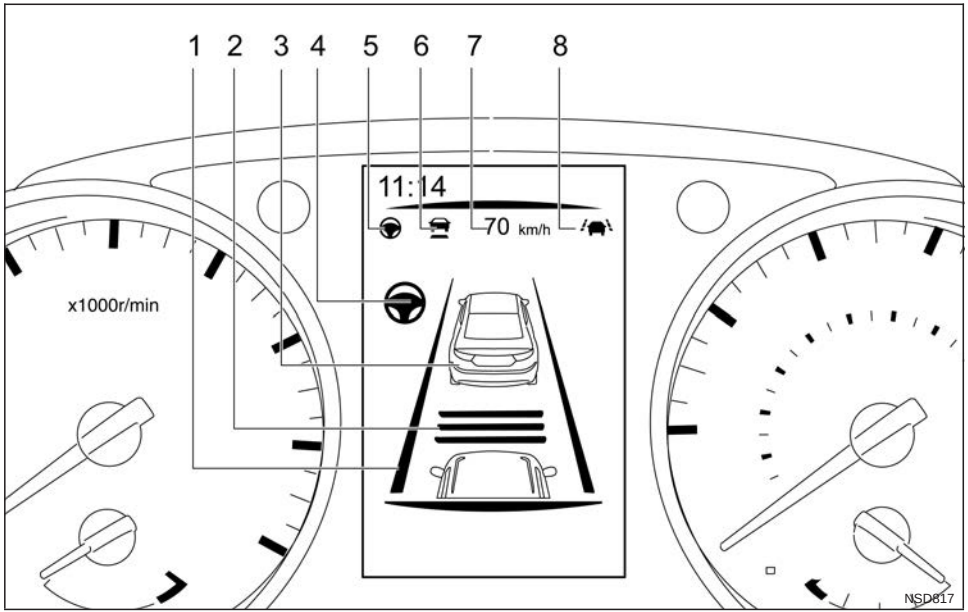
1) Distance switch
   - Long
   - Middle
   - Short
2) **<RES+>** switch

   Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
3) **<CANCEL>** switch

   Deactivates the ICC system without erasing the set speed
4) **<SET->** switch

   Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally
5) ICC switch:

   Turns the ICC system on or off



ICC AND STEERING ASSIST SYSTEM DISPLAY AND INDICATORS (manual transmission vehicles)

1) **Lane marker indicator**

   Indicates whether the system detects lane markers

   - Lane marker indicator (grey): No lane markers detected
   - Lane marker indicator (green): Lane markers detected
   - Lane marker indicator (yellow): Lane departure is detected

2) **Set distance indicator**

   Displays the selected distance.

3) **Vehicle ahead detection indicator**

   When the ICC is ON and active this indicates whether the system detects a vehicle in front of you.

4) **Steering Assist indicator**

   Indicates the status of the Steering Assist function by the colour of the indicator

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby.
   - Green: Steering Assist active.
   - Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction.

5) **Steering Assist status indicator/warning**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning

   - No Steering Assist status indicator displayed: Steering Assist is turned off.
   - Grey: Steering Assist standby.
   - Green: Steering Assist active.
   - Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction.

6) **Speed control status indicator/warning**

   Displays the status of speed control by the colour and shape of the indicator/warning

   - Grey: ICC standby.
   - Green (solid): ICC (distance control mode) is active (vehicle detected ahead). Your vehicle matches the speed of the vehicle ahead.
   - Green (outline): ICC (maintain speed control mode) is active (no vehicle detected ahead). Your vehicle maintains the driver-selected set speed.
   - Solid yellow: ICC malfunction.

7) **Set vehicle speed indicator**

Indicates the set vehicle speed.

- Grey:ICC standby.
- Green numbers: ICC active.

8) **ILI/LDW (lane) status indicator**

Indicates the status of the ILI and LDW system.

- Green: ILI on
- Grey: LDW on
- No icon: Both ILI and LDW off

ACTIVATING THE CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE (manual transmission vehicles)

NOTE

ICC provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

To select the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ICC switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds. For additional information, refer to "Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission vehicles)" later in this section.

INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) (manual transmission vehicles)

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- **ICC is not a collision avoidance or warning device. It is intended for motorway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. Failure to apply the brakes could result in an accident.**
- **The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using either cruise control mode. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the cruise control. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use cruise control except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**
- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**

The ICC system will maintain a constant set speed or keep a set distance from the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.

The vehicle travels at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

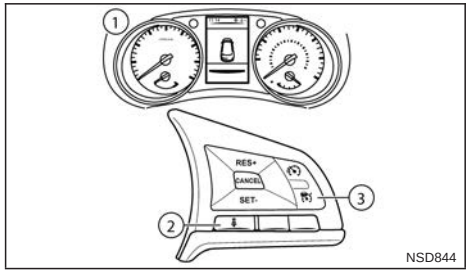
The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

  For maintaining a selected distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.
- Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:

  For cruising at a preset speed.

The ICC system cannot be operated when the speed limiter is on, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" earlier in this section for additional information.



① Displays and indicators

② ICC distance switch

③ ICC ON/OFF switch

CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS (manual transmission vehicles)

Push the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ shortly to choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control cruise control mode.

Push and hold the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ to choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode. Steering Assist is not available with conventional (fixed speed) cruise control.

Once a control mode is activated, it cannot be changed to the other cruise control mode. To change the mode, push the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ once to turn the system **OFF**. Then push the ICC ON/OFF switch ③ again to turn the system back on and select the desired cruise control mode.

Always confirm the setting of the ICC system in the Vehicle Information Display ①.

HOW TO SELECT CRUISE CONTROL MODES (manual transmission vehicles)

Selecting the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

To choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, quickly push and release the ICC ON/ OFF switch.

Selecting the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:

To choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ICC ON/ OFF switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds.

For the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, see “Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode (manual transmission vehicles)” later in this section.

VEHICLE-TO-VEHICLE DISTANCE CONTROL MODE (manual transmission vehicles)

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the ICC system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle travelling in front of you according to that vehicle's speed (up to the set speed), or at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

If the radar sensor detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance.

The system automatically controls the throttle and applies the brakes (up to approximately 40% of vehicle braking power) if necessary.

The detection range of the sensor is approximately 200 m (650 ft) ahead.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation:

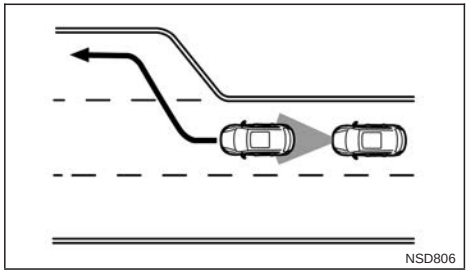
The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

NOTE

The system will cancel and a warning chime will sound if the speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH). The system will also disengage over the maximum set speed (170 km/h (105 MPH)).

The following items are controlled in the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

- The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is between:
  - 30 and 170 km/h (20 and 105 MPH)
- When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by driver, from the vehicle ahead. The adjusting speed range is between approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH) and up to the set speed
- When the vehicle travelling ahead has moved out from its lane of travel, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.


NSD806

Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed and change gear as required.

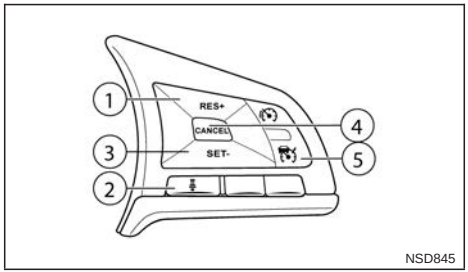
NOTE

Changing gear does not cancel ICC if it occurs within approximately 8 seconds.

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to its sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode switches:

The system is operated by an ICC ON/OFF switch and four control switches, all mounted on the steering wheel.



NSD845

1 <RES/+> switch:

Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

2 Distance switch:

Changes the vehicle's following distance:

Long → Middle → Short → Long

3 <SET/-> switch:

Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

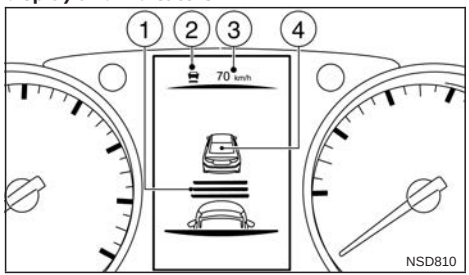
4 <CANCEL> switch:

Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

5 ICC ON/OFF switch:

Master switch to activate the system.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode display and indicators:



NSD810

The display is located in the Vehicle Information Display.

1) Set distance indicator:

Displays the selected distance between vehicles set with the DISTANCE switch.

2) This indicator indicates the ICC system status using colour.

- ICC system **ON** indicator (grey):
- ICC system **ON** indicator (green):

Indicates that the ICC system is **ON** and active. Indicates that the cruising speed is set.

- Solid green indicates vehicle detected in front
- Green outline indicates no vehicle detected in front

- ICC system **ON** indicator (yellow):

  Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system.

3) Set vehicle speed indicator:

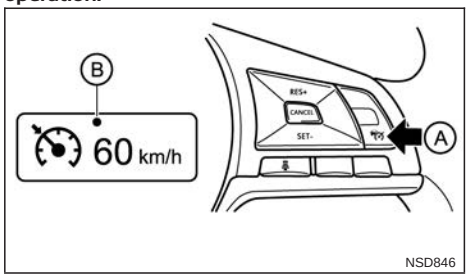
   Indicates the set vehicle speed.

   - Green: ICC active
   - Grey: ICC standby

4) Vehicle ahead detection indicator:

   Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you (only when ICC is active).

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation:



To turn the cruise control on, quickly push and release the ICC switch Ⓐ. A Popup message is displayed showing ICC ON and steering assist status (when steering assist is turned on using the vehicle information display). The ICC system **ON** indicator (grey), and set vehicle speed indicator --- Ⓑ come on.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch and release it. (The ICC system indicator and set vehicle speed indicator change to green.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed or the desired distance to the vehicle in front.

When the <SET/-> switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set and the ICC indicators will blink for approximately 2 seconds:

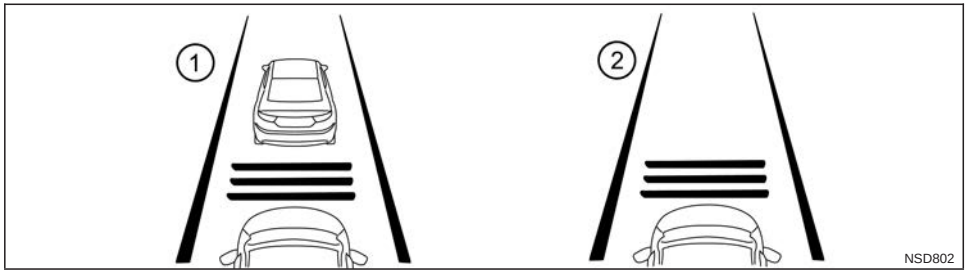
- When travelling below 30 km/h (20 MPH).
- When the shift lever is shifted to the N (Neutral) position.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brakes are operated by the driver.
- When the engine speed is low.

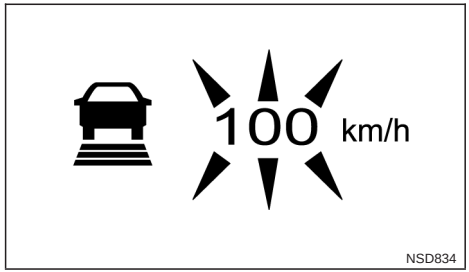
When the <SET/-> switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set.

A warning chime will sound and a message will pop up:

- When the ESP system is off (To use the ICC system, turn the ESP system on and push the ICC ON/OFF switch. For additional information about the ESP system, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When ESP (including the traction control system) is operating.
- When a wheel is slipping (To use the ICC system, make sure the wheels are no longer slipping.)

Once ICC is set one of the following items is displayed:





1 System set display with vehicle ahead

2 System set display without vehicle ahead

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead.

The ICC system displays the set speed.

Vehicle detected ahead

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead ①, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance. Gear shifting may be required depending on conditions.

NOTE

- **The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.**
- **When the brake operates, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.**

When a vehicle ahead is detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator comes on. The ICC system will also display the set speed and selected distance.

No vehicle detected ahead

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead ②, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off.

If a vehicle ahead appears during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system controls the distance to that vehicle.

When the vehicle speed is under approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH), the system will be cancelled.

When passing another vehicle

The driver can override ICC by pressing the accelerator. The set speed indicator will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detect indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is clear. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

How to switch the ICC system off:

Switch off ICC completely by turning the ICC ON/OFF switch off. The ICC indicators will go out.

How to change the set vehicle speed:

To cancel the preset speed, use any of these methods:

- Push the <CANCEL> switch. The set vehicle speed indicator will change to grey.
- Tap the brake pedal. The set vehicle speed indicator will change to grey.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

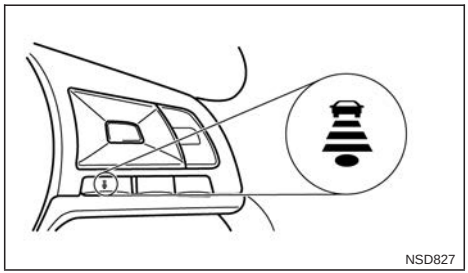
- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the <SET/-> switch.
- Push and hold the <RES/+> switch. The set vehicle speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release the <RES/+> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch and release it.
- Push and hold the <SET/-> switch. The set vehicle speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release the <SET/-> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed after ICC cancel, push and release the <RES/+> switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead:



The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time depending on the traffic conditions.

Each time the DISTANCE switch ( ) is pushed, the set distance will change to long, middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) (m (ft))
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

- The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.
- Every time ICC is switched on with the ICC ON/OFF switch, the distance will default to Long.

Approach warning:

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator blinks.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning chime will not sound when:

- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

NOTE

The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, narrow roads, hilly roads or when entering or exiting a curve. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

Automatic cancellation:

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically cancelled.

- When your vehicle is travelling below the speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH)
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the ESP system is turned off
- When ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor
- When a wheel slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- When the clutch pedal is depressed and/or shift lever is shifted to the N (Neutral) position for more than approximately 8 seconds
- When the engine speed is low.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode limitations:

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the system in city traffic or congested areas.**
- **This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.**
- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absentminded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.**
- **Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode of the ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.**
- **The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves**
  - **On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)**
  - **When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor**
  - **On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)**
  - **On repeated uphill and downhill roads**
  - **When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration**
  - **Interference by other radar sources**

- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system when it is not recommended in this section.**
- **Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer or another vehicle.**

The radar sensor will not detect the following objects:

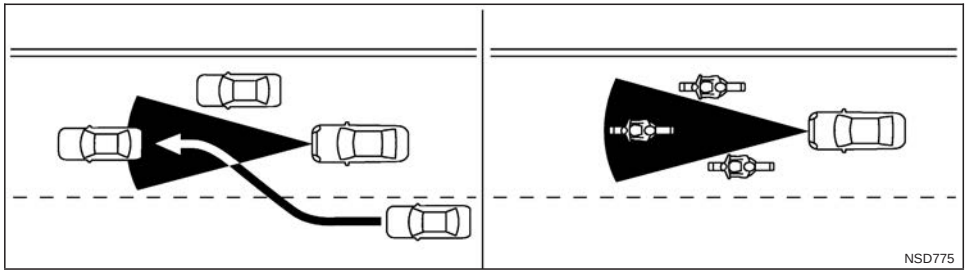
- Stationary and slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles and other vehicles travelling offset in the travel lane

The sensor generally detects the signals returned from the vehicle ahead. Therefore, if the sensor cannot detect the reflection from the vehicle ahead, the ICC system may not maintain the selected distance.

The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot detect the signals:

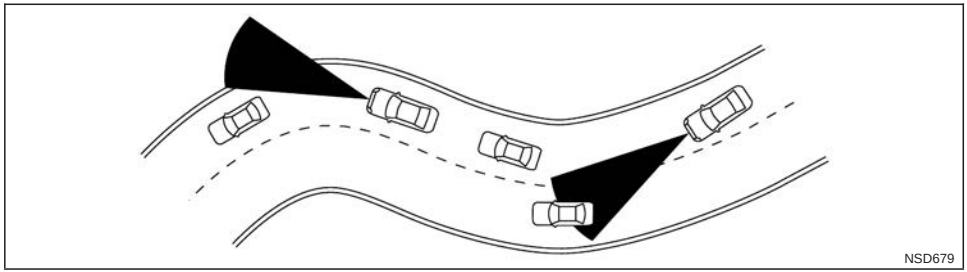
- When snow or road spray from travelling vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage compartment of your vehicle
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc.

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation within the limitation of the system. When the sensor is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be cancelled. If the sensor is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. In these instances, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead. Be sure to check and clean the sensor regularly.



The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the vehicle-to-vehicle distance detection mode to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.

A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are travelling offset from the centre line of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from vehicle travelling ahead.**



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle travelling ahead.**

System temporarily unavailable:

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically cancelled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- When the ESP is turned off
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates
- When the vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH)
- When the parking brake is applied
- When a tyre slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted
- When the clutch pedal is depressed and/or shift lever is shifted to the N (Neutral) position for more than approximately 8 seconds

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, press the <RES/+> switch to resume using the ICC system.

Condition B:

The chime will sound and the [Not available: Front Radar obstructed] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- When the radar sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the ICC system is automatically cancelled.

Action to take:

If the warning message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area and restart the engine. The system will need some time to detect that the sensor area is now clean. If the warning message continues to be displayed, have the ICC system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the ICC system warning (yellow) and display the [Not Available: Front Radar obstructed] message.

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

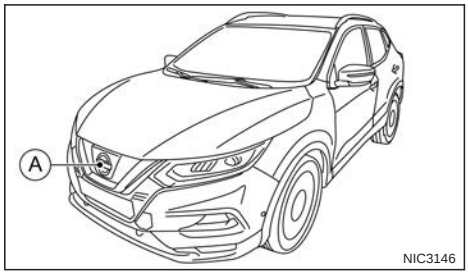
Condition C:

When the ICC system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the ICC system ON indicator (yellow) will appear.

Action to take:

If the warning appears, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the ignition off, restart the engine, resume driving and set the ICC system again.

If it is not possible to set the system or the warning stays on, it may indicate that the ICC system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



System maintenance:

The sensor for the ICC system is located on the front of the vehicle behind the emblem Ⓐ.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front bumper. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop before customizing or restoring the front bumper.

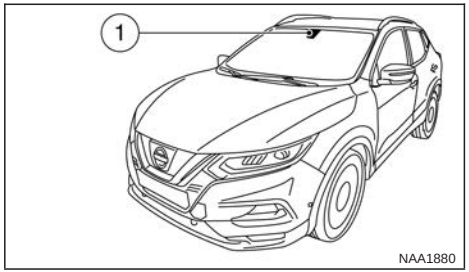
For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Radio frequency approval" in the "9. Technical information" section.

STEERING ASSIST(where fitted) (manual transmission vehicles)

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Steering Assist system could result in serious injury or death.

- **Steering Assist is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.**
- **The Steering Assist system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. Steering Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. The Steering Assist system is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **There are limitations to the Steering Assist system capability. The Steering Assist system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The Steering Assist system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device.**
- **The Steering Assist system is for use on motorways with opposing traffic separated by a barrier only, and is not intended for city driving.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the Steering Assist system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the Steering Assist system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the Steering Assist system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**

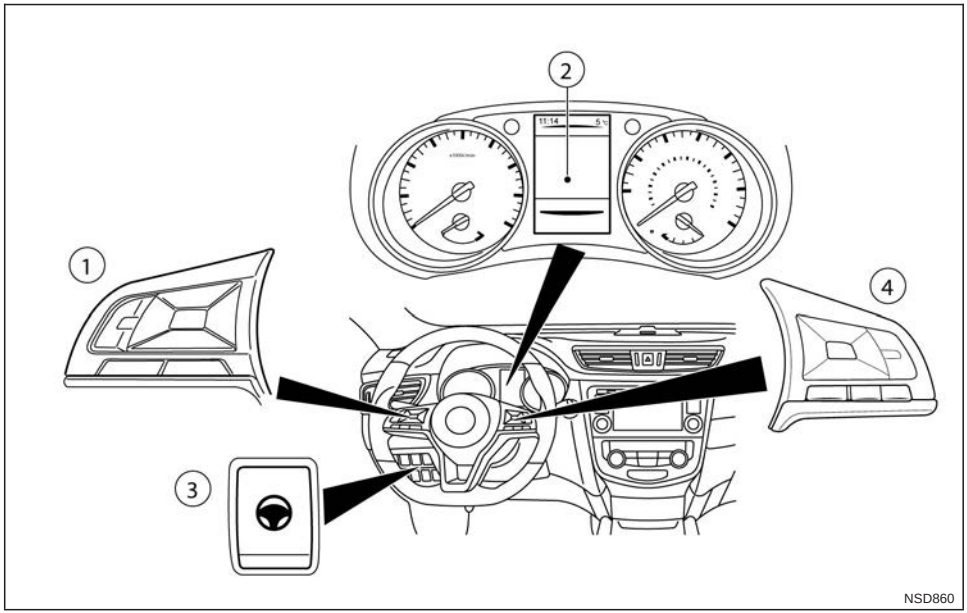


① Multi-sensing front camera

The Steering Assist system uses a multi-sensing front camera ① installed behind the windscreen to monitor the lane markers of your travelling lane.

The Steering Assist function controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle within the travelling lane.

STEERING ASSIST SYSTEM CONTROLS (manual transmission vehicles)



① Steering wheel mounted controls (left)
② Vehicle Information Display
③ Steering Assist switch
④ Steering wheel mounted controls (right)

STEERING ASSIST SYSTEM OPERATION (manual transmission vehicles)

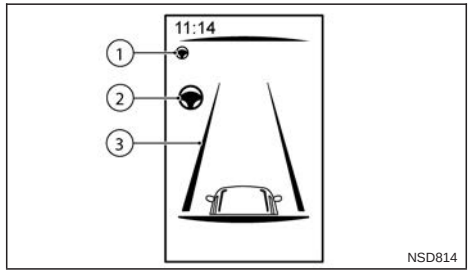
Steering Assist is not available at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH).

The Steering Assist controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle near the centre of the lane when driving. The Steering Assist is combined with the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (manual transmission vehicles)" earlier in this section.

The Steering Assist can be activated when the following conditions are met:

- The ICC system is activated and set.
- Lane markers on both sides are clearly detected.
- The driver grips the steering wheel.
- The vehicle is driven at the centre of the lane.
- The turn signals are not operated.
- The windscreen wiper is not operated in the high (HI) speed operation (the steering assist function is disabled after the wiper operates for approximately 10 seconds).
- The vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (37 MPH).

STEERING ASSIST DISPLAY AND INDICATORS (manual transmission vehicles)



1. **Steering Assist status indicator/warning**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby
   - Green: Steering Assist active
   - Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction

2. **Steering Assist status indicator**

   Indicates the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby
   - Green: Steering Assist active

3. **Lane marker indicator**

   Indicates whether the system detects the lane marker

   - Grey: Lane markers not detected
   - Green: Lane markers detected
   - Yellow: Lane departure is detected

When the Steering Assist is in operation, the Steering Assist status indicators ①, the Steering Assist indicator ②, and the lane marker indicator ③ on the Vehicle Information Display turn green.

When the Steering Assist deactivates, the Steering Assist status indicator ①, the Steering Assist indicator ②, and the lane marker indicator ③ on the Vehicle Information Display turn grey. If Steering Assist has been deactivated automatically as the conditions for activation are no longer met, a double chime will sound.

Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI):

When a curve or strong cross wind exceeds the capabilities of the Steering Assist and your vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime sounds and the ILI indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel flashes to alert the driver. Then, the ILI system automatically applies the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane. This action is in addition to any Steering Assist actions. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)" later in this section.

Hands on detection:



When the Steering Assist is activated, it monitors the driver's steering wheel operation.

If the steering wheel is not operated or the driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel for a period of time, the warning ① appears in the Vehicle Information Display.

If the driver does not operate the steering wheel after the warning has been displayed, an audible alert sounds and the warning flashes in the Vehicle Information Display, followed by the Steering Assist system entering the temporary stand-by mode.

⚠ WARNING

Steering Assist is not a system for hands-free driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely. Failure to do so could cause a collision resulting in serious personal injury or death.

NOTE

If the driver softly touches (instead of firmly grips) the steering wheel, Steering Assist may not detect the steering wheel operation and the warning may be displayed. When the driver holds and operates the steering wheel again, the warning turns off and the Steering Assist resumes automatically.

Steering Assist Activation/Deactivation:

Use the following methods to enable or disable the Steering Assist.

ICC switch on steering wheel

Press the ICC switch. This will turn ICC and Steering Assist on in standby mode and Steering Assist icons will appear in grey. Note that Steering Assist may already be switched on, depending on the settings in the Settings menu. These settings are retained if the engine is restarted.

Then press <Set> on the right-hand steering wheel switch to set cruise control speed. When the system detects clear lane markings the Steering Assist icons will turn green and the Steering Assist system will become active.

Steering Assist switch

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.

NOTE

- **When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting when the engine is restarted. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.**
- **The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the [Steering Assist] selection made in the [Settings] screen in the Vehicle Information Display.**

Setting in the Vehicle Information Display

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ buttons on the left hand side of the steering wheel until the [Settings] menu is displayed in the Vehicle Information Display and press the **<OK>** button.
2. Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Driver Assistance] and press the **<OK>** button.
3. Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Driving Aids] and press the **<OK>** button.
4. With [Steering Assist] highlighted press the **<OK>** button to toggle the Steering Assist system status.

   A tick mark indicated that Steering Assist is selected.

NOTE

- **When the Steering Assist screen is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display, press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to show the [Driving Aids] setting menu.**
- **When enabling/disabling the system through the Vehicle Information Display or when pressing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the engine is restarted.**

Steering Assist limitations

⚠ WARNING

- **In the following situations, the camera may not detect lane markers correctly or may detect lane markers incorrectly and the Steering Assist may not operate properly:**
  - **When driving on roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers, lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly, nonstandard lane markers, or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **When driving on roads with discontinued lane markers**
  - **When driving on roads with a widening or narrowing lane width**
  - **When driving on roads where there are multiple lanes or unclear lane markers due to road construction**
  - **When driving on roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams, or lines remaining after road repairs (the Steering Assist could detect these items as lane markers)**
  - **When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates**
  - **Where the lanes are too narrow or too wide**
- **Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system may not properly detect lane markers. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, dust, etc.)**
  - **When rain, snow, sand, etc., is thrown up by the wheels of other vehicles**
  - **When dirt, oil, ice, snow, water, or another object adheres to the camera unit**
  - **When the lens of the camera unit or the windscreen glass in front of the camera is foggy**
  - **When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) shines on the camera**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or the headlights are off in tunnels or darkness**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or is under a bridge)**
  - **When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates or where there are temporary lane markers because of road construction**
  - **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs**
  - **When driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road**
  - **When driving on sharp curves or winding roads**
  - **When driving on repeated uphill and downhill roads**
- **Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system will not operate properly:**
  - **When driving with a tyre that is not within normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, abnormal tyre pressure, installation of a spare tyre, tyre chains, nonstandard wheels)**
  - **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake or suspension parts**
  - **When an object such as a sticker or cargo obstructs the camera**
  - **When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or luggage area of your vehicle**
  - **When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded**
  - **When towing a trailer or other vehicle**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the beep may not be heard.**
- **For the Steering Assist system to operate properly, the windscreen in front of the camera must be clean. Replace worn wiper blades. The correct size wiper blades must be used to help make sure the windscreen is kept clean. Only use Genuine NISSAN wiper blades, or equivalent wiper blades, that are specifically designed for use on your vehicle model and model year. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for the correct parts for your vehicle.**

Steering Assist temporary standby:

Automatic standby due to driving operation

When the driver activates the turn signal, the Steering Assist is temporarily placed in a standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

Automatic standby

In the following cases, a double chime sounds, and the Steering Assist is placed in a temporary standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

- When the current travelling lane is too narrow to operate.
- When a corner is too tight and the vehicle cannot stay in the travelling lane.
- When lane markers on both sides are no longer detected.

Steering Assist cancel:

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist cancels, a warning message is displayed, a double-chime sounds, and the Steering Assist indicators turn off:

- When unusual lane markers appear in the travelling lane or when the lane marker cannot be correctly detected for some time due to certain conditions (for example, a snow rut, the reflection of light on a rainy day, the presence of several unclear lane markers).
- When the windscreen wiper operates in the high (HI) speed operation (the Steering Assist is disabled when the wiper operates for more than approximately 10 seconds).

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the Steering Assist system on again using the Steering Assist button on the instrument panel.

Steering Assist malfunction:

When the system malfunctions, it turns off automatically. The Steering Assist status warning illuminates (yellow). A chime may sound depending on the situation.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in neutral and apply the parking brake, turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving, ensure that the Steering Assist is switched on using either the Steering Assist button on the instrument panel or the settings menu and set the Intelligent Cruise Control system again. If the warning (yellow) continues to illuminate, the Steering Assist may be malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Steering Assist maintenance:

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE (manual transmission vehicles)

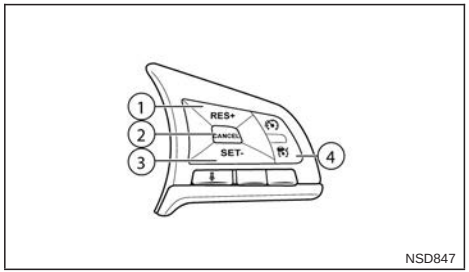
This mode allows driving at speeds between 30 km/h to 170 km/h (20 to 105 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.**
- **Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**
- **Always confirm the setting in the Vehicle Information Display.**

- **Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:**
  - **when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed**
  - **in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed**
  - **on winding or hilly roads**
  - **on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)**
  - **in very windy areas**
- **Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**

CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL SWITCHES (manual transmission vehicles)



1 <RES/+> switch:

Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

2 <CANCEL> switch:

Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

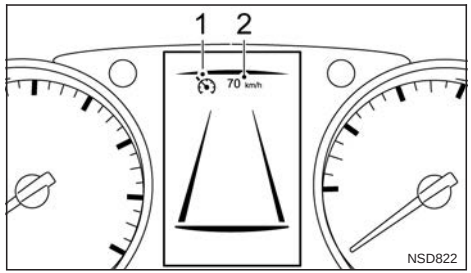
3 <SET/-> switch:

Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.

4 ICC ON/OFF switch:

Main switch to activate/deactivate the system.

CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE DISPLAY AND INDICATORS (manual transmission vehicles)



The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Cruise indicator:

   This indicator indicates the condition of the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system depending on a colour.

- Cruise control ON indicator (grey): Indicates that the ICC switch is on.
- Cruise control SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
- Cruise control warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.

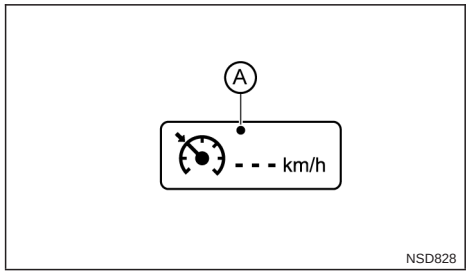
2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

   This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.

- Grey: cruise control standby
- Green: cruise control active

OPERATING CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE (manual transmission vehicles)

To turn the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode on, push and hold the Cruise ON/OFF switch ④for longer than about 1.5 seconds.



When pushing the ICC ON/OFF switch ④ on, the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators Ⓐare displayed in the vehicle information display. After you hold the ICC ON/OFF switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ICC system display goes out. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the ICC ON/OFF switch again will turn the system completely off.

When the power switch is placed in the **OFF** position, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the ICC ON/OFF switch ④ (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

CAUTION

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ICC ON/OFF switch off when not using the ICC system.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch ③and release it. (The colour of the cruise indicator Ⓐchanges to green and the set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle,** depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use any of the following methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch ②. The vehicle speed indicator will turn grey.
- Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle speed indicator will turn grey.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the <SET/-> switch.
- Push and hold the <RES/+> switch ①. When the vehicle displays the desired set speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the <RES/+> switch ①. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the <SET/-> switch and release it.
- Push and hold the <SET/-> switch ③. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the <SET/-> switch ③. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed, push and release the <RES/+> switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

System temporarily unavailable

A chime sounds and the control is automatically cancelled under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle slows down more than 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- When a wheel slips.
- When the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than approximately 8 seconds.

When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the colour of the cruise indicator will change to yellow.

Action to take:

If the colour of the cruise indicator changes to yellow, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and then perform the setting again.

If it is not possible to set or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

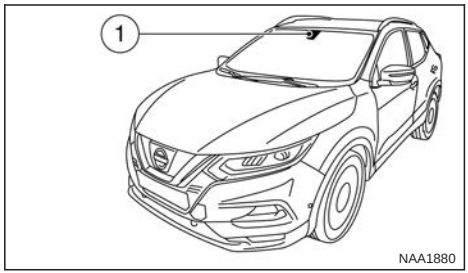
LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM (where fitted) (ICC/manual transmission vehicles)

The LDW system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver with a LDW indicator on the Vehicle Information Display and chime that the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane.

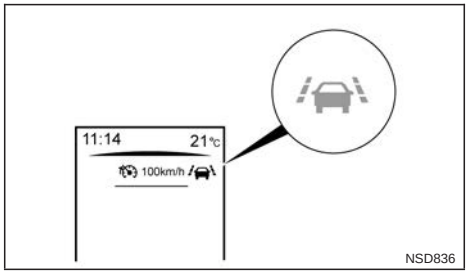


⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The LDW system is only a warning device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

LDW system operation



LDW light

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above, and the lane markings are clear.

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime will sound and the LDW indicator on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

Turning the LDW system on or off:

To turn the LDW system on and off use the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.

1. In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key.
2. Then select [Driving Aids].
3. Select the [Lane] submenu by pressing **<OK>**.
4. A tick mark next to [Warning] indicates that the system is turned on.
5. Press **<OK>** to turn the system off or on.

NOTE

If you turn the LDW system off, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the vehicle's engine.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH), or if it cannot detect lane markers**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**
- **Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.**
  - **When driving on winding or uneven roads.**

- **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**
- **When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**
- **When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
- **When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).**
- **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
- **When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.**

- **The system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
  - **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
  - **When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
  - **When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**

LDW temporary disabled status

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically, the LDW indicator will flash and the [Not available: High Cabin Temperature] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically and the LDW indicator will stop flashing.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

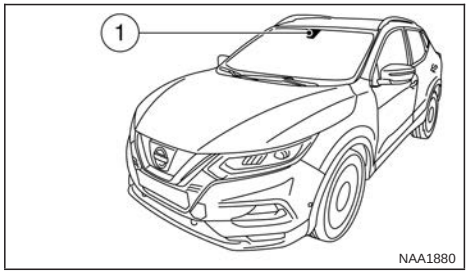
- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operational again approximately two seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37MPH).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW system will resume.

LDW malfunction

When the LDW system malfunctions, it will be cancel automatically and the [System Fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [System Fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System Fault] message continues to appear in the Vehicle Information Display, have the LDW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

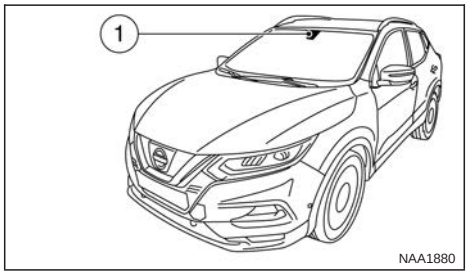
Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance



The lane camera unit ① for the LDW system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM (where fitted) (manual transmission vehicles)



⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The ILI system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The ILI system is primarily intended for use on well-developed freeways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers in certain road, weather, or driving conditions.**

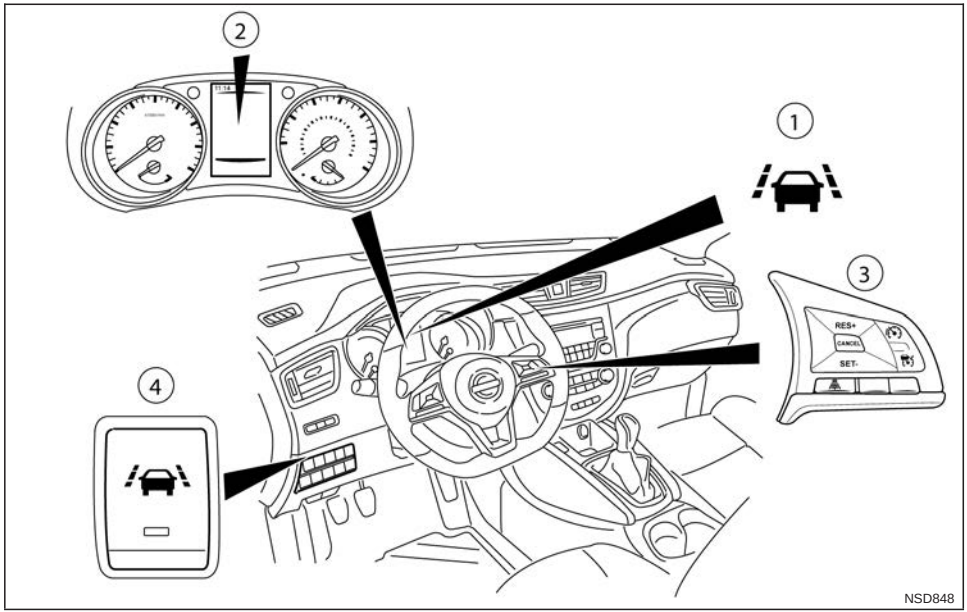
The ILI system must be turned on with the ILI switch every time the ignition switch is placed in the **ON** position.

The ILI system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

The ILI system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the centre of the travelling lane with a ILI indicator on the Vehicle Information Display and chime. The system helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane by applying the brakes to the left or right wheels individually (for a short period of time).

The ILI system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror



① ILI ON indicator (green)(on the Vehicle Information Display)
② Vehicle Information Display
③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls
④ ILI switch

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM OPERATION (manual transmission vehicles)

The ILI system operates above approximately:

- 60 km/h (37 MPH)

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime will sound and the ILI indicator (yellow) on the Vehicle Information Display will blink to alert the driver. Then, the ILI system will automatically apply the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION (manual transmission vehicles)

To turn on the ILI system, push the ILI switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine.

The ILI ON indicator on the Vehicle Information Display will appear in green. Push the ILI switch again to turn off the ILI system. The green ILI ON indicator on the Vehicle Information Display will turn off. If LDW is switched on, the grey LDW indicator will remain on.

The ILI system will be automatically turned off when the ignition switch is placed in the **OFF** position.

Limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The ILI system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.**

- **Because the ILI may not activate under the road, weather and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave the travelling lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.**
- **When the ILI system is operating, avoid excessive or sudden steering manoeuvres, otherwise you could lose control of the vehicle.**
- **The ILI system will not operate if it cannot detect lane markers, or at speeds below approximately:**
  - **60 km/h (37 MPH)**
- **Do not use the ILI system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.**
  - **When driving on winding or uneven roads.**
  - **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**
  - **When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**
  - **When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
  - **When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).**
  - **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The ILI system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
  - **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
  - **When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
  - **When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**
  - **When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded.**
  - **When towing a trailer or another vehicle.**
  - **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**

NOTE

While the ILI system is operating, you may hear a sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the ILI system is operating properly.

ILI temporarily unavailable

Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the ILI system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The ILI system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately:
  - 60 km/h (37 MPH)

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

Condition B:

The assist function of the ILI system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during the ILI system operation.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) approach warning occurs.
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the ILI system application of the brakes will resume.

Condition C:

If the following messages appear in the Vehicle Information Display, a chime will sound and the ILI system will be turned off automatically.

- [Not Available Poor Road Conditions]:

  When the ESP system (except Traction Control System (TCS) function) or ABS operates.

- [Currently not available]:

  When the ESP system is turned **OFF**.

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn on the ILI system. Push the Speed limiter MAIN ON/OFF switch again to turn the ILI system back on.

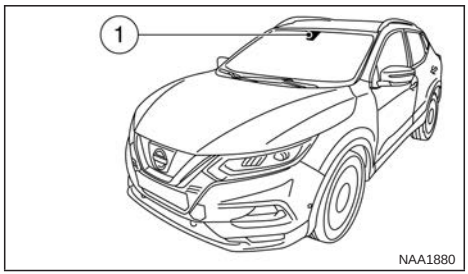
Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the ILI system is turned on, the ILI system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear on the Vehicle Information Display: [Not available High cabin temperature] When the interior temperature is reduced, the system will resume operating automatically.

System malfunction

When the ILI system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and the [System fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [System fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System fault] message continues to appear in the Vehicle Information Display, have the ILI system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance



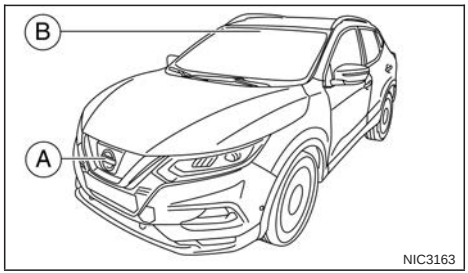
The lane camera unit ① for the ILI system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the ILI system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability of detecting lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ProPILOT system could result in serious injury or death.

- **ProPILOT is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.**
- **The ProPILOT system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. ProPILOT will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. The ProPILOT system is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **There are limitations to the ProPILOT system capability. The ProPILOT system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The ProPILOT system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device.**
- **The ProPILOT system is for use on motorways with opposing traffic separated by a barrier only, and is not intended for city driving.**
- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **The ProPILOT system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ProPILOT system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ProPILOT system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ProPILOT system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**



Ⓐ Radar sensor

Ⓑ Multi-sensing front camera

The ProPILOT system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

The ProPILOT system uses a multi-sensing front camera Ⓑ installed behind the windscreen and a radar sensor located on the front of the vehicle Ⓐ to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane and to monitor the lane markers. If the vehicle detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance. The system will also help keep the vehicle centred in the travelling lane when clear lane markings are detected.

PROPILOT SYSTEM OPERATION

The ProPILOT system has the following functions:

- **Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)**
- **Steering Assist**

Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (vehicles with ProPILOT)

The ICC system can be set to one of two cruise control modes:

- **Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:**

Used for cruising at a preset speed.

NOTE

Steering assist is not available in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

- **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:**

The ICC system maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you within the speed range of 0 to 170 km/h (0 to 105 MPH) up to the set speed. The set speed can be selected by the driver between 30 to 170 km/h (20 to 105 MPH). When the vehicle ahead slows to a stop, your vehicle gradually decel-

erates to a standstill. When the vehicle is stopped, the ICC system maintains braking force to keep your vehicle stationary.

NOTE

When your vehicle is stopped for less than approximately 3 seconds and the vehicle ahead begins to move, your vehicle will start moving again automatically. If your vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 3 minutes, the ICC system will be switched off and the electronic parking brake will be applied.

- When the vehicle ahead begins to move forward, push the <RES+> button on the steering wheel or lightly depress the accelerator pedal to release the brake. The ICC system will restart to maintain a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- When stationary and no vehicle is detected ahead the ICC will not function. The accelerator should be used to control the vehicle speed.

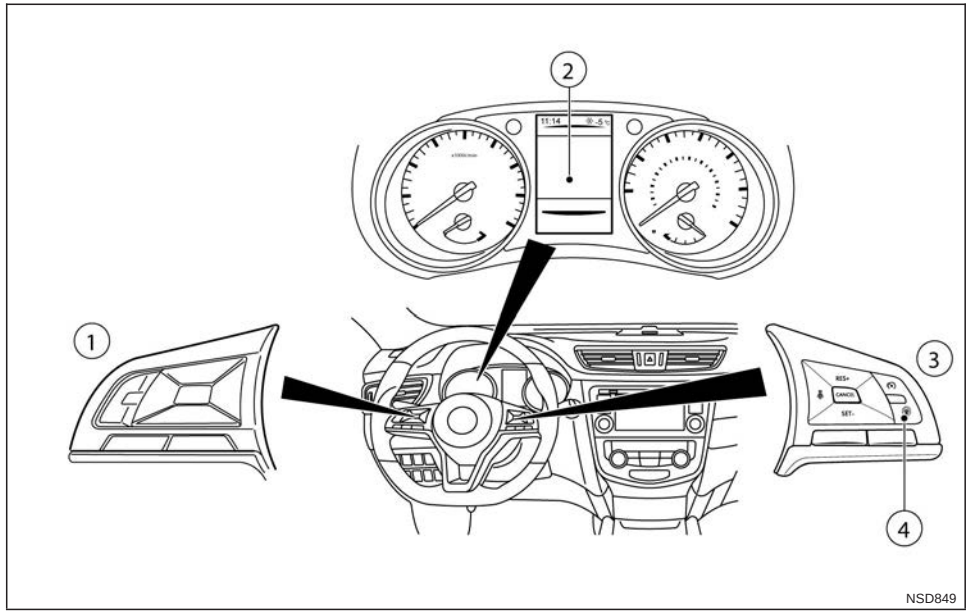
NOTE

Even if the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) setting is turned off by the driver using the [Settings] menu in the Vehicle Information Display, IEB will be turned on automatically when the ProPILOT is used.

Steering Assist (vehicles with ProPILOT)

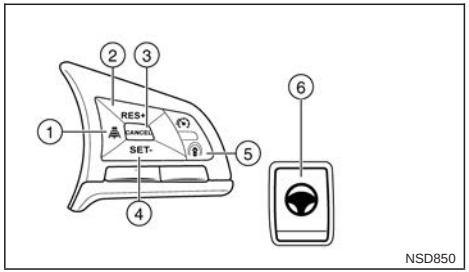
The Steering Assist function controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle within the travelling lane.

Steering Assist is not available at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH) unless a vehicle is detected ahead.



PROPILOT SWITCHES

① Steering wheel mounted controls (left)
② Vehicle Information Display
③ Steering wheel mounted controls (right)
④ ProPILOT switch



1) Distance switch
   - Long
   - Middle
   - Short
2) <RES+> switch

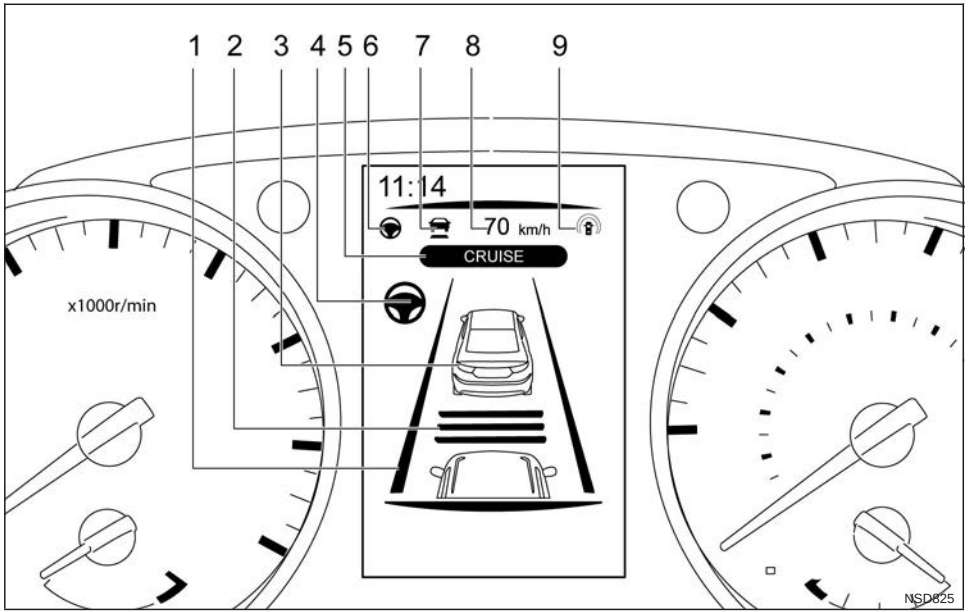
   Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
3) <CANCEL> switch

   Deactivates the ProPILOT system
4) <SET-> switch

   Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally
5) ProPILOT switch:

   Turns the ProPILOT system on or off
6) Steering Assist switch:

   Turns the Steering Assist function on or off



PROPILOT SYSTEM DISPLAY AND INDICATORS

1) **Lane marker indicator**

   Indicates whether the system detects lane markers

   - No lane markers displayed: Steering Assist is turned off
   - Lane marker indicator (grey): No lane markers detected
   - Lane marker indicator (green): Lane markers detected
   - Lane marker indicator (yellow): Lane departure is detected

2) **Set distance indicator**

   Displays the selected distance.

3) **Vehicle ahead detection indicator**

   When the ICC is ON and active this indicates whether the system detects a vehicle in front of you.

4) **Steering Assist indicator**

   Indicates the status of the Steering Assist function by the colour of the indicator

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby.
   - Green: Steering Assist active.
   - Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction.

5) **ProPILOT activation**

   Displays once the ProPILOT system is activated

6) **Steering Assist status indicator/warning**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning

   - No Steering Assist status indicator displayed: Steering Assist is turned off.
   - Grey: Steering Assist standby.
   - Green: Steering Assist active.
   - Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction.

7) **Speed control status indicator/warning**

   Displays the status of speed control by the colour and shape of the indicator/warning

   - Grey: ICC standby.
   - Green (solid): ICC (distance control mode) is active (vehicle detected ahead). Your vehicle matches the speed of the vehicle ahead.

- Green (outline): ICC (maintain speed control mode) is active (no vehicle detected ahead). Your vehicle maintains the driver-selected set speed.
- Solid yellow: ICC malfunction.

8) **Set vehicle speed indicator**

Indicates the set vehicle speed.

- Grey numbers: ICC standby.
- Green numbers: ICC active

9) **ProPILOT status indicator**

Indicates the status of the ProPILOT system by the colour of the indicator

- White: ProPILOT is on but in standby.
- Blue: ProPILOT active

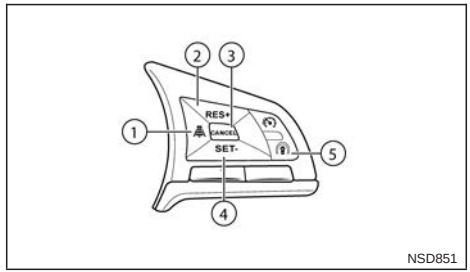
TURNING THE PROPILOT CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE ON

NOTE

ProPILOT provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

To select the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ProPILOT switch for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds. For additional information, refer to "ProPILOT Conventional (fixed speed) Cruise Control Mode " later in this section.

OPERATING THE PROPILOT SYSTEM



NSD851

1. Push the ProPILOT switch ⑤. This turns on the ProPILOT system and displays the status of the ProPILOT system on the Vehicle Information Display.
2. Accelerate or decelerate your vehicle to the desired speed.
3. Push the <SET-> switch ④. The ProPILOT system begins to automatically maintain the set speed. The ProPILOT activation indicator and ProPILOT status indicators illuminate (blue), ICC status indicator and set speed illuminate green.
4. When a vehicle ahead is travelling at a speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH) or below and the< SET-> switch is pushed, the set speed of your vehicle is 30 km/h (20 MPH).

NOTE

Turning the ProPILOT system on will turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system at the same time. For additional information, refer to "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system" later in this section.

When the <SET-> switch is pushed under the following conditions, the ProPILOT system cannot be set and the set vehicle speed indicators blinks for approximately 2 seconds:

- When travelling below 30 km/h (20 MPH) and the vehicle ahead is not detected
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) position or Manual mode
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the brakes are operated by the driver
- When the ESP system is off. For additional information, refer to "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)" later in this section.
- When the ESP system (including the traction control system) is operating
- When a wheel is slipping
- When any door is open
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened

How to change the set vehicle speed

The set vehicle speed can be adjusted.

To change to a faster cruising speed:

- Push and hold the <RES+> switch. The set vehicle speed increases by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release, the <RES+> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed increases by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To change to a slower cruising speed:

- Push and hold the <SET-> switch. The set vehicle speed decreases by 10 km/h (5 MPH) increments.
- Push, then quickly release, the <SET-> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed decreases by 1 km/h (1 MPH).

How to momentarily accelerate or decelerate

- Depress the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required. Release the accelerator pedal to resume the previously set vehicle speed.
- Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required. Control by the ProPILOT system is cancelled. Push the <RES+> switch to resume the previously set vehicle speed.

⚠ WARNING

When the accelerator pedal is depressed and you are approaching the vehicle ahead, the ICC system will neither control the brake nor warn the driver with the chime and display. The driver must manually control the vehicle speed to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead. Failure to do so could result in severe personal injury or death.

NOTE

When you accelerate by depressing the accelerator pedal or decelerate by pushing the <SET-> switch and the vehicle travels faster than the speed set by the driver, the set speed vehicle indicator will blink.

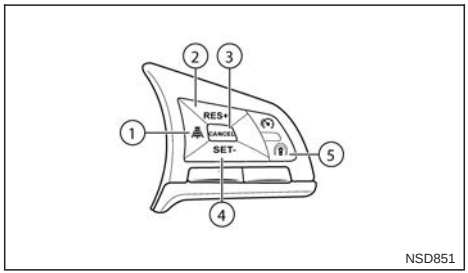
How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead

The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time.

Each time the DISTANCE switch ( ) is pushed, the set distance will change from long to middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) (m (ft))
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

The distance to the vehicle ahead changes automatically according to the vehicle speed. As the vehicle speed increases so does the distance.



NSD851

Each time the ICC system is turned on using the blue ProPILOT switch ⑤, the distance setting reverts to [Long].

Steering Assist Activation/Deactivation

Use the following methods to enable or disable the Steering Assist.

Steering Assist switch:

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.

NOTE

- **When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting between power cycles. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.**
- **The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the [Steering Assist] selection made in the [Settings] screen in the Vehicle Information Display.**

Setting in the Vehicle Information Display:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ buttons on the steering wheel until the [Settings] menu is displayed in the Vehicle Information Display and press the **<OK>** button.
2. Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Driver Assistance] and press the **<OK>** button.
3. Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Driving Aids] and press the **<OK>** button.

4. With [Steering Assist] highlighted press the **<OK>** button to toggle the Steering Assist system status.

   If the tick mark is displayed, the system is ON.

NOTE

- **When the ProPILOT screen is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display, press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to show the [Driving Aids] setting menu.**
- **When enabling/disabling the system through the Vehicle Information Display or when pressing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the system is restarted.**

Cancelling the ProPILOT system

To cancel the ProPILOT system, use one of the following methods:

- Press the <CANCEL> switch on the steering wheel.
- Tap or depress the brake pedal (except when the vehicle is stationary).
- To turn the ProPILOT system off completely, press the ProPILOT switch on the steering wheel, the ProPILOT indicator will turn OFF.

When the ProPILOT system is switched off while the vehicle is stopped, the electronic parking brake is automatically activated.

⚠ WARNING

When you leave the vehicle, make sure to push the ProPILOT switch to turn the system OFF, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position, and turn the engine OFF.

PROPILOT INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) SYSTEM

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is for highway use only and it is not intended for congested areas or city driving. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **There are limitations to the ICC system capability. The ICC system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **The ICC system does not react to stationary or slow moving vehicles.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ICC system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ICC system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ICC system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**
- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**

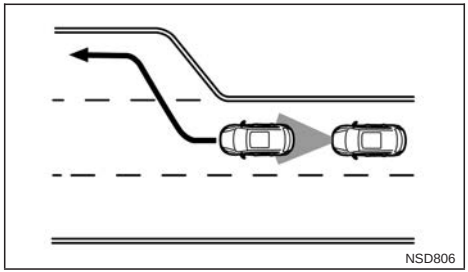
ProPILOT ICC system operation

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

The ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds if the speed is below approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH) and no vehicle is detected ahead.

The ICC system operates as follows:

- When there are no vehicles travelling ahead, the ICC system maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is between approximately 30 and 170 km/h (20 and 105 MPH).
- When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. Once your vehicle stops, the ICC system keeps the vehicle stopped.
- When your vehicle is at a standstill for more than 3 seconds and the vehicle ahead begins to accelerate, push the <RES+> switch or lightly depress the accelerator pedal. The ICC system starts to follow the vehicle ahead. If your vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 3 minutes, the ICC system will be switched off and the electronic parking brake will be applied.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead moves to a different travelling lane, while the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 MPH), the ICC system accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead moves to a different travelling lane, while the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (20 MPH), the ICC system cancels and a warning chime sounds.


NSD806

NOTE

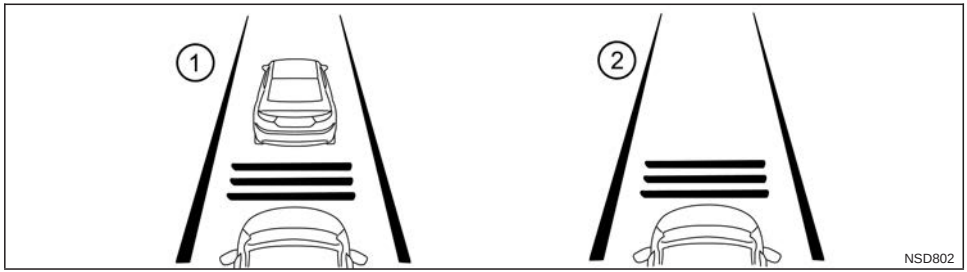
The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

When driving on the motorway at a set speed and approaching a slower travelling vehicle ahead, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead changes lanes or exits the motorway, the ICC system accelerates and maintains the speed up to the set speed. Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed.

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, the system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.



1 System set display with vehicle ahead

2 System set display without vehicle ahead

No vehicle detected ahead:

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead. The ICC system displays the set speed.

Vehicle detected ahead:

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The ICC system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance.

NOTE

- **The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.**
- **When the brake is applied by the system, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.**

When the ICC system detects a vehicle ahead, the vehicle ahead detection indicator and the speed control status indicator (distance control mode) illuminates (solid green).

Vehicle ahead stops:

When the vehicle ahead decelerates to stop, your vehicle decelerates to a standstill. Once your vehicle stops, the ICC system automatically applies the brakes to keep the vehicle stopped. When your vehicle is at a standstill, the [(RES+) Press to start] message is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display.

NOTE

When your vehicle stops for less than 3 seconds, your vehicle will automatically follow the vehicle ahead as it accelerates from a stop. If your vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 3 minutes, the ICC system will be switched off and the electronic parking brake will be applied.

Vehicle ahead accelerates:

When your vehicle is stopped and the vehicle ahead begins to accelerate, push the <RES+> switch or lightly depress the accelerator pedal. The ICC system starts to follow the vehicle ahead.

Vehicle ahead not detected:

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off and speed control status indicator (maintain speed control mode) illuminates (green outline).

The ICC system gradually accelerates to the set speed, but you can depress the accelerator pedal to quickly accelerate. When a vehicle is no longer detected and your vehicle is travelling under approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH), the ICC system automatically cancels.

When passing another vehicle, the set speed indicator flashes when you override ICC by pressing the accelerator and the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. When the pedal is released, the vehicle returns to the previously set speed. Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

Approach warning:

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator and set distance indicator blink.
- You judge it necessary to maintain a safe distance.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning chime will not sound when:

- Your vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

NOTE

The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may flash when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding, narrow, or hilly roads or when the vehicle is entering or exiting a curve. In these cases, you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle conditions (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

ICC system limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- **The ICC system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the ICC system in city traffic or congested areas.**
- **The ICC system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.**
- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent minded driving or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.**
- **When the ICC system automatically brings the car to a stop, your vehicle can automatically accelerate if the vehicle is stopped for less than approximately 3 seconds and a vehicle ahead is detected moving away. Be prepared to stop your vehicle if necessary.**
- **Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.**
- **The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads with heavy, high-speed traffic or sharp curves**
  - **On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)**
  - **When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the bumper around the distance sensor**
  - **On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)**
  - **On repeated uphill and downhill roads**

  - **When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration**
  - **Interference by other radar sources.**
- **Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer or another vehicle.**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system where not recommended in this warning section.**

The ICC system will not detect the following objects:

- Stationary or slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles travelling offset in the travel lane

The following are some conditions in which the radar sensor cannot properly detect a vehicle ahead and the system may not operate properly:

- When the sensor detection is reduced (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sandstorms, and road spray from other vehicles).
- Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
- Driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road.
- If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area.
- A complicated-shaped vehicle such as a car carrier trailer or flatbed truck/trailer is near the vehicle ahead.
- Interference by other radar sources.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc.
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or cargo area of your vehicle.

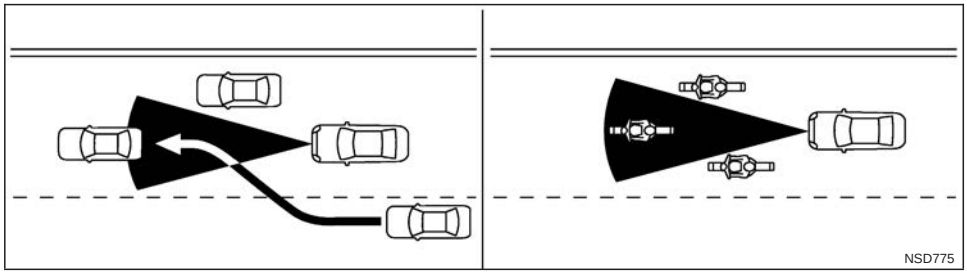
The ICC system is designed to automatically check the radar sensor's operation within the limitations of the system.

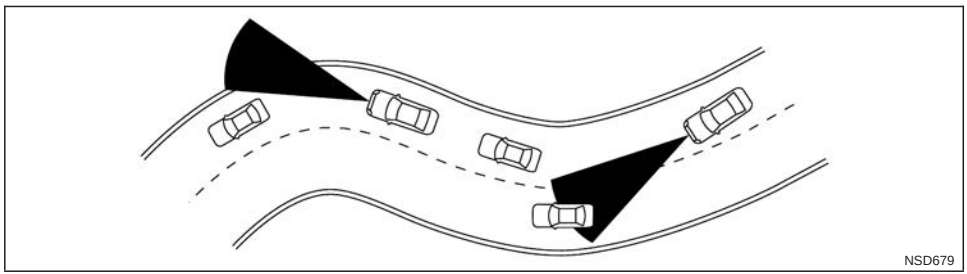
The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the ICC system to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead. A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are travelling offset from the centre line of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane.

If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle travelling ahead.

The ICC system (with ProPILOT) uses a multi-sensing front camera. The following are some conditions in which the camera may not properly detect a vehicle and detection of a vehicle ahead may be delayed:

- Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sandstorms, and road spray from other vehicles).
- The camera area of the windscreen is fogged up or covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.
- Strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the front camera.
- Strong light causes the area around the pedestrian to be cast in a shadow, making it difficult to see.
- A sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or shaded area or lightning flashes).


NSD775


NSD679

When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the radar system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition.

If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle travelling ahead.

Automatic cancellation

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically cancelled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- Any door is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- The vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is travelling below the speed of 25 km/h (15 MPH).
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) or Manual mode.
- The electronic parking brake is applied.
- The ESP system is turned off.
- The IEB applies harder braking
- ESP (including the traction control system) operates.
- A wheel slips.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the system off using the ProPILOT switch. Turn the ProPILOT system back on to use the system.

NOTE

When the ICC system is cancelled under the following conditions at a standstill, the electronic parking brake is automatically activated:

- Any door is opened.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- Your vehicle has been stopped by the ICC system for approximately 3 minutes or longer.
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) or Manual mode.
- The ESP system is turned off.
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.

Condition B:

The Radar sensor is positioned behind the Nissan emblem in the front grille. When this area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the ICC system will automatically be cancelled.

The chime will sound and the [Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction] warning message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

Action to take:

If the warning message appears, stop the vehicle in a safe place, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position, and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area of the NISSAN emblem in the front grille and restart the engine. Note that the system will require some time to detect that the area is now clean and to reset itself. If the [Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction] warning message continues to be displayed, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Condition C:

When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the system warning light and display the [Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction] message.

Action to take:

When the above driving conditions no longer exist, turn the system back on.

ICC system malfunction

If the ICC system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, and the speed control status warning (yellow) will illuminate.

Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine and set the ICC system again. If it is not possible to set the ICC system or the indicator stays on, it may be a malfunction. Although the normal driving can be continued, the ICC system should be checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

ICC sensor maintenance

The radar sensor is located on the front of the vehicle.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the sensor. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove, or paint the front bumper.

Before customizing or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the systems and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.

- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PROPILOT STEERING ASSIST

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Steering Assist could result in serious injury or death.

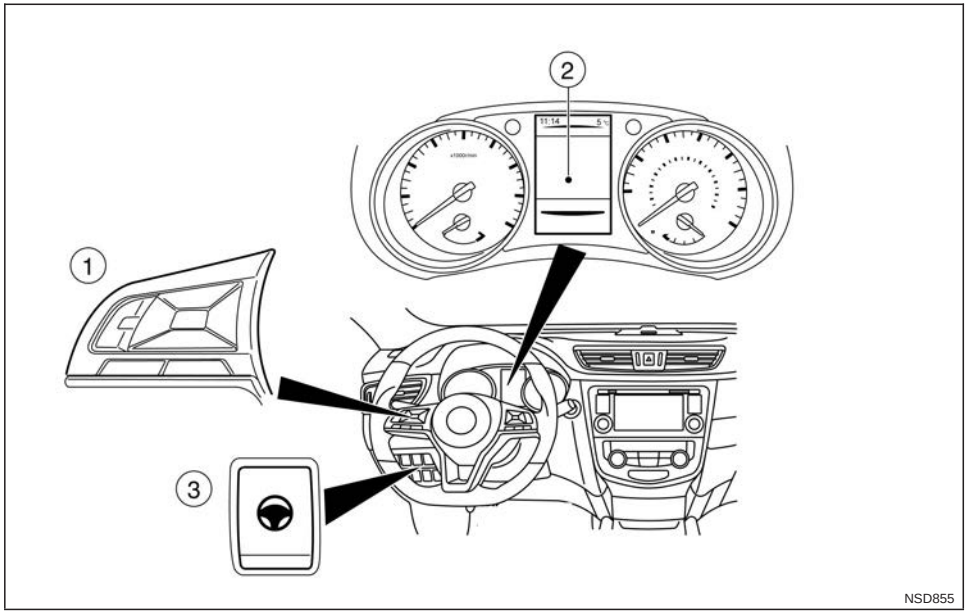
- **The Steering Assist is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving. The Steering Assist will not always steer the vehicle to keep it in the lane. It is not designed to prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **As there is a performance limit to the Steering Assist's capability, never rely solely on the system. The Steering Assist does not function in all driving, traffic, weather, and road conditions. Always drive safely, pay attention to the operation of the vehicle, and manually control your vehicle appropriately.**
- **The Steering Assist is intended for use on well-developed motorways or highways with gentle (moderate) curves, where traffic travelling in opposing directions is separated with a barrier. To avoid risk of an accident, do not use this system on local or non-highway roads.**
- **The Steering Assist only steers the vehicle to maintain its position in the centre of a lane. The vehicle will not steer to avoid objects in the road in front of the vehicle or to avoid a vehicle moving into your lane.**
- **It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Never take your hands off the steering wheel when driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the Steering Assist. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the Steering Assist. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the Steering Assist except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**

ProPILOT Steering Assist operation

The Steering Assist controls the steering system to help keep your vehicle near the centre of the lane when driving. The Steering Assist is combined with the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (vehicles with ProPILOT)" earlier in this section.

The Steering Assist can be activated when the following conditions are met:

- The ICC system is activated and the speed set.
- Lane markers on both sides are clearly detected.
- A vehicle ahead is detected (when the vehicle is driven at speeds under 60 km/h (37 MPH)).
- The driver grips the steering wheel.
- The vehicle is driven at the centre of the lane.
- The turn signals are not operated.
- The windscreen wiper is not operated in the high (HI) speed operation (the steering assist function is disabled after the wiper operates for approximately 10 seconds).



ProPILOT Steering Assist switches

① Steering wheel mounted controls (left)

② Vehicle Information Display

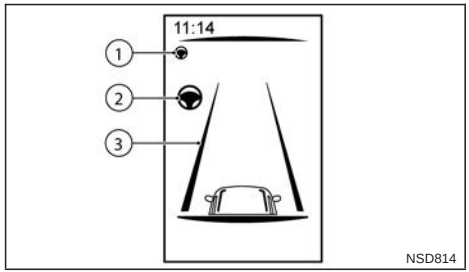
③ Steering Assist switch

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch ③ on the instrument panel.

When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting when the engine is restarted. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.

The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the [Steering Assist] selection made in the [Settings] screen in the Vehicle Information Display ②.

ProPILOT Steering Assist display and indicators



1. **Steering Assist status indicator/warning**

   Displays the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator/warning

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby
   - Green: Steering Assist active
   - Yellow: Steering Assist malfunction

2. **Steering Assist status indicator**

   Indicates the status of the Steering Assist by the colour of the indicator

   - Grey: Steering Assist standby
   - Green: Steering Assist active

3. **Lane marker indicator**

   Indicates whether the system detects the lane marker

   - Grey: Lane markers not detected
   - Green: Lane markers detected
   - Yellow: Lane departure is detected

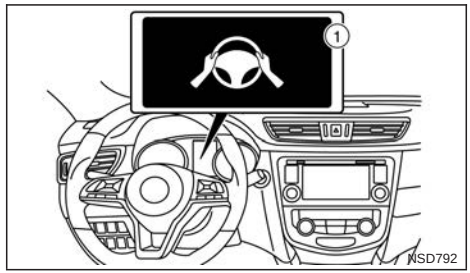
When the Steering Assist is in operation, the Steering Assist status indicators ①, the Steering Assist indicator ②, and the lane marker indicator ③ on the Vehicle Information Display turn green.

When the Steering Assist deactivates, the Steering Assist status indicator ①, the Steering Assist indicator ②, and the lane marker indicator ③ on the Vehicle Information Display turn grey. If Steering Assist has been deactivated automatically as the conditions for activation are no longer met, a double chime will sound.

ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)

When a curve or strong cross wind exceeds the capabilities of the Steering Assist and your vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime sounds and the ILI indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel flashes to alert the driver. Then, the ILI system automatically applies the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to avoid departing the lane and to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane. This action is in addition to any Steering Assist actions. For additional information, refer to "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention system" later in this section.

Hands on detection



When the Steering Assist is activated, it monitors the driver's steering wheel operation.

If the steering wheel is not operated or the driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel for a period of time, the warning ① appears in the Vehicle Information Display.

If the driver does not operate the steering wheel after the warning has been displayed, an audible alert sounds and the warning flashes in the Vehicle Information Display, followed by a quick brake application to request the driver to take control of the vehicle again.

If the driver still does not respond, the ProPILOT turns on the hazard flasher and slows the vehicle to a complete stop.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by steering, braking, accelerating, or operating the ProPILOT switch.

⚠ WARNING

Steering Assist is not a system for hands-free driving. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and drive your vehicle safely. Failure to do so could cause a collision resulting in serious personal injury or death.

NOTE

If the driver softly touches (instead of firmly grips) the steering wheel, the Steering Assist may not detect the steering wheel operation and the warning may be displayed. When the driver holds and operates the steering wheel again, the warning turns off and the Steering Assist resumes automatically.

Steering Assist Activation/Deactivation

Use the following methods to enable or disable the Steering Assist.

ProPILOT switch on steering wheel:

Press the ProPILOT switch. This will turn ICC and Steering Assist on in standby mode and Steering Assist icons will appear in grey. Note that Steering Assist may already be switched on, depending on the settings in the Settings menu. These settings are retained if the engine is restarted.

Then press <Set> on the right-hand steering wheel switch to set cruise control speed. When the system detects clear lane markings the Steering Assist icons will turn green and the Steering Assist system will become active.

Steering Assist switch:

To turn the Steering Assist ON or OFF, push the Steering Assist switch on the instrument panel.

NOTE

- **When the Steering Assist switch is used to turn the system ON or OFF, the system remembers the setting when the engine is restarted. The switch must be pushed again to change the setting to ON or OFF.**
- **The Steering Assist switch changes the status of the [Steering Assist] selection made in the [Settings] screen in the Vehicle Information Display.**

Setting in the Vehicle Information Display:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ buttons on the left hand side of the steering wheel until the [Settings] menu is displayed in the Vehicle Information Display and press the **<OK>** button.
2. Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Driver Assistance] and press the **<OK>** button.
3. Use the ▲ and ▼ buttons on the steering wheel to highlight [Driving Aids] and press the **<OK>** button.
4. With [Steering Assist] highlighted press the **<OK>** button to toggle the Steering Assist system status.

   A tick mark indicated that Steering Assist is selected.

NOTE

- **When the Steering Assist screen is displayed on the Vehicle Information Display, press the <OK> button on the steering wheel to show the [Driving Aids] setting menu.**
- **When enabling/disabling the system through the Vehicle Information Display or when pressing the Steering Assist switch, the system retains the current settings even if the engine is restarted.**

Steering Assist limitations

⚠ WARNING

- **In the following situations, the camera may not detect lane markers correctly or may detect lane markers incorrectly and the Steering Assist may not operate properly:**
  - **When driving on roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers, lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly, nonstandard lane markers, or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **When driving on roads with discontinued lane markers**
  - **When driving on roads with a widening or narrowing lane width**
  - **When driving on roads where there are multiple lanes or unclear lane markers due to road construction**
  - **When driving on roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams, or lines remaining after road repairs (the Steering Assist could detect these items as lane markers)**
  - **When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates**
  - **Where the lanes are too narrow or too wide**
- **Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system may not properly detect lane markers. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, dust, etc.)**
  - **When rain, snow, sand, etc., is thrown up by the wheels of other vehicles**
  - **When dirt, oil, ice, snow, water, or another object adheres to the camera unit**
  - **When the glass in front of the camera is foggy**
  - **When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) shines on the camera**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or the headlights are off in tunnels or darkness**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or is under a bridge)**
  - **When driving on roads where the travelling lane merges or separates or where there are temporary lane markers because of road construction**

- **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs**
- **When driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road**
- **When driving on sharp curves or winding roads**
- **When driving on repeated uphill and downhill roads**

- **Do not use the Steering Assist under the following conditions because the system will not operate properly:**
  - **When driving with a tyre that is not within normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, abnormal tyre pressure, installation of a spare tyre, tyre chains, nonstandard wheels)**
  - **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake or suspension parts**
  - **When an object such as a sticker or cargo obstructs the camera**
  - **When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or luggage area of your vehicle**
  - **When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded**
  - **When towing a trailer or other vehicle**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the beep may not be heard.**
- **For the ProPILOT system to operate properly, the windscreen in front of the camera must be clean. Replace worn wiper blades. The correct size wiper blades must be used to help make sure the windscreen is kept clean. Only use Genuine NISSAN wiper blades, or equivalent wiper blades, that are specifically designed for use on your vehicle model and model year. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for the correct parts for your vehicle.**

Steering Assist temporary standby

Automatic standby due to driving operation:

When the driver activates the turn signal, the Steering Assist is temporarily placed in a standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

Automatic standby:

In the following cases, a double chime sounds, and the Steering Assist is placed in a temporary standby mode. (The Steering Assist restarts automatically when the operating conditions are met again.)

- When the current travelling lane is too narrow to operate.
- When a corner is too tight and the vehicle cannot stay in the travelling lane.
- When lane markers on both sides are no longer detected.
- When a vehicle ahead is no longer detected under approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH).

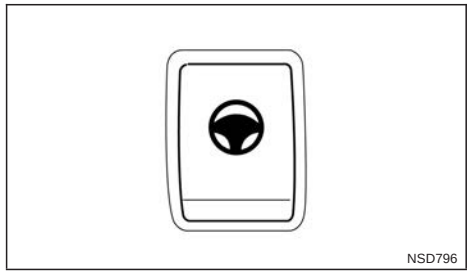
Steering Assist cancel

Under the following conditions, the Steering Assist cancels a warning message is displayed, a double-chime sounds, and the Steering Assist indicators turn off:

- When unusual lane markers appear in the travelling lane or when the lane marker cannot be correctly detected for some time due to certain conditions (for example, a snow rut, the reflection of light on a rainy day, the presence of several unclear lane markers).
- When the windscreen wiper operates in the high (HI) speed operation (the Steering Assist is disabled when the wiper operates for more than approximately 10 seconds).

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the Steering Assist system on again using the Steering Assist button on the instrument panel.



Steering Assist malfunction

When the system malfunctions, it turns off automatically. The Steering Assist status warning illuminates (yellow). A chime may sound depending on the situation.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in the P (Park) position, turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving, ensure that the Steering Assist is switched on using the Steering Assist button on the instrument panel or the settings menu and set the Intelligent Cruise Control system again. If the warning (yellow) continues to illuminate, the Steering Assist may be malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Steering Assist maintenance

The camera sensor is located above the inside mirror.

To keep the proper operation of the system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.

If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PROPILOT CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

NOTE

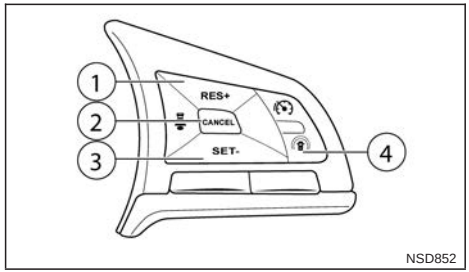
ProPILOT provides no approach warnings, automatic braking, or steering assist in the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

This mode allows driving at a speed between 30 to 170 km/h (20 to 105 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.**
- **Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**
- **Always confirm the setting in the ICC system display.**
- **Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:**
  - **When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed**
  - **In heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed**
  - **On winding or hilly roads**
  - **On slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)**
  - **In very windy areas**
- **Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**

ProPILOT Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switches



1) <RES+> switch:

   Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

2) <CANCEL> switch:

   Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

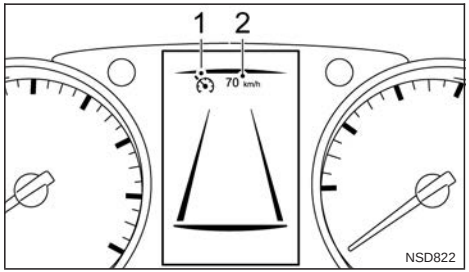
3) <SET-> switch:

   Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally.

4) ProPILOT switch:

   Master switch to activate the system.

ProPILOT Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators



The display is located in the vehicle information display.

1. Cruise indicator:

   This indicator indicates the condition of the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system depending on a colour.

   - Cruise control ON indicator (grey): Indicates that the ICC switch is on.
   - Cruise control SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
   - Cruise control warning (yellow): Indicates that there is a malfunction in the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.

2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

   This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.

   - Grey: cruise control standby
   - Green: cruise control active

Operating ProPILOT conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To turn on the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the blue ProPILOT switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds.

When pushing the blue ProPILOT switch on, the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators are displayed in the Vehicle Information Display. After you hold ProPILOT switch on for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ProPILOT system display turns off. The cruise indicator appears. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the ProPILOT switch again will turn the system completely off. When the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position, the system is also automatically turned off.

To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the ProPILOT switch (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

CAUTION

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ProPILOT switch off when not using the cruise control system.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the <SET-> switch and release it. (The colour of the cruise indicator changes to green and set vehicle speed indicator comes on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- To pass another vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use any of the following methods:

- Push the <CANCEL> switch. The vehicle set speed indicator will turn grey.
- Tap the brake pedal. The vehicle set speed indicator will turn grey.
- You can also Turn ProPILOT off completely. Turn the blue ProPILOT switch off. Both the cruise indicator and vehicle set speed indicator will turn off.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the <SET-> switch.
- Push and hold the <RES+> switch. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the <RES+> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the <SET-> switch and release it.

- Push and hold the <SET-> switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the <SET-> switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed after ICC cancel, push and release the <RES+> switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

PROPILOT SPEED LIMITER (where fitted)

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, you can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

When the vehicle reaches the set speed limit or if the set speed limit is lower than the actual vehicle speed, the accelerator pedal will not work until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

When the speed limiter is on the cruise control system cannot be operated.

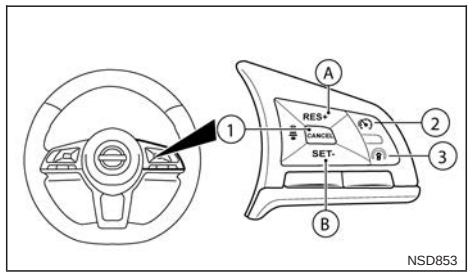
⚠ WARNING

- **The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed above them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter in the Vehicle Information Display.**
- **When the speed limiter is set, avoid hard acceleration to reach the set limit to ensure that the system can limit the speed of the vehicle correctly.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

The speed limiter operation switches are located on the steering wheel (right hand side).

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the top of Vehicle Information Display. For details, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

ProPILOT Speed limiter operations



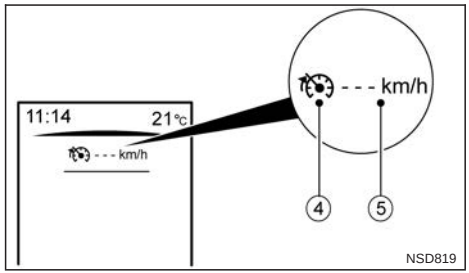
① <CANCEL> switch

Ⓐ <RES +> (Resume) switch

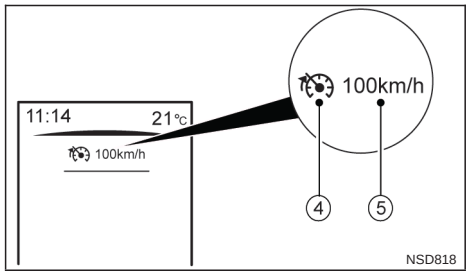
Ⓑ <SET –> (Set) switch

② Speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch

③ Cruise control main "ON/OFF" switch. (For details, see "ProPILOT Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" earlier in this section)



Before setting speed



After setting speed

④ Speed limiter symbol

⑤ Set speed value

Turning the speed limiter on:

The speed limiter can be switched on after engine start or when driving.

Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ②.

A popup will appear in the vehicle information display showing that the Speed Limiter has been turned on and whether or not ILI has been turned on. The Limit symbol will appear and the set speed will display ---.

NOTE

For models with ProPILOT: Turning the Speed limiter system on will turn on the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system at the same time. For additional information, see "ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI)" later in this section.

Setting speed limit:

Push the <SET> switch Ⓑ.

The speed limit will be set at the current speed.

When driving less than 30 km/h (20 MPH), the speed limiter will be set to the minimum possible set speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH).

When the speed limit is set, the speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ will turn green.

Changing a speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change an active speed limit:

- Push and release the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ or <SET> switch Ⓑ. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 MPH).
- Push and hold the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ or <SET> switch Ⓑ. The set speed will increase or decrease to the next multiple of 5 km/h (5 MPH) and then in steps of 5 km/h (5 MPH).

The new set speed limit value ⑤ will be displayed in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Cancelling a speed limit:

To cancel a set speed limit, push the <CANCEL> switch ①. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will turn grey.

It is also possible to override the speed limiter by fully depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point.

⚠ WARNING

- **The vehicle may accelerate when the speed limiter cancels.**
- **When additional floor mats are used, be sure that they are correctly secured and that they cannot interfere with the accelerator pedal. Mats not adapted to the vehicle may prevent proper operation of the speed limiter.**

Fully depress the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point. The speed limiter will be suspended to allow driving above the set speed. The set speed value ⑤ will flash and an audible warning will sound.

The speed limiter will automatically resume when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

Resuming a previous set speed:

If a set speed limit has been cancelled, the set speed will be stored in the speed limiter memory.

This speed limit can be reactivated by pressing the <RES> (Resume) switch Ⓐ.

If the current vehicle speed is higher than the previous set speed, the accelerator pedal will not work and the set speed value ⑤ will flash until the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit.

When the actual vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, an audible warning will be heard a short time after the set speed is exceeded and driver intervention is not detected.

Turning the speed limiter off:

The speed limiter system will be turned off when one of the following operations is performed:

- Push the speed limiter main ON/OFF switch ③. The speed limiter symbol ④ and the set speed value ⑤ in the Vehicle Information Display will be turned off.
- Push the blue ProPILOT "ON/OFF" switch ②. The speed limiter information in the vehicle information will be replaced with the ProPILOT display. For details see "ProPILOT (where fitted)" earlier in this section
- When the vehicle is stopped and the ignition is placed in the **OFF** position.

Turning off the speed limiter will erase the set speed limit memory.

Speed limiter malfunction:

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the speed limiter symbol ④ in the Vehicle Information Display will flash.

Turn the speed limiter off by pushing the speed limiter main "ON/OFF" switch ③ and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

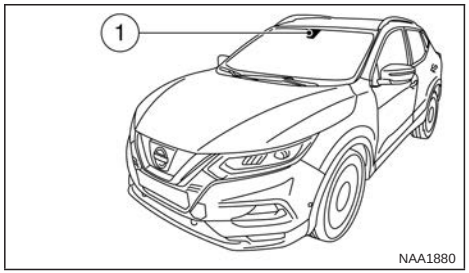
PROPILOT LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM

The LDW system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

The LDW system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror.

The LDW system warns the driver with a LDW indicator on the Vehicle Information Display and chime that the vehicle is beginning to leave the driving lane.

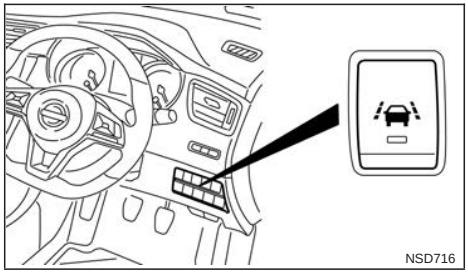


⚠ WARNING

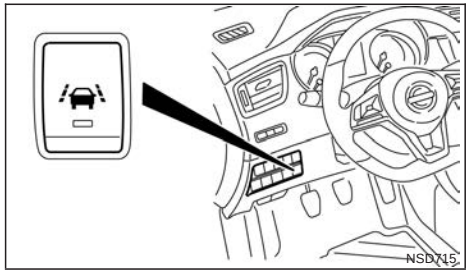
Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The LDW system is only a warning device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

ProPILOT LDW system operation



LDW off switch (RHD)



LDW off switch (LHD)

The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) and above, and the lane markings are clear.

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the traveling lane, a warning chime will sound and the LDW indicator on the vehicle information display will blink to alert the driver.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

Push the LDW switch on the instrument panel after starting the engine. Push the LDW switch again to turn off the LDW system. When the LDW system is switched on, the yellow light on the switch will illuminate.

Turning the LDW system on or off:

You can turn the LDW system on and off using the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.

For details. see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

1. In the [Settings] menu, select the [Driver Assistance] key.
2. Then select [Driving Aids].
3. Select the [Lane] submenu by pressing **<OK>**.
4. A tick mark next to [Warning] indicates that the system is turned on.

NOTE

If you turn the LDW system off using the [Settings] menu, the system will remain turned off the next time you start the vehicle's engine.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Lane Departure Warning system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH), or if it cannot detect lane markers**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**
- **Do not use the LDW system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.**
  - **When driving on winding or uneven roads.**
  - **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**
  - **When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**
  - **When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
  - **When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).**
  - **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
  - **When you are towing a trailer or other vehicle.**
- **The system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
  - **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
  - **When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
  - **When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**

LDW temporary disabled status

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically, the LDW indicator will flash and the [Not available: High Cabin Temperature] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically and the LDW indicator will stop flashing.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operational again approximately two seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 60 km/h (37MPH).

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW system will resume.

LDW malfunction

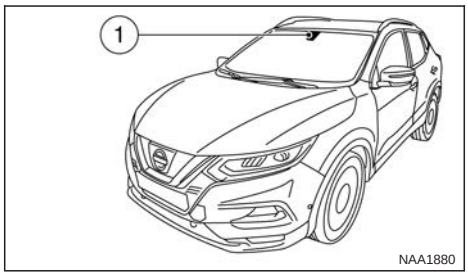
When the LDW system malfunctions, it will be cancel automatically and the [System Fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [System Fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System Fault] message continues to appear in the Vehicle Information Display, have the LDW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance

The lane camera unit ① for the LDW system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

PROPILOT INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM



⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Lane Intervention (ILI) system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The ILI system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The ILI system is primarily intended for use on well-developed freeways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers in certain road, weather, or driving conditions.**

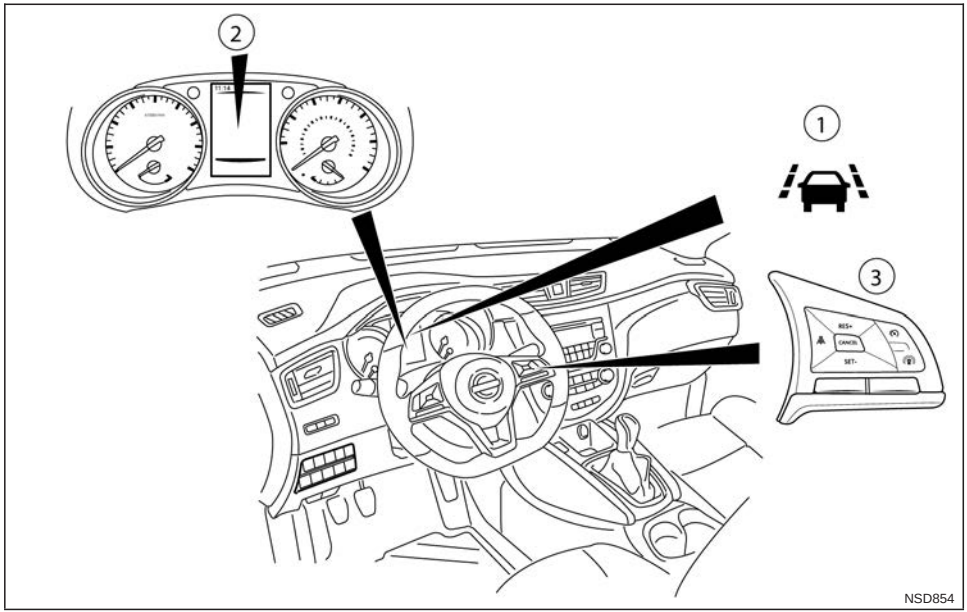
The ILI system must be turned on with the ProPILOT switch every time the ignition switch is placed in the **ON** position.

The ILI system will operate when the vehicle is driven at the following speeds and above, and only when the lane markings are clearly visible on the road:

- approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH)

The ILI system warns the driver when the vehicle has left the centre of the travelling lane with a ILI indicator on the Vehicle Information Display and chime. The system helps assist the driver to avoid departing the lane and to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane by applying the brakes to the left or right wheels individually (for a short period of time).

The ILI system monitors the lane markers on the travelling lane using the camera unit ① located above the inside mirror



① ILI indicator (on the Vehicle Information Display). Appears only when system activates (blinks yellow)

② Vehicle Information Display

③ Steering-wheel-mounted controls

ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention System Operation

The ILI system operates above approximately:

- 60 km/h (37 MPH)

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the travelling lane, a warning chime will sound and the ILI indicator (yellow) on the Vehicle Information Display will blink to alert the driver. Then, the ILI system will automatically apply the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the centre of the travelling lane.

ProPILOT Intelligent Lane Intervention Activation/Deactivation

Using the steering wheel controls:

To turn on the ILI system, push the ProPILOT switch or Speed limiter MAIN ON/OFF switch on the steering wheel after starting the engine. A confirmation message will appear on the Vehicle Information Display.

Turn the ILI system off using the settings menu in the Vehicle Information Display, or push the ProPILOT switch to turn off the whole ProPILOT system including ILI.

Using the Vehicle Information Display:

1) In the [Settings] menu of the Vehicle Information Display, select the [Driver Assistance] submenu.
2) Navigate to and enter the [Driver Aids] submenu.
3) Navigate to and enter the [Lane] submenu.
4) The ILI system is turned on when the checkmark is shown next to [Assist].

NOTE

Activating the ProPILOT or Speed Limiter system (where fitted) will activate the ILI system at the same time, provided ILI has been turned on in the settings menu.

Limitations

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Lane Intervention system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The ILI system may activate if you change lanes without first activating your turn signal or, for example, if a construction zone directs traffic to cross an existing lane marker. If this occurs you may need to apply corrective steering to complete your lane change.**
- **Because the ILI may not activate under the road, weather and lane marker conditions described in this section, it may not activate every time your vehicle begins to leave the travelling lane and you will need to apply corrective steering.**
- **When the ILI system is operating, avoid excessive or sudden steering manoeuvres, otherwise you could lose control of the vehicle.**
- **The ILI system will not operate if it cannot detect lane markers, or at speeds below approximately:**
  - **60 km/h (37 MPH)**
- **Do not use the ILI system under the following conditions as it may not function properly:**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow.**
  - **When driving on winding or uneven roads.**
  - **When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**
  - **When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.**
  - **When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
  - **When driving without normal tyre conditions (for example, tyre wear, low tyre pressure, installation of spare tyre, tyre chains, non-standard wheels).**
  - **When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The ILI system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
  - **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
  - **When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
  - **When rain, snow, dirt or object adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**
  - **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**
  - **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**
  - **When the vehicle load capacity is exceeded.**
  - **When towing a trailer or another vehicle.**

NOTE

While the ILI system is operating, you may hear a sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the ILI system is operating properly.

ILI temporary Unavailable

Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the ILI system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The ILI system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately:
  - 60 km/h (37 MPH)

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

Condition B:

The assist function of the ILI system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the vehicle is accelerated during the ILI system operation.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) approach warning occurs.
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the ILI system application of the brakes will resume.

Condition C:

If the following messages appear in the Vehicle Information Display, a chime will sound and the ILI system will be turned off automatically.

- [Not Available Poor Road Conditions]:

  When the ESP system (except Traction Control System (TCS) function) or ABS operates.
- [Currently not available]:

  When the ESP system is turned **OFF**.

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn on the ILI system. Push the ProPILOT switch again to turn the ILI system back on.

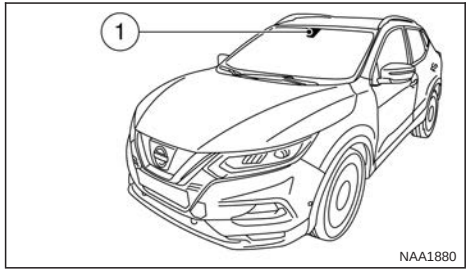
Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the ILI system is turned on, the ILI system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear on the Vehicle Information Display: [Not available High cabin temperature] When the interior temperature is reduced, the system will resume operating automatically.

System malfunction

When the ILI system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically and the [System fault] message will appear in the Vehicle Information Display. If the [System fault] message appears in the Vehicle Information Display pull off the road in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the [System fault] message continues to appear in the Vehicle Information Display, have the ILI system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Multi-sensing camera unit maintenance



The lane camera unit ① for the ILI system is located above the interior rear view mirror. To maintain the proper operation of the ILI system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

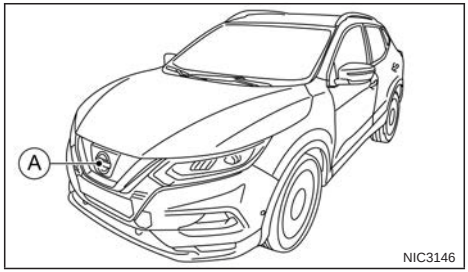
- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability of detecting lane markers.

- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) SYSTEM/INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM (where fitted)

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) SYSTEM

The Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.



The IEB system uses a radar sensor Ⓐ located at the front of the vehicle to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Emergency Braking system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The IEB system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The IEB system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

SYSTEM OPERATION

The IEB system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the IEB system will first provide a warning to the driver by flashing the warning (yellow) in the vehicle information display and providing an audible alert.

If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully after the warning, and the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the driver does not take action, the IEB system issues the second visual warning (red) and audible warning. If the driver releases the accelerator pedal, then the system applies partial braking

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent, the IEB system applies harder braking automatically.

Warning	Visual	Audible
First	 (Yellow)	Chime
Second	 (Red)	High pitched chime

Overview of warnings

NOTE

- **The vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the IEB system.**
- **When the IEB system detects an obstacle in the path of the vehicle and displays the IEB warning, a noise may be heard from the engine bay as the vehicle primes the brakes to improve response time.**

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision should one be unavoidable.

If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the IEB system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

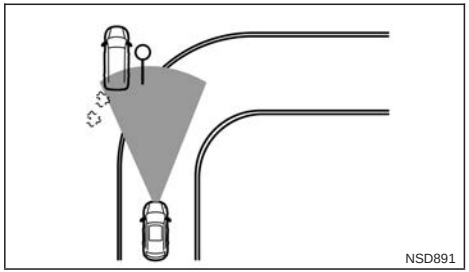
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle detected ahead.

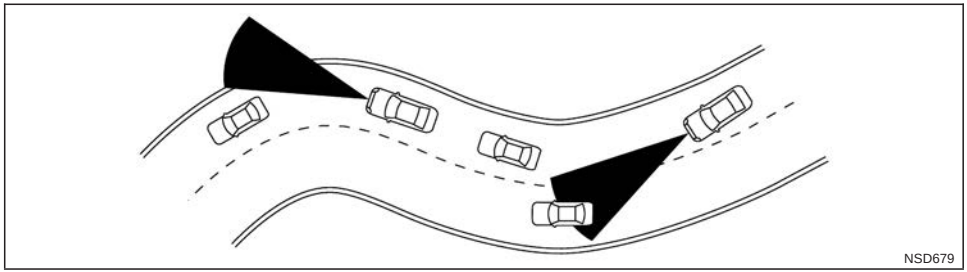
If the IEB system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Emergency Braking system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:**
  - **Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway**
  - **Oncoming vehicles**
  - **Crossing vehicles**
- **The radar sensor has some performance limitations. If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:**
  - **Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.**
  - **Interference by other radar sources.**
  - **Snow or road spray from travelling vehicles.**
  - **If the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. motorcycle).**
  - **When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.**
  - **When towing a trailer.**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, the IEB system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.**
- **The IEB system may react to a roadside object (traffic sign, guard rail etc.).**
- **Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**
- **The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not always properly warn the driver about functional issues during the first few minutes after starting the engine. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, mud, stickers, for example. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area regularly.**
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system may react to a person on a bicycle, detecting such as a pedestrian.**
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may react to:**
  - **Objects on the roadside (traffic sign, guard rail, pedestrian, vehicle, etc.)**


NSD891


NSD679

- **Objects above the road (low bridge, traffic sign, etc.)**
- **Objects on the road surface (railroad track, grate, steel plate, etc.)**
- **Objects in a parking garage (beam, pillar, etc.)**

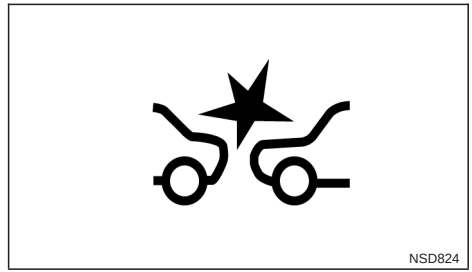
When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.**

Turning the IEB system ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the IEB system ON or OFF.

1. Using the ◀ or ▶ switches and the <OK> button on the left side of the steering wheel, select the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.
   For details, see "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
2. Using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button, navigate to the [Driver Assistance] menu, followed by the [Driving Aids] menu.
3. In the [Driving Aids] menu, highlight the [Emergency Brake] item and use the <OK> button to toggle between ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled).


NSD824

When the IEB system is turned off, the IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate.

NOTE

- **Disabling the ESP system causes the IEB system to become unavailable regardless of settings selected in the vehicle information display.**
- **The IEB system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.**

System temporarily unavailable

Condition A:

When the radar picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the IEB system is automatically turned off. The IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the above condition no longer exist, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition B:

In the following condition, the IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not available: Front radar obstructed] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

When the sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed.

Action to take:

If the warning light (yellow) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the sensor area is blocked. If the sensor area is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Condition C:

When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition D:

When the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is turned OFF, the IEB system braking will not operate. In this case only visible and audible warning operates. The IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the ESP system is ON, the IEB system will resume automatically.

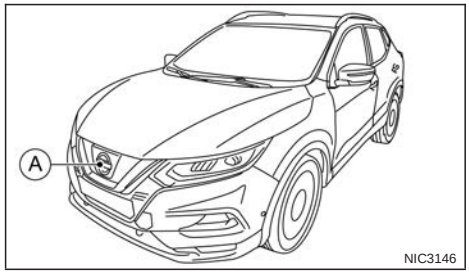
System malfunction

If the IEB system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the warning message [System fault] will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (yellow) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The sensor Ⓐ is located behind the front grille.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove, or paint the front bumper. Before customising or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see “Approval numbers” in the “9. Technical information” section.

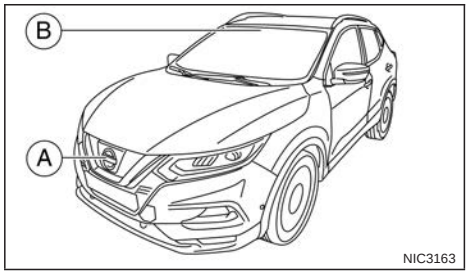
INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING (IEB) WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the IEB with pedestrian detection system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The IEB with pedestrian detection system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The IEB with pedestrian detection system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

The IEB with pedestrian detection system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane or with a pedestrian.



The IEB with pedestrian detection system uses a radar sensor Ⓐ to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane. For pedestrians, the IEB system uses a camera Ⓑ installed behind the windscreen in addition to the radar sensor.

Warning	Visual*	Visual	Audible
First	 (Yellow)		Chime
Second	 (Red)		High pitched chime

* vehicle information display

IEB with pedestrian detection system operation

The IEB system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH). For the pedestrian detection function, the IEB with pedestrian detection system operates at speeds between 10 and 60 km/h (6 and 37 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the IEB with pedestrian detection system will first provide a warning to the driver by flashing the warning (yellow) in the vehicle information display and providing an audible alert. In addition, the IEB system applies partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent and the driver does not take action, the IEB system issues the second warning to the driver by flashing the IEB emergency warning indicator (red), providing an audible warning, and then automatically applies harder braking.

If a risk of a forward impact with a pedestrian is detected, the IEB system will provide a warning to the driver by flashing the IEB emergency warning indicator (red), provides an audible alert and the system will apply partial braking. If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully, but the IEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force. If the risk of a collision becomes imminent and the driver does not take action, the IEB system automatically applies harder braking.

NOTE

- **The vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the IEB system.**
- **When the IEB system detects an obstacle in the path of the vehicle and displays the IEB warning, a noise may be heard from the engine bay as the vehicle primes the brakes to improve response time.**

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle or pedestrian ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision, should one be unavoid-

able. If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the IEB system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle or pedestrian detected ahead.

If the IEB system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

Turning the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with pedestrian detection system ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the IEB system ON or OFF.

1. Using the ◀ or ▶ switches and the <OK> button on the left side of the steering wheel, select the [Settings] menu in the vehicle information display.

   For details, see "Settings" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
2. Using the ▲ or ▼ switches and the <OK> button, navigate to the [Driver Assistance] menu, followed by the [Driving Aids] menu.
3. In the [Driving Aids] menu, highlight the [Emergency Brake] item and use the <OK> button to toggle between ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled).

When the IEB system is turned off, the IEB system warning light will illuminate.

NOTE

- **Disabling the ESP system causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking system to become unavailable regardless of settings selected in the vehicle information display.**
- **The IEB system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.**

IEB with pedestrian detection system limitations

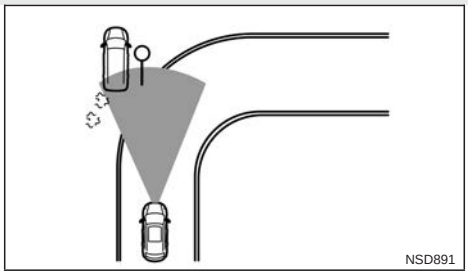
⚠ WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the IEB system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

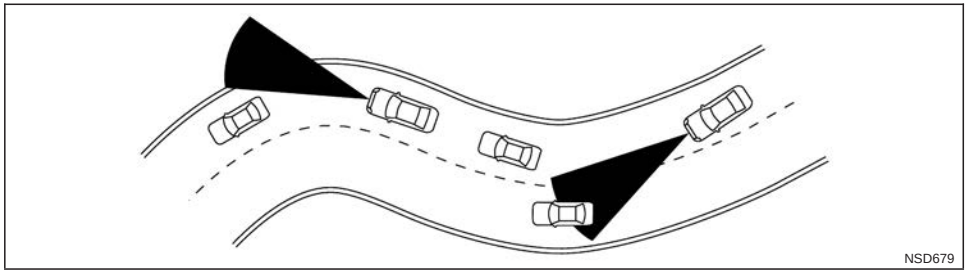
- **The IEB system cannot detect all vehicles or pedestrians under all conditions.**
- **The IEB system does not detect the following objects:**
  - **Small pedestrians (including small children), animals and cyclists.**
  - **Pedestrians in wheelchairs or using mobile transport such as scooters, child-operated toys, or skateboards.**
  - **Pedestrians who are seated or otherwise not in a full upright standing or walking position.**
  - **Oncoming vehicles.**
  - **Crossing vehicles.**
  - **Obstacles on the roadside.**
- **The IEB system has some performance limitations.**
  - **If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
  - **For pedestrian detection, the IEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) or below approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH).**
- **The IEB system may not function for pedestrians in darkness or in tunnels, even if there is street lighting in the area.**
- **The IEB system may not function if the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. a motorcycle).**
- **The IEB system may not function if the speed difference between the two vehicles is too small.**
- **The IEB system may not function properly or detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:**
  - **Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sand storms, and road spray from other vehicles).**
  - **Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.**
  - **Driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road.**
  - **If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area.**
  - **Interference by other radar sources.**

- The camera area of the windscreen is fogged up, covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.
- Strong light (e.g. sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the front camera. Strong light causes the area around the pedestrian to be cast in shadow, making it difficult to see.
- A sudden change in brightness occurs. For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or a shaded area or lightning flashes.
- The poor contrast of a person to the background, such as having clothing coloured or patterned similar to the background.
- The pedestrian's profile is partially obscured or unidentifiable due to the pedestrian transporting luggage, wearing bulky or very loose-fitting clothing or accessories.

- The system performance may degrade in the following conditions:
  - The vehicle is driven on a slippery road.
  - The vehicle is driven on a slope.
  - Excessively heavy luggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage area of your vehicle.
- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor (radar and camera) functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, etc. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear sensor areas regularly.
- In some road or traffic conditions, the IEB system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.
- The IEB system may react to roadside objects (traffic sign, guard rail etc.).
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.
- Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system may react to a person on a bicycle, detecting such as a pedestrian.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking system may react to:
  - Objects on the roadside (traffic sign, guard rail, pedestrian, vehicle, etc.)



  - Objects above the road (low bridge, traffic sign, etc.)
  - Objects on the road surface (railroad track, grate, steel plate, etc.)
  - Objects in a parking garage (beam, pillar, etc.)



When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle travelling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or travelling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.**

System temporarily unavailable

Condition A:

In the following conditions, the IEB system warning light blinks, a [Not Available Camera Obstructed] message will appear in the vehicle information display and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The camera area of the windscreen is misted or frozen.
- The camera area of the windscreen is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

Action to take:

Check that the windscreen is clean and free from ice/mist in front of the camera. If necessary, operate the Max Demist function or heated front screen to clear. This may take several minutes.

Condition B:

In the following conditions, the Intelligent Emergency Braking warning light will blink, with no accompanying message in the vehicle information display.

- Strong light is shining onto the front of the vehicle.
- The cabin temperature is over approximately 40 °C (104 °F) in direct sunlight.
- The radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source.

Action to take:

None. When the above condition no longer exists, the IEB system will resume automatically.

Condition C:

In the following condition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not available: Front radar obstructed] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- The sensor area on the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or is obstructed.

Action to take:

If the warning light (yellow) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. Check if the sensor area of the front grille/emblem is blocked, and remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate after driving for a few minutes, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Condition D:

In the following condition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the [Not available: Front radar obstructed] warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls).

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

Condition E:

When the ESP system is turned OFF, the IEB system braking will not operate. In this case only visible and audible warnings operate. The IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the ESP system is ON, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

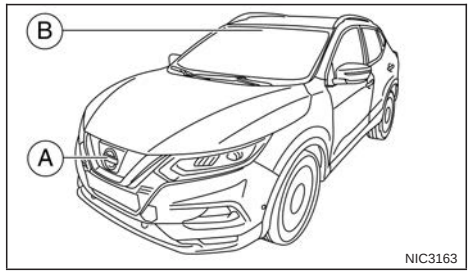
System malfunction

If the IEB system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the IEB system warning light (yellow) will illuminate and the warning message [System Fault] will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (yellow) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the IEB system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The sensor Ⓐ is located behind the front grille.

The camera Ⓑ is located on the upper side of the windscreen.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove, or paint the front bumper. Before customising or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For the radio approval numbers and information, see "Approval numbers" in the "9. Technical information" section.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials, such as dry grass, waste paper, or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that:**
  - **The parking brake is applied.**
  - **The shift lever is placed in an appropriate gear for manual transmission models.**
  - **The shift lever is placed in the P (Park) position for Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission (CVT) models.**

    Failure to follow the above recommendations could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls, or move the vehicle. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

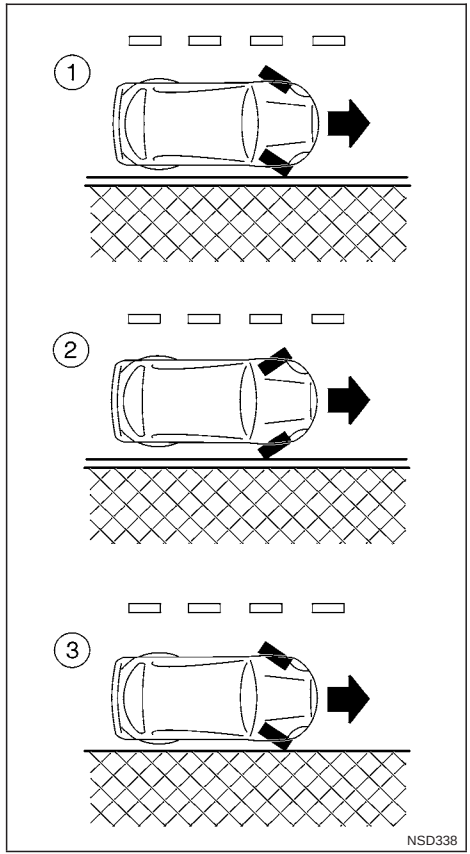
- **Manual transmission models:**

  Depress the clutch pedal and place the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill gradient, place the shift lever in the 1st (Low gear) position.
- **Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models:**

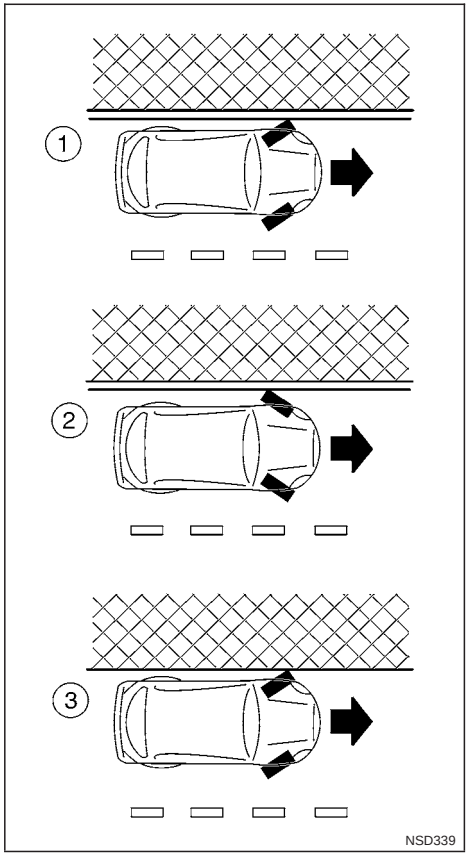
  Fully depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that the shift lever has been pushed as far forward as it can go and cannot be moved without depressing the button on the shift lever handle.



LHD models



RHD models

- When parked on a sloping driveway, turn the wheels so the vehicle will not roll into the street in case it moves.
- **FACING DOWNHILL:** ①

  Turn the wheels into the kerb, allow the vehicle to move forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then set the parking brake.
- **FACING UPHILL:** ②

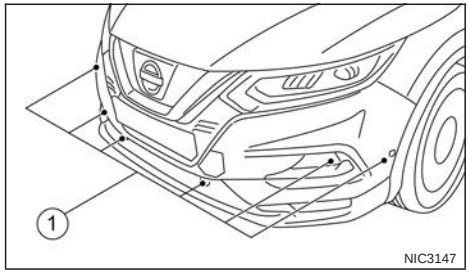
  Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then set the parking brake.
- **NO KERB — FACING DOWNHILL OR UPHILL:** ③

  Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if it moves. Then set the parking brake.
- Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key.

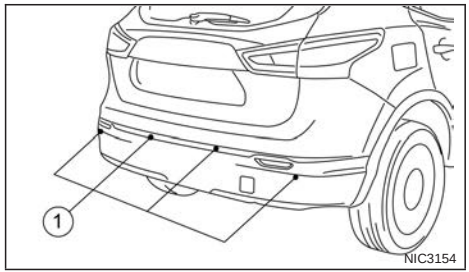
  Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key/Intelligent Key (where fitted).
- Always turn off ignition after parking a vehicle with Stop/Start System fitted to avoid a possible flat battery.

NOTE

The Stop/Start System is designed to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions and noise during a journey. The Stop/Start System does not automatically turn off ignition at the end of a journey.



Where fitted



Ultrasonic sensors ① (where fitted) in the vehicle's front and rear bumpers (or rear bumper only), measure the distances between the vehicle and an obstacle when reversing. When reverse gear is engaged, a top view of the vehicle is shown in the vehicle information display and the system sounds a tone. On the display the distances (1 meter and less) to objects are shown. If the object(s) get(s) closer to the vehicle, colours change from green over yellow to red and the interval between tones

shortens. If the text [STOP] is shown, stop the vehicle before actually touching the object.

⚠ WARNING

- **If there is any doubt the surroundings in the path of the parking area and/or the parking area itself are not free from obstacles immediately stop the vehicle and check.**
- **The parking sensor system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking. The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.**
- **Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor system as contained in this section. The colours of the corner sensor indicator and the distance guide lines in the front (where fitted)/rear view indicate different distances to the object. Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes, horn sound, or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **Some types of kerb may also be detected.**
- **This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly.**
- **The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.**
- **This system is intended as an aid to parking, to be used in conjunction with your rear view mirrors.**
- **The system may not detect the following objects.**
  - **Fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.**
  - **Thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.**
  - **Wedge-shaped objects.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.**

CAUTION

- **Excessive noise (such as audio system volume or an open vehicle window) will interfere with the tone and it may not be heard.**
- **In some conditions (i.e. after car wash, or rain) water can accumulate around the sonar sensors reducing performance or cause false activation of the system. This water will drain away automatically while driving, bringing system performance back to normal.**
- **Keep the surface of the sonar sensors (located on the front and rear bumper fascia) free from accumulations of snow, ice and dirt. Do not scratch the surface of the sonar sensors when cleaning. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the sonar function will be diminished.**

OPERATION

Activation

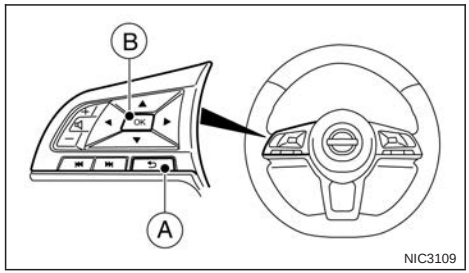
With the [Parking Sonar] setting turned [ON] in the Vehicle Information Display, the system activates automatically when reverse gear is engaged.

Temporary deactivation

When the system is activated (the top view is shown in the Vehicle Information Display) pressing the <OK> button on the steering wheel disables the parking sensor system.

Using the settings menu

The settings of the parking sensor system can be changed.



At ignition **ON** when the [Settings] menu is shown in the display, select
[Driver Assistance] —> [Parking Aids]
or when the parking sensor screen is displayed, press the **<OK>** switch Ⓑ on the steering wheel. Press the BACK switch Ⓐ to return to the previous item.

The settings menu is shown.

Set the following items on or off by selecting (highlighted) and pressing the **<OK>** Ⓑ switch on the steering wheel. When selected, a green marker is shown.

- [Front sensor] *:
  Switch the front sensors on or off
- [Rear sensor]:
  Switch the rear sensors on or off
- [Display]:
  Switch the parking sensor system automatically on or off when selecting R (Reverse) gear.

*: Where fitted.

By highlighting the colour of the to be set item:

- Set the volume of the parking sensor system
  Select [Volume] and press **<OK>**
  - [High]
  - [Med.]
  - [Low]
- Set the range sensitivity
  Select [Range] and press **<OK>**
  - [Far]
  - [Mid.]
  - [Near]

MAINTENANCE

Blockages like dirt, ice, and objects such as stickers and accessories installed within the detection range of the parking sensor may cause incorrect function of the parking sensor system. Clean the sensors regularly with care, and do not scratch or damage them.

⚠ WARNING

- **The Intelligent Parking Assist (IPA) system is a guidance system to support the driver when parking the vehicle. However, it does not automatically adjust speed or avoid obstacles. Just as for normal parking, always check the surroundings of the vehicle and the condition of the road surface in the mirror or directly. Move the vehicle slowly while the system is operating and brake if necessary (for example, when the vehicle is likely to come in contact with other vehicles, obstacles, people, etc.).**
- **During IPA system operation, do not touch the spoke part of the steering wheel. Your hands and fingers might get injured. In addition, be careful with ties, scarves, etc. that can also get caught, which may lead to injuries.**
- **Never look only at the screen while driving. The vehicle may come into contact with obstacles or cause unexpected accidents.**
- **When the guidance of the IPA system is no longer required, select [Cancel] on the screen to end the function. If the IPA system remains in operation, the steering wheel might operate automatically, which could lead to unexpected accidents.**
- **Before using the IPA system, make sure that there is enough space around the vehicle to manoeuvre.**

The IPA system controls steering, guiding the vehicle when parking:

- In a bay
- Parallel to the road

NOTE

The IPA system instructs you to stop, drive forwards or drive backwards. Follow the instructions given by the system.

The IPA system is not able to support parking when the vehicle speed during the parking manoeuvre is more than 7 km/h (4 MPH).

CAUTION

Do not use the IPA system under the following conditions:

- **On unpaved roads.**
- **On snow-covered or frozen roads.**
- **On uneven roads with slants, bumps, kerbstones, wheel tracks, etc.**
- **At mechanical parking facilities.**
- **When tyre chains or a spare tyre are installed.**
- **When the vehicle is being towed.**
- **When the doors (including the back door) are not closed.**

The following conditions may reduce the ability of the system to detect other vehicles:

- **Severe weather.**
- **Road spray.**
- **Ice build up on the vehicle.**
- **Frost on the vehicle.**
- **Dirt on the vehicle.**

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the sonar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the system to detect other vehicles.

The sonar sensors detect stationary objects behind the vehicle. The sonar sensors may not detect:

- **Small or moving objects.**
- **Wedge-shaped objects.**
- **Objects close to the bumper.**
- **Thin objects such as rope, wire, or chain.**

NOTE

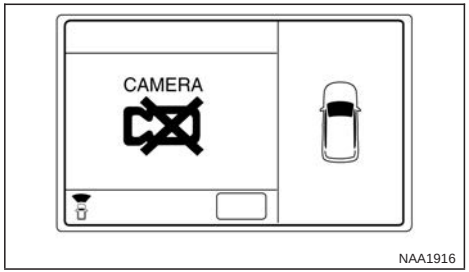
Under the following conditions, the IPA may not be able to predict precise courses and function properly. There may be instances where surrounding objects and vehicles are displayed inside the clearance guidelines (red), or where the vehicle cannot be parked in the correct spot following the IPA operation.

- **When the shift lever is operated while driving.**
- **When sudden start, sudden stop or sudden operation of the shift lever occurs.**
- **When tyre pressure is too low or a tyre is worn out.**
- **When tyres are installed that are of a different size from the tyres that were equipped at the time of factory shipment.**
- **When the vehicle is heavily laden.**

DEACTIVATION OF THE IPA SYSTEM

The IPA will deactivate under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is operated manually.
- When 5 seconds have passed since the shift lever was placed and kept in the N (Neutral) position.
- When reversing operations are conducted more than 15 times for steering corrections.
- When the system judges that conditions (such as worn out or low pressure tyres, road conditions for example) are not suitable for correct course predictions.
- When the vehicle reverses to a position behind the position where the IPA operation started.
- When the vehicle passes the reverse starting position by more than 2 m (6.5 ft).
- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 7 km/h (4 MPH).
- When the driver does not follow the IPA guidance.



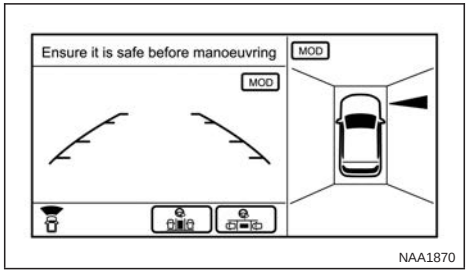
Camera interruption screen

Automatic cancellation

When the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH), the camera view from the Intelligent Parking Assist system will be suspended to prohibit the display of video images to the driver during driving. This is not a malfunction.

When the vehicle speed increases above approximately 30 km/h (18 MPH), the camera view from the Intelligent Parking Assist system will be cancelled and the system returns to the previously selected source.

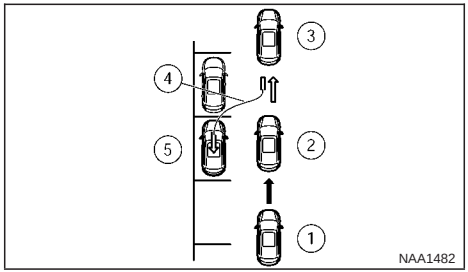
PARKING PROCEDURE USING THE IPA SYSTEM



Using text guidance, the system provides step-by-step instructions for parking.
The IPA buttons are located in the lower centre of the screen.

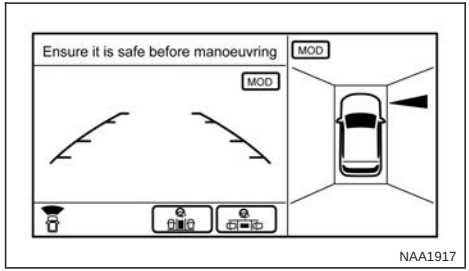
Parallel parking

The system detects parking slots by sonar and shows the status by displayed text messages.

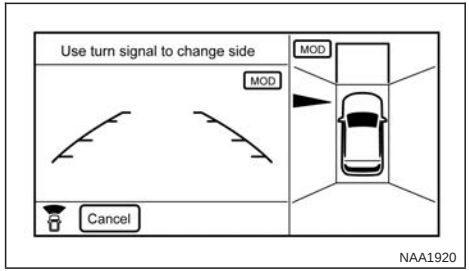


Parallel parking procedure

1. Press the **<CAMERA>** button to display the Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) on the centre display.
   Press the IPA button .



2. The parallel parking mode is displayed.
   On one side of the screen a scanning area is indicated.
   The IPA system will show the [Use turn signal to change side] text on the other side of the screen.



NOTE

Use the turn signal switch to select the side of the vehicle the IPA system should use to find a parking space. The scanning area will change sides, depending upon the position of the turn signal switch.

Drive the vehicle forward at a steady pace alongside the row of parked vehicles. The system will search for a parking space. The IPA system will inform you when it finds a suitable parking space between the parked vehicles. You will be instructed to drive a short distance past the parking space, and then stop.

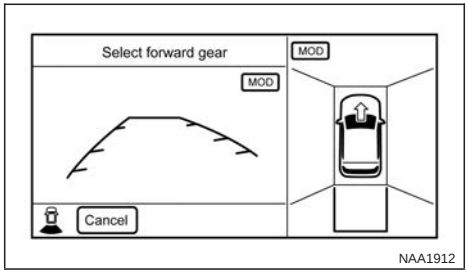
3. Slowly move the vehicle forward to the correct position until the IPA system instructs you to stop.

⚠ WARNING

If there is any doubt that the surroundings in the path of the parking area and/or the parking area itself are not free from obstacles immediately stop the vehicle and check.

NOTE

Make sure the vehicle is stopped completely before shifting the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position.



4. Follow the instructions given by the system. Place the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

   Gently place your hands on the steering wheel and slowly reverse towards the parking space.

   The steering will be operated automatically.
   Carefully and slowly accelerate while checking the surroundings.
   Do not turn the steering wheel.
   The system indicates when the parking procedure has ended.

NOTE

- **Only the steering operates automatically.**
- **Follow the instructions given by the system.**
- **Carefully and slowly accelerate while checking the surroundings.**
- **Use of the steering wheel will cancel the IPA operation.**

5. When the vehicle is in the target parking position, check, then depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

   When the vehicle reaches the approximate area of the target parking space, a chime will sound, [Park assist finished] will appear on the centre display and the IPA operation will automatically terminate.

   Make any final adjustments that may be necessary manually, after confirming the vehicle's surroundings.

NOTE

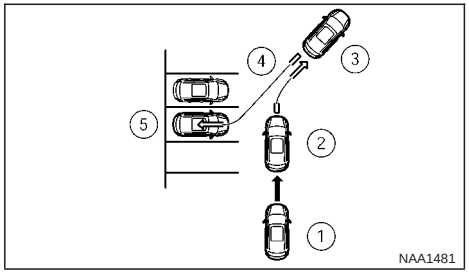
The system can be cancelled at any time:

- **By placing the shift lever in the P (Park) position for vehicles with Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic transmission.**
- **By placing the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position for MT vehicles.**
- **By overriding the steering manoeuvre.**
- **By pressing the [Cancel] button on the centre display.**

Parking in a bay

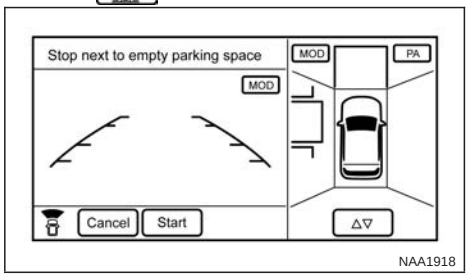
The system detects lines on the ground for parking slots by processing images from the camera, and displays a rectangle in the centre of the parking lines to set a target for parking.

When there are no parking lines for parking slots or when parking lines for parking slots cannot be detected, a target parking rectangle is displayed at a default position.



Bay parking procedure

1. Stop the vehicle near to the space where you wish to park.
2. Press the **<CAMERA>** button, followed by the IPA button .



NOTE

If the bird's-eye view is not displayed on the front passenger side of the screen, press the <CAMERA> button until the bird's-eye view is displayed.

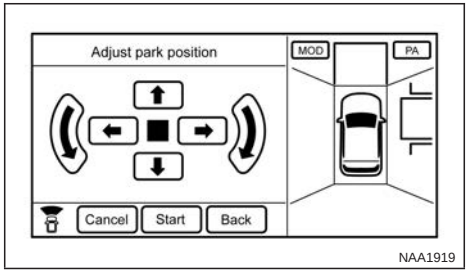
The IPA system will show the [Use turn signal to change side] text.

NOTE

Use the turn signal switch to select the side of the vehicle where the parking bay is situated.

3. The bay parking mode is displayed. Use the turn signal switch to select the side of the vehicle where the parking bay is situated.

   Stop vehicle alongside, and approximately 1 m (3 ft) from the parking place.
   On one side of the screen the front camera view is shown.
   On the other side of the screen, the blue lines indicate the target parking area.



Adjust the target parking rectangle (blue) using the arrow keys on the screen so that the clearance guidelines do not overlap any obstacles around the vehicle.

CAUTION

After pressing [Start] the vehicle will park within the blue area. Make sure this area is free of obstacles.

4. Press [Start].
   The vehicle starts the parking procedure. The IPA operation can be started when the following conditions are met:
   - The vehicle is completely stopped by depressing the brake pedal.
   - The steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position.
   - The shift lever is in the D (Drive) or a forward shift position.

   NOTE

   If the vehicle deviates from the parking rectangle while following the parking procedure, stop and adjust the position.

⚠ WARNING

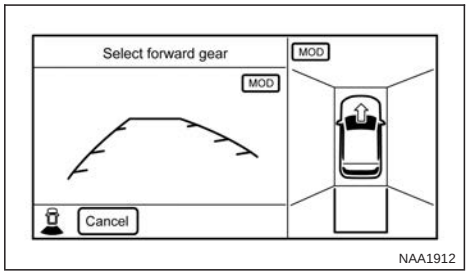
If there is any doubt that the surroundings in the path of the parking area and/or the parking area itself are not free from obstacles immediately stop the vehicle and check.

5. Gently place hands on the steering wheel and slowly move the vehicle forward to the correct position indicated in green in preparation for reversing.

   Bring the vehicle to a standstill.

The steering wheel will turn itself towards the reverse starting position rectangle (green).

Depress the brake and stop the vehicle when it approaches another vehicle or object, or when the vehicle reaches the reverse starting position.



6. Place the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

   Gently place hands on the steering wheel and slowly back up to the parking space.

   Steering will be operated automatically.

   NOTE

   - **Only the steering operates automatically.**
   - **Follow the instructions given by the system.**
   - **Carefully and slowly accelerate while checking the surroundings.**
   - **Use of the steering wheel will cancel the IPA operation.**

7. When the vehicle is in the target parking position, check, then depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

When the vehicle reaches the approximate area of the target parking space, a chime will sound, [Park assist finished] will appear on the centre display and the IPA operation will automatically terminate.

Make any final adjustments that may be necessary manually, after confirming the vehicle's surroundings.

NOTE

The system can be cancelled at any time:

- **By placing the shift lever in the P (Park) position for vehicles with Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic transmission.**
- **By placing the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position for MT vehicles.**
- **By overriding the steering manoeuvre.**
- **By pressing the [Cancel] button on the centre display.**

OPERATING TIPS

- The screen displayed on the IAVM will automatically return to the previous screen three minutes after the **<CAMERA>** button has been pressed while the shift lever is in a position other than the R (Reverse) position.
- When the view is switched, the display of images on the screen may be displayed with some delay.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colour of objects on the IAVM may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the IAVM may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera because the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.
- A chime will ring when the vehicle comes to the target position in each step. Stop the vehicle when the chime rings and follow the next guidance.
- Depending on the situation, multiple parking manoeuvres may be required.

IPA malfunction

A warning message will be displayed and the system will terminate operation if a malfunction is detected in the IPA.

If the warning message is displayed during the IPA operation, park the vehicle in a safe place and restart the engine.

If the warning message is shown on the display repeatedly or if the IPA cannot be operated after restarting the engine, this may indicate a system malfunction. It should not hinder normal driving, but the vehicle should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Remember that towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive-train, steering, braking and other systems. Towing a trailer will also exaggerate other conditions, such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks. Driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for an explanation of towing equipment and its proper use.

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the running-in schedule.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.

  Heavy-duty kits are available at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- It is advisable to contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for towing details, before towing a trailer up steep slopes for long distances.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the coupling device.

  Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information on this matter.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are distributed over the axle and as low in the trailer as possible. Poor load distribution can seriously affect the stability of the trailer and tow vehicle.
- Do not exceed the maximum permitted vertical load on the trailer hitch.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- When towing with 4WD models, the 4WD mode switch should be in the AUTO position. Using the vehicle in AUTO mode gives better traction, particularly when moving off from stationary and/or on an incline, as the vehicle is less likely to wheel spin.
- Avoid abrupt starts, accelerations and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Always block the wheels on both vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the handbrake (where fitted) on the trailer. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

  If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable it is also advisable to put the vehicle into gear, or select P (Park (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic models)), and turn the front wheels into the kerb (in addition to the other precautions described). Before parking on a steep slope consider the incline (the towing weights quoted are for a 12% slope).
- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in the separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power required and resistance.
- When towing a trailer, observe the following restricted towing speed:
  Speed: below 100 km/h (62 MPH)

CAUTION

While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature gauge regularly to prevent engine overheating.

TYRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tyres to the maximum recommended COLD tyre pressure, as indicated on the tyre placard (for full loading). Make sure the trailer tyre pressures are correct.

CAUTION

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary-use spare tyre.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be attached to the hitch and not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners. The chain should not drag on the ground: passing the chain across the trailer hitch may be the best practice depending on your trailer.

TRAILER BRAKES

Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

TRAILER DETECTION (where fitted)

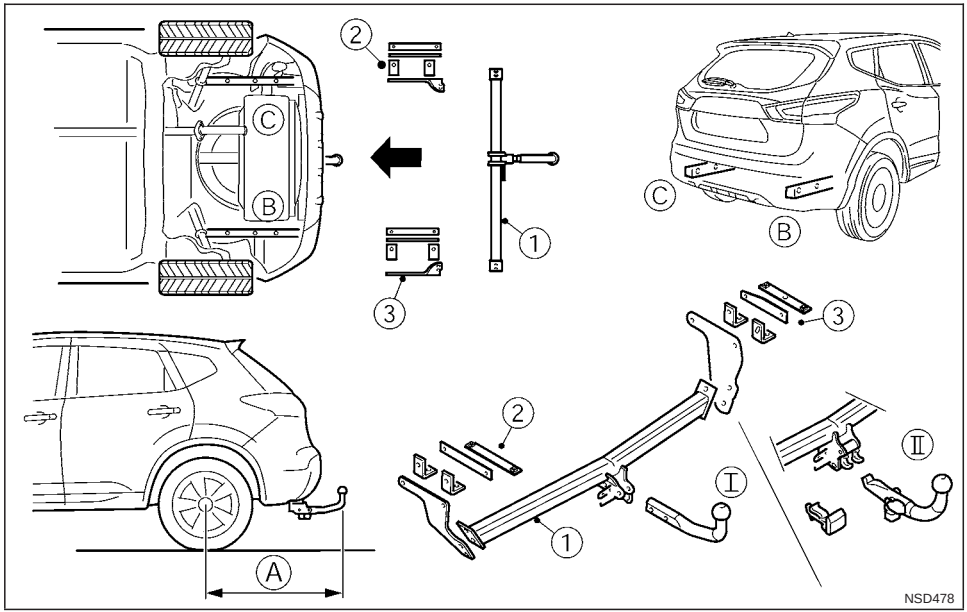
When towing a trailer and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect an additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, the trailer direction indicator light comes on.

INSTALLATION OF COUPLING DEVICE

NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 981 N (100 kg, 221 lb)
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



Rear overhang of coupling device:

Ⓐ 914 mm (36 in)
Ⓘ Fixed towbar
Ⓘⓘ Detachable towbar

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always remove the ignition key and take it with you – even in your own garage.
- Always remove the ignition key or Intelligent Key (where fitted) and take it with you – even in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. At night, park in a well lit area.
- If the vehicle is equipped with an alarm or immobilization device, use it – even for short periods.
- Do not leave children and pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Do not leave valuables on view to tempt a thief. Always take your valuables with you. If you must leave something in your vehicle, lock it in the luggage compartment or hide it out of sight.
- Do not leave the vehicle documents in your vehicle. In the unfortunate event of your vehicle being stolen, the documents will only help a thief to sell the vehicle.
- Do not leave articles on a roof rack as they are particularly vulnerable. If possible, remove them from the rack and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Do not leave the spare key in the vehicle – keep it in a safe place at home.
- Do not leave the spare key or Intelligent Key in the vehicle – keep it in a safe place at home.

- Do not leave a note of your vehicle's key number in the vehicle. A thief may break into the vehicle, note the key number and return with a new key and drive the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assistance for the steering will not work. The steering will be harder to operate.**
- **When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assistance for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate.**

The electric power steering system is designed to provide power assistance while driving to allow you to operate the steering wheel with light force.

NOTE

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assistance for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and protect it from becoming damaged. While the power assistance is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering system decreases, the power assistance level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a noise when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See " Electric Power Steering warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assistance for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, two wheels will still have braking ability.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Vacuum assisted brake

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum or vacuum from an engine-driven pump. If the engine stops or the drive belt is broken, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and the stopping distance will be longer.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly pressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings and pads faster and reduce fuel economy performance.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long downhill gradient. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking actions or sudden acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Be aware that brakes will fade if repeated heavy brake applications are made.

Driving uphill

When starting on a steep gradient, it is sometimes difficult to operate the brake or both the brake and clutch (MT models). Use the parking brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch (MT models). When ready to start, make sure that the shift lever is in an appropriate forward or reverse driving position, slowly release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch (MT models) or depressing the accelerator pedal (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models). If your vehicle has an electric parking brake, this will automatically release when you depress the accelerator pedal and release the clutch (MT models) or depress the accelerator pedal (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models).

Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills.

The shift lever (MT models) should be placed in a gear position low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking.

For Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission models, a low gear position in the manual shift mode, low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking, should be selected.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using snow chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.**
  - **When installing a spare tyre, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tyre placard. (See "Vehicle identification" in the "9. Technical information" section.)**
  - **For detailed information, see "Wheels and tyres" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

USING SYSTEM

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

SELF-TEST FEATURE

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NORMAL OPERATION

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the bonnet or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

When accelerating, driving on slippery surfaces or suddenly avoiding obstacles on roads, the vehicle might swerve or slip. The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system continuously monitors and compares the driver's intended speed and the travel direction. The system adjusts wheel brake pressure and engine torque to assist in improving vehicle stability.

- When the ESP system is operating, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) in the combination meter blinks.
- When only the traction control (TCS) system in the ESP system is operating, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) in the combination meter will also blink.
- If the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) blinks, the road conditions are slippery. Be sure to drive carefully. See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
- Indicator light

  If a malfunction occurs in the system, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) will come on in the combination meter.

  As long as these indicator lights are on, the traction control function is cancelled.

The ESP system uses Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system to improve vehicle traction. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system works when one of the driving wheels is spinning on a slippery surface. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system, brakes the spinning wheel to distribute the driving power to the other driving wheel.

If the vehicle is operated with the ESP system turned off, all ESP and TCS functions will be turned off. The Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system and ABS will still operate with the ESP system off. If the Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system is activated, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) will blink and you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

While the ESP system is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the bonnet. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.

The ESP computer has a built in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time the engine is started and the vehicle moves forwards or reverses at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

- **The ESP system is designed to help improve driving stability but does not prevent accidents caused by abrupt steering operation at high speeds, or careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces. Always drive carefully.**
- **If engine related parts, such as a muffler, are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts, such as brake pads, rotors and callipers, are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP system may not operate properly and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts, such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabiliser bars and bushings, are not NISSAN-approved or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces, such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads. If ESP OFF indicator light does illuminate after driving on extreme surfaces, restart the engine to reset the ESP system.**
- **If wheels or tyres other than the recommended ones are used, the ESP system may not operate properly and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) may illuminate.**
- **The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tyres or snow chains on a snow covered road.**

NOTE

- **The ESP system should be switched on under normal circumstances although it may be advantageous to switch off the ESP system to allow wheelspin under the following conditions:**
  - **When driving in deep snow or mud.**
  - **When trying to rock a vehicle free that is stuck in snow.**
  - **When driving with snow chains.**
- **If the ESP system has been switched off, drive carefully with reduced speed. When road conditions allow, ESP should be switched back on.**

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) DEACTIVATION

The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system ON for most driving conditions.

If the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the ESP system reduces the engine output to decrease wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the ESP system off.

To turn off the ESP system, Use the Vehicle Information Display, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for operational details. The ESP OFF indicator light (OFF) will come on.

NOTE

The ESP system cannot be switched off when the ESP system is operating and the "SLIP" indicator light ( ) is blinking.

Disabling the ESP system causes the Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system (where fitted) to become unavailable. The IEB warning light ( ) will illuminate. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system/Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) with Pedestrian Detection system (where fitted)" earlier in this section for operational details.

Use the Vehicle Information Display, or restart the engine, to turn the system ON. See "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for operational details.

The chassis control is an electric control module that includes the following functions:

- Intelligent Trace Control
- Intelligent Engine Brake
- Intelligent Ride Control

INTELLIGENT TRACE CONTROL

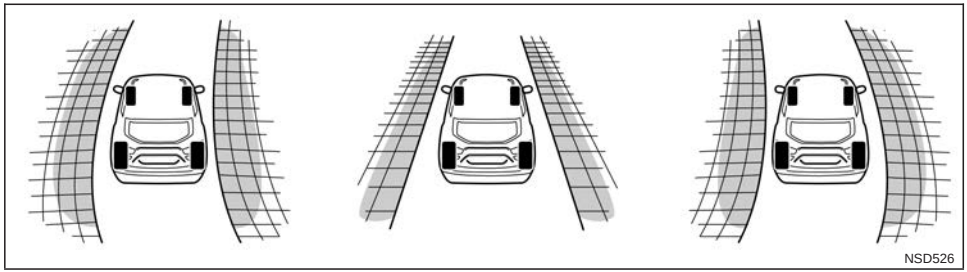
⚠ WARNING

The Intelligent Trace Control may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

This system senses driving based on the driver's steering and acceleration/braking patterns, and controls brake pressure at individual wheels to aid tracing at corners and help smooth vehicle response.

The Intelligent Trace Control system is switched ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) through the vehicle information display. See "[Driver Assistance]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

When the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) is turned OFF, the Intelligent Trace Control is also turned off.



Chassis control

When the Intelligent Trace Control is operated and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Intelligent Trace Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display see "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Trace Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the Intelligent Trace Control is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise, this is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Trace Control is operating properly.

Even if the Intelligent Trace Control is set to OFF, some functions will remain on to assist the driver (for example, avoidance scenes).

INTELLIGENT ENGINE BRAKE (for Xtronic (CVT) models only)

⚠ WARNING

The Intelligent Engine Brake may not be effective depending on the driving condition. Always drive carefully and attentively.

The Intelligent Engine Brake function adds subtle deceleration by controlling gear ratio, depending on the cornering condition calculated from driver's steering input and plural sensors. This benefits easier traceability and less workload of adjusting speed with braking at corners.

The Intelligent Engine Brake also adds subtle deceleration with gear ratio control according to driver's brake pedal operation.

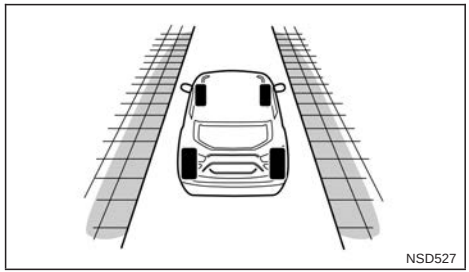
The Intelligent Engine Brake can be set to ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) through the vehicle information display see "[Driver Assistance]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

When the Intelligent Engine Brake is operated at corners and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Intelligent Engine Brake graphics are shown in the vehicle information display see "Trip computer" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Engine Brake is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the Intelligent Engine Brake is operating, the needle of the tachometer will rise up and you may hear an engine noise. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Engine Brake is operating properly.

INTELLIGENT RIDE CONTROL



Chassis control

HILL START ASSIST (HSA) (where fitted)

This system senses upper body motion based on wheel speed information and controls four wheel brake pressure to enhance ride comfort in an effort to restrain uncomfortable upper body movement. This system come into effect above 40 km/h (25 MPH).

When the ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the ESP system, the Intelligent Ride Control is also turned off.

When the brake control of Intelligent Ride Control is operated and the "Chassis Control" mode is selected in the trip computer, the Intelligent Ride Control graphics are shown in the vehicle information display see "[Driver Assistance]" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for more information.

If the chassis control warning message appears in the vehicle information display, it may indicate that the Intelligent Ride Control is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the Intelligent Ride Control is operating, you may hear noise and sense slight deceleration. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Ride Control is operating properly.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The Hill Start Assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The Hill Start Assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The Hill Start Assist (HSA) system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

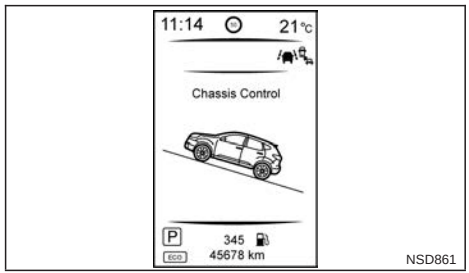
The Hill Start Assist (HSA) system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is shifted into a forward (vehicle facing uphill) or reverse gear (vehicle facing downhill).
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the footbrake.
- The slope is greater than 3 degrees.

The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the Hill Start Assist system will stop operating completely.

If the slope is steep enough to activate the HSA system, the green HSA indicator light in the combination meter will illuminate.

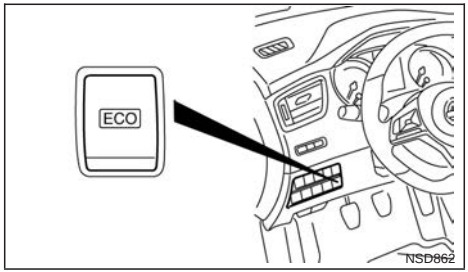
If the chassis control screen is selected, the vehicle is displayed on a slope. The wheels flash to show that the car is being held.



The Hill Start Assist system will not operate when the shift lever is shifted to the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position or on a flat and level road.

When the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light illuminates in the meter, the Hill Start Assist system will not operate. (See "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

ECO MODE SYSTEM (where fitted)



ECO mode switch

The ECO mode system helps to enhance fuel economy by turning on ECO functions within the ECO Meter and modifying engine characteristics to avoid rapid acceleration.

To turn on the ECO mode system, push the ECO mode switch. The ECO mode system indicator light will illuminate on the vehicle information display.

To turn off the ECO mode system, push the ECO mode switch again. The ECO mode system indicator will turn off.

- If the accelerator pedal is fully depressed, the engine characteristics will temporarily return to normal to give maximum available acceleration.
- The ECO mode system will turn off automatically if a malfunction occurs in the system.
- Turn off the ECO mode system when acceleration is required, such as when:
  - driving with a heavy load of passengers or cargo in the vehicle
  - driving on a steep uphill slope

COLD WEATHER DRIVING

⚠ WARNING

- **Whatever the conditions, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry surfaces.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (black ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before driving on it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.**
- **Do not use cruise control (where fitted) on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Engine cooling system" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

TYRE EQUIPMENT

1) The SUMMER tyres are of a tread design to provide superior performance on dry surfaces. However, the performance of these tyres will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, NISSAN recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SEASON tyres on all four wheels. Please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre type, size, speed rating and availability information.
2) For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check applicable laws before installing studded tyres.

CAUTION

Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

3) Snow chains may be used, if desired. But the use of snow chains may be prohibited in some areas. Therefore, check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the snow chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the wings or undercarriage. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended to carry the following items in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- Extra windscreen washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan, and wings.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" in the "7. Appearance and care" section.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

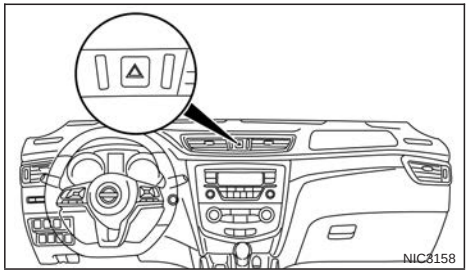
6 In case of emergency

Hazard warning flasher switch 334
Spare tyre 334
- Temporary-use spare tyre (where fitted) 334
- Conventional spare tyre (where fitted) 334

Flat tyre 335
- Stopping the vehicle 335
- Changing flat tyre (Models with spare wheel, where fitted) 335
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) 338
- Repairing flat tyre (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit) 339

Jump starting 342
Push starting 343
If your vehicle overheats 344
Towing your vehicle 345
- Towing precautions 345
- Recommended towing for two-wheel drive (2WD) models 345
- Recommended towing for four-wheel drive (4WD) models 346
- Towing eye 346
- Freeing the vehicle from sand, snow or mud 347

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



The hazard warning flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard warning flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard warning flasher, push the hazard warning flasher switch again.

When an impact that could activate the supplemental air bags is detected, the hazard warning flasher lights blink automatically. If the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, the hazard warning flashers will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

Do not turn the hazard warning flasher switch off until you can make sure that it is safe to do so. Also, the hazard warning flasher may not blink automatically depending on the force of impact.

SPARE TYRE



Temporary-use spare tyre label

TEMPORARY-USE SPARE TYRE (where fitted)

The temporary-use spare tyre is designed for emergency use only. This spare tyre should be used ONLY for very short periods and NEVER be used for long drives or extended periods.

Observe the following precautions if the temporary-use spare tyre must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.

CAUTION

- **The temporary-use spare tyre should be used only in emergencies. It should be replaced by the standard tyre at the first opportunity.**
- **Drive carefully and do not drive your vehicle faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **Avoid driving over obstacles. Also, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash.**
- **Avoid driving sharp turns and abrupt braking.**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity molded on the sidewall of the temporary-use spare tyre.**
- **Do not use a snow chain on this tyre because it will not fit properly. This could cause damage to the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.**
- **Do not use the temporary-use spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed specifically for your vehicle.**
- **The vehicle must not be driven with more than one temporary-use spare tyre at the same time.**
- **Do not tow a trailer.**
- **As with all tyres, the temporary-use spare tyre must be checked regularly to ensure pressure is maintained.**

  For pressure details, see the tyre placard located on the driver's side centre pillar.

CONVENTIONAL SPARE TYRE (where fitted)

A standard wheel and tyre is supplied with your vehicle.

In case of a flat tyre, follow the instructions as described below:

STOPPING THE VEHICLE

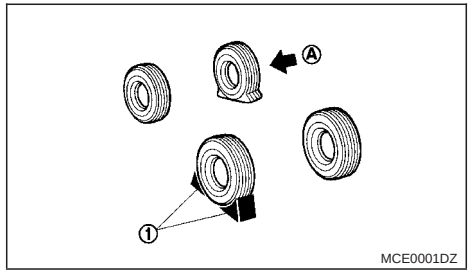
⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that the parking brake is securely applied.**
- **For Manual Transmission (MT) models: Make sure the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.**

  For Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic models: Make sure that the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.
- **Never change tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or a slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tyres if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.**

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road, away from traffic.
2. Switch on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the R (Reverse) position (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic models, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position).
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the bonnet (for details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section) in order to:
   - Warn other traffic.
   - Signal to professional road assistance that you require assistance.
8. Have all passengers exit the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

CHANGING FLAT TYRE (Models with spare wheel, where fitted)



Blocking the wheels

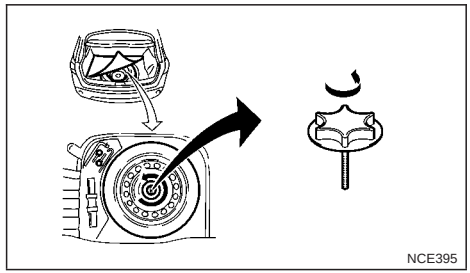
⚠ WARNING

Make sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

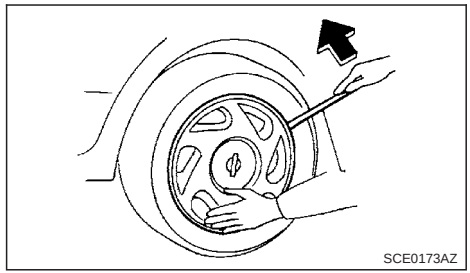
Place suitable blocks ① in front of and behind the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre Ⓐ to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is on the jack.

Getting the tools and spare wheel

The spare wheel, jack and tools are located inside the luggage compartment.



1. Open the back door.
2. Remove the luggage boards and luggage compartment floor cover.
3. Remove the retainer by turning it anticlockwise.
4. Remove the jack, tools and spare wheel.



Removing wheel cover (where fitted)

⚠ WARNING

Take care when removing the wheel cover as the cover may detach suddenly.

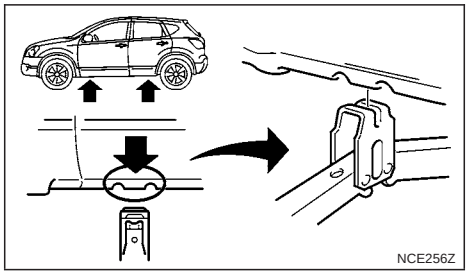
Remove the wheel cover as illustrated with a suitable tool or carefully remove the wheel cover with both hands.

Removing the wheel

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Never use a jack which was not provided with your vehicle.**
- **The jack, which is provided with your vehicle is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tyre change.**
- **Use the correct jacking points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.**
- **Never allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while the tyre is off the ground.**
- **Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.**

- **Remove all loads before lifting the vehicle with the jack.**



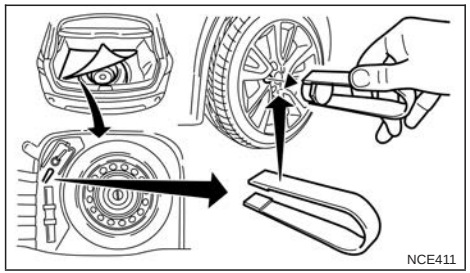
Jack-up points

1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

CAUTION

The jack should be placed on firm level ground.

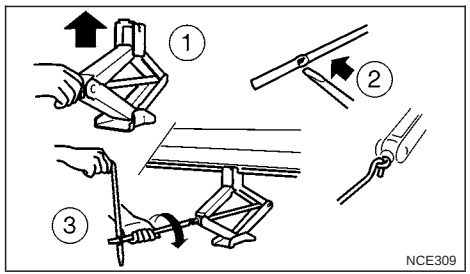
2. Align the centre of both the jack head and the notches at the jack-up point as shown.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the two notches as shown.



Alloy wheels (where fitted): Alloy wheel bolts have a plastic cap that can be removed using tweezers (where fitted) from the tool kit.

4. Loosen each wheel bolt by one or two turns anticlockwise with the wheel wrench.

   Do not remove the wheel bolts until the tyre is off the ground.



5. To lift the vehicle, securely hold and turn the handle clockwise as shown.

6. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground.
7. Remove the wheel bolts, then remove the wheel with the flat tyre.

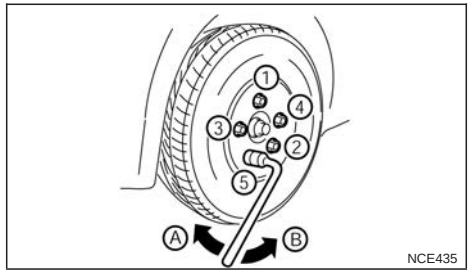
CAUTION

The wheel is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear of the wheel and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.

Installing the wheel

⚠ WARNING

- **The temporary use spare tyre (where fitted) is designed for emergency use. See "Spare tyre" earlier in this section.**
- **Never use wheel bolts other than those provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts. This may cause the wheel bolts to become loose.**



Ⓐ Tighten

Ⓑ Loosen

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and the hub.
2. Carefully fit the wheel and tighten the wheel bolts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel bolts contact the wheel surface horizontally and on the bevelled side.
3. With the wheel wrench, tighten the wheel bolts alternately and evenly in the sequence as illustrated (① - ⑤) until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel bolts securely using the wheel wrench in the sequence as illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.
7. Install the wheel cover (where fitted).

NOTE

Before installation, align NISSAN logo (centre cap) with the wheel bolts/or perpendicular to valve hole (where fitted), to correctly align to the centre.
Wheel bolt tightening torque:
113 N•m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel bolts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

⚠ WARNING

Retighten the wheel bolts after the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).

The wheel bolts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel bolts be tightened to specification at each maintenance interval.

Adjust the tyre pressure to the COLD pressure.

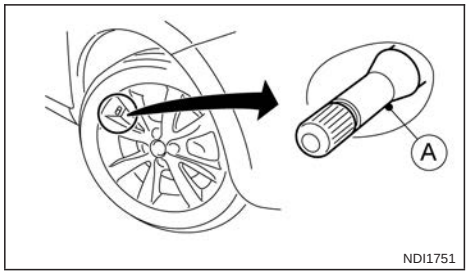
COLD pressure is the tyre pressure as measured after the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more or driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

Stowing the wheel and tools

Securely store the wheel with the flat tyre, the jack and the tools in the specified storage areas.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

⚠ WARNING

- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light "OFF". In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible.**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and make sure the TPMS system is mounted correctly.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - **Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**
- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels except the spare wheel. When the TPMS indicator light comes on together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light (in the meter panel), one or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the TPMS will activate and TPMS indicator light together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light remains on. This system will deactivate only when tyre pressure is corrected and the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details about the TPMS, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

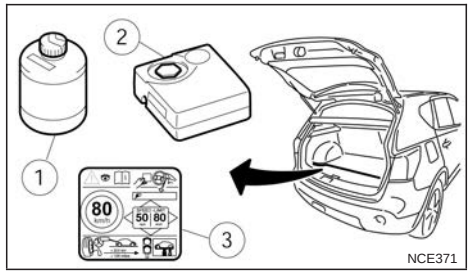
REPAIRING FLAT TYRE (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. This repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle)**
- **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer**
- **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
- **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
- **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
- **when the tyre rim is damaged**
- **when two or more tyres are flat**



Getting emergency tyre puncture repair kit

Take the emergency tyre puncture repair kit out of the boot. The repair kit consists of the following items:

① Tyre sealant bottle

② Air compressor

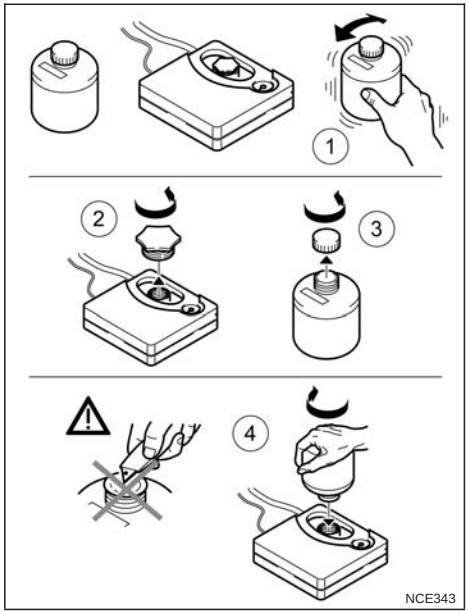
③ Speed restriction sticker

NOTE

For models with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit, a spare tyre, jack and rod are not equipped as standard. These parts are dealer options. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop about obtaining these parts. See "Removing the wheel" earlier in this section for usage of jacking tools and tyre replacement.

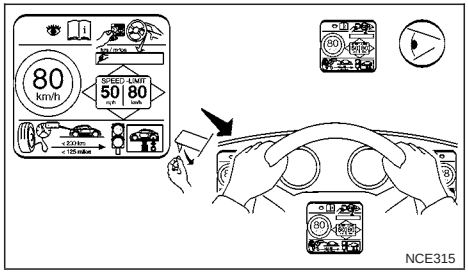
Before using emergency tyre puncture repair kit

- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tyre, **do not remove it**.
- Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant which has passed its expiration date.

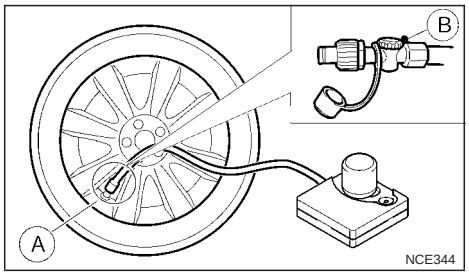


Repairing tyre

1. Shake the sealant bottle well.
2. Remove the bottle cap ③ and the orange plug ② from the top of the compressor.
3. Screw the bottle ④ into the opening of the compressor (where the orange plug was).



4. Remove the speed restriction sticker from the compressor, then place it in a location where the driver can see it while driving.



5. Screw the air tube Ⓐ of the compressor securely onto the tyre valve. Make sure that the air compressor switch is in the "OFF" (0) position and the pressure release valve Ⓑ is securely closed.
6. Insert its power plug into the power outlet in the vehicle. Make sure no other accessories are fitted to the power outlet. For details, see "Power outlet" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
7. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position.
8. Switch on the compressor, and inflate the tyre to the pressure that is specified on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

CAUTION

Do not operate the compressor for more than 10 minutes.

If the tyre pressure does not increase to the specified pressure **within 10 minutes**, the tyre may be seriously damaged and **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

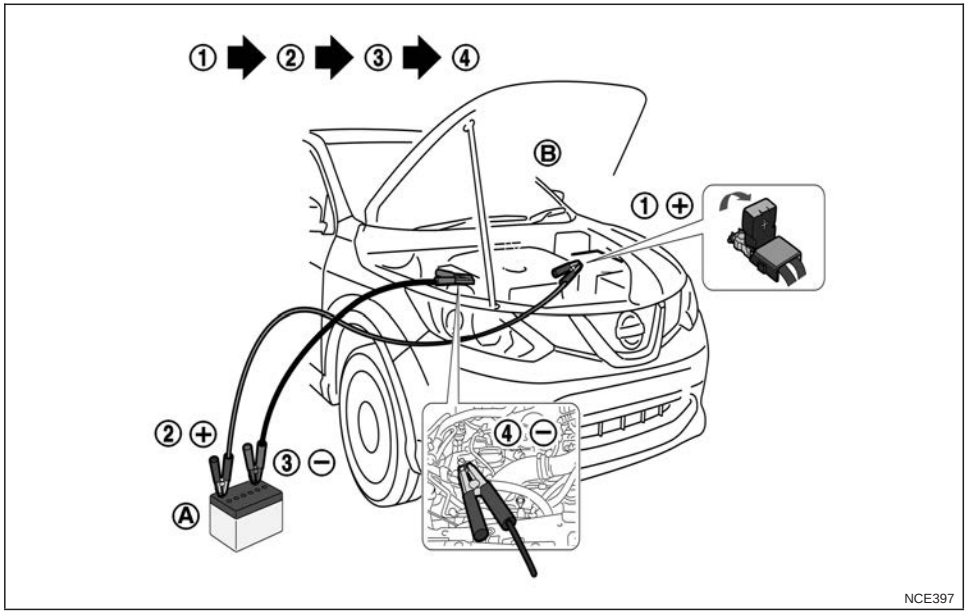
9. Remove the air compressor from the tyre valve. Immediately drive the vehicle at a speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less.
10. After 10 minute or 10 km (6 miles) drive, check the tyre pressure. The temporary repair is completed if the tyre pressure does not drop.

    If the tyre pressure is lower than specified, repeat the steps from step **5**.

    If the pressure drops again or under 130 kPa (1,3 bar, 19 psi), **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

After repairing tyre

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre repair/replacement, inspection/replacement of the TPMS sensor and for a new tyre sealant bottle and hose, as soon as possible.



⚠ WARNING

- **Incorrect jump-starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Always wear suitable eye protection glasses and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewellery whenever working on or near a battery.**
- **Never lean over the battery while jump-starting.**
- **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
- **Never attempt to jump-start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**

1. Check if the parking brake is applied.
   If not, after connecting the vehicle with the booster battery (after step 8), apply the parking brake.
   The vehicle has an electric parking brake, for more information see, "Parking brake" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section
2. Prepare vehicle Ⓐ with the booster battery for the vehicle Ⓑ being jump-started.

CAUTION

Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.

3. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position (Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic (CVT) models, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position).

4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, hazard lights etc,).
5. Ensure that the ignition switch of the vehicle being jump-started is in the LOCK position.
6. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
7. Remove the vent caps (where fitted) on the battery and cover the battery with an old cloth.
8. Connect the jump leads in the sequence (① → ② → ③ → ④) as illustrated.

CAUTION

- **Always connect positive ⊕ to positive⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground (for example, engine mount, etc.) – not to the battery's negative ⊖.**
- **An incorrect connection could damage the charging system.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.**
- **Be careful not to allow contact between the positive jump lead connector and the vehicle or the negative lead during connection and disconnection.**

9. Start the engine of the other vehicle Ⓐ and let it run for a few minutes. Keep the engine speed at about 2,000 rpm.
10. Start the engine of your vehicle Ⓑ in the normal way.

CAUTION

Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start immediately, turn the ignition switch to "OFF" and wait 10 seconds before trying again.

11. After starting the engine of your vehicle, carefully disconnect the negative lead and then the positive lead (④ → ③ → ② → ①).
12. Remove and dispose of the cloth that was used to cover the vent holes as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
13. Install the vent caps (where fitted).
14. Close the bonnet.

NOTE

For models which incorporate the Stop/Start System:

- **Ensure that the battery fitted is the special battery that is enhanced with regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using any other battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. It is recommended that a Genuine NISSAN battery is fitted. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop**
- **If the battery terminal is disconnected (for battery replacement, etc.) and then reconnected, there may be some delay before the Stop/Start System reactivates.**

CAUTION

- **Three-way catalyst equipped models (where fitted) should not be started by pushing the vehicle as the three-way catalyst may be damaged.**
- **Automatic (DCT) and Xtronic transmission (CVT) models cannot be started by pushing the vehicle. This may cause transmission damage.**
- **Never try to start the vehicle by towing it; when the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the tow vehicle.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Never continue driving if the engine of your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. If the engine coolant reservoir cap is removed while the engine is hot, pressurised hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming out of the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting injured.**
- **The engine cooling fan will start whenever the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, the cooling fan or drive belts.**

If the engine of your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the engine coolant temperature gauge) or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., proceed as follows:

1. Move and park the vehicle safely off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position, Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic transmission (CVT) models: move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.

5. Open all windows.
6. Switch off the air conditioner system (where fitted).
7. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum "HOT" and fan speed control to maximum speed.
8. Exit the vehicle.
9. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the bonnet. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
10. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
11. Visually check if the cooling fan is running.
12. Visually check the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.

⚠ WARNING

If coolant is leaking, the cooling fan belt is missing or loose or the cooling fan is not running, stop the engine.

13. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir with the engine running.
14. If the level is low, remove the engine coolant reservoir cap and add coolant slowly into the reservoir. After refilling the reservoir to the MAX level, install the reservoir cap.

⚠ WARNING

Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap and to avoid the danger of being scalded, cover the reservoir cap with a rag and loosen the reservoir cap to the first notch to allow the steam to escape.

15. Close the bonnet.

Have your vehicle inspected or repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

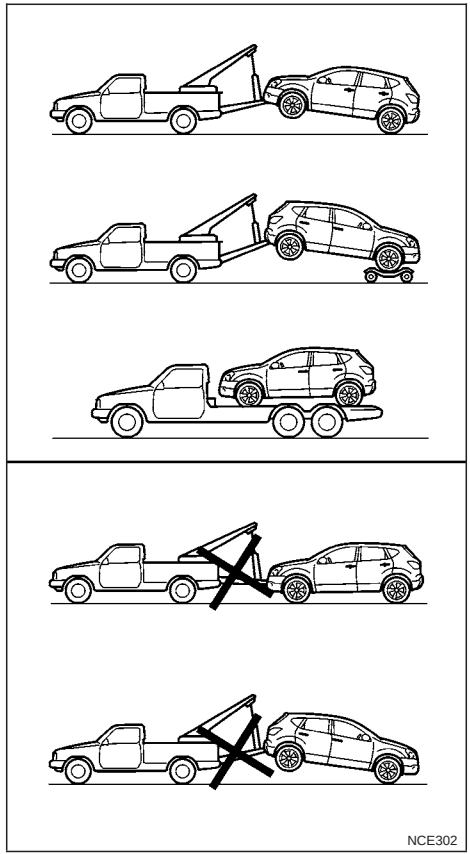
When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not allow any occupants in the vehicle that is being towed.**
- **Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.**

TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- **When towing:** Make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and power train are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or be placed on a flat bed lorry.
- Release the parking brake and shift the transmission into the N (Neutral) position before starting to tow the vehicle.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.



2WD models

RECOMMENDED TOWING FOR TWO-WHEEL DRIVE (2WD) MODELS

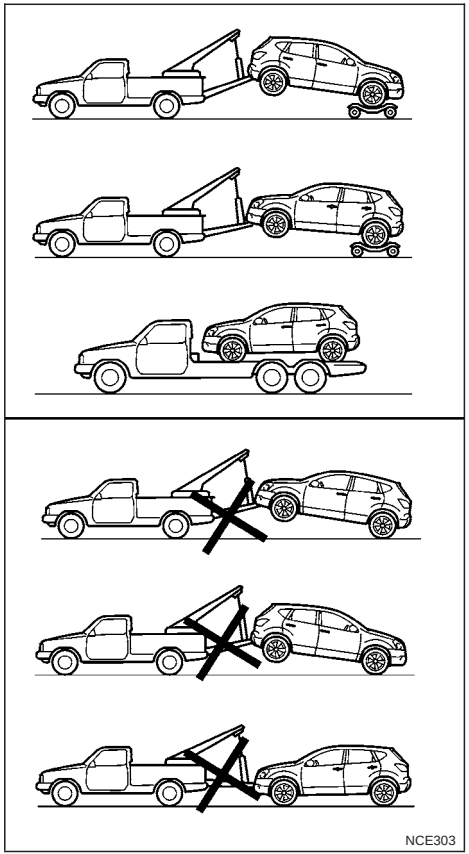
CAUTION

NEVER tow Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic transmission (CVT) models with the front wheels on the ground or with all four wheels on the ground (forwards or backwards), this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, always use towing dollies under the front wheels.

NISSAN recommends that your vehicle should be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground or that the vehicle be placed on a flat bed lorry as illustrated.

When towing with the front wheels – on the ground (MT models only) or – on towing dollies:

Place the ignition in the **OFF** position, then secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position using a rope or similar device. **Never place the ignition in the LOCK position.** This will result in damage to the steering lock mechanism.



4WD models

RECOMMENDED TOWING FOR FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) MODELS

CAUTION

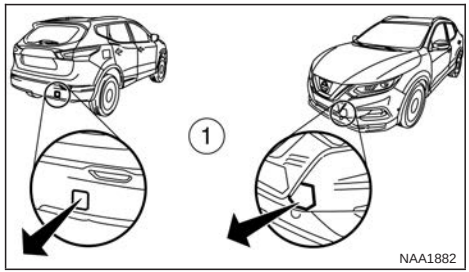
NEVER tow the vehicle with any wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.

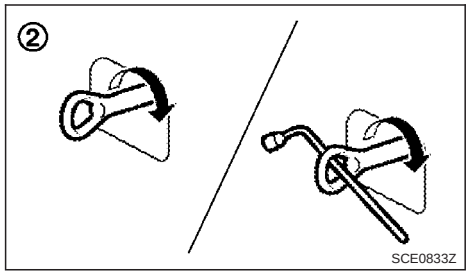
NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used when towing your vehicle or that the vehicle be placed on a flat bed lorry as illustrated.

When towing with the front wheels on towing dollies:

Place the ignition in the **OFF** position, then secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position using a rope or similar device. **Never place the ignition in the LOCK position.** This will result in damage to the steering lock mechanism.

TOWING EYE





The towing eye is stored with the vehicle tools and located in the spare wheel recess (luggage compartment area).

1) Remove the cover from the bumper.
2) Securely install the towing eye, as illustrated.

Make sure that the towing eye is properly stored in its designated location after use.

FREEING THE VEHICLE FROM SAND, SNOW OR MUD

⚠ WARNING

- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tyres at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

Towing eye usage

The towing eye should be used in the event that your vehicle becomes trapped in sand, snow or mud, and is unable to drive away without being pulled, use the towing eye.

- Use the towing eye **only**, not other parts of the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle body will be damaged.
- **Only** use the towing eye to free a vehicle stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc.
- Never tow the vehicle for a long distance using only the towing eye.
- The towing eye is under tremendous force when used to free a stuck vehicle. Always pull the cable straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull on the towing eye at a sideways angle.

CAUTION

In order not to break the towing line, tension it slowly.

NOTE

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior 350
Washing 350
Removing spots 350
Waxing 350
Cleaning glass 351
Cleaning rear-view camera (where fitted) 351
Underbody 351
Care of wheels 351
Cleaning aluminium alloy wheels 351
Chrome parts 351
Cleaning interior 352
Monitor display's maintenance (where fitted) 352
Air fresheners 352
Floor mats 352
Cleaning Glass 353
Plastic parts 353
Seat belts 353
Corrosion protection 353
Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 353
Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion 353
To protect your vehicle from corrosion 354

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimise the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, to prevent possible damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or insects get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.

1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap or a special vehicle wash shampoo mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a damp chamois to dry the paint surface to avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, back door and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water on the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.
- If using a high pressure washer always follow the recommendations on the equipment (pressure and spraying distance).

CAUTION

Do not spray directly into the engine compartment with a high-pressure washer/hose this could damage the engine.

- If there are damaged areas on the vehicle (e.g. painted bumpers or headlight assembly), it is not recommended to direct the high pressure jet onto them. Carefully wash these areas by hand.
- Avoid the entry of water into the locks.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps to retain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

CAUTION

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**

- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**
- **If the vehicle surface cannot polish easily, apply a road tar remover prior to waxing the vehicle.**
- **Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.**

CLEANING GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CLEANING REAR-VIEW CAMERA (where fitted)

Clean the transparent camera cover regularly. If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the cover, the monitor may not display objects clearly.

CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzene or thinner to clean the transparent camera cover. This will cause discolouration. To clean the cover, first use a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**
- **Do not use body wax on the transparent camera cover.**
- **When washing the vehicle with a high pressure water spray, make sure not to spray it around the transparent camera cover. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens and it may result in a malfunction or an electric shock.**

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, the vehicle's underbody must be cleaned regularly. This will prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing underbody and suspension corrosion.

Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

CARE OF WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tyre bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

CLEANING ALUMINIUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolour the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION

Follow the directions as described below in order to avoid staining or discolouring of the wheels.

- **Do not use a cleaner that contains strong contents of acid or alkali to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaner when the wheels are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner has been applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzene, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

MONITOR DISPLAY'S MAINTENANCE (where fitted)

- To clean the display screen, first turn the ignition off and wipe it with a dry soft cloth.
- Never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzene, thinner, any kind of solvent, or paper tissues with chemical cleaning agent. They would scratch or deteriorate the panel.
- Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction and damage the hardware.
- In case of extreme stain, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never soak the screen display with water detergent.

AIR FRESHENERS

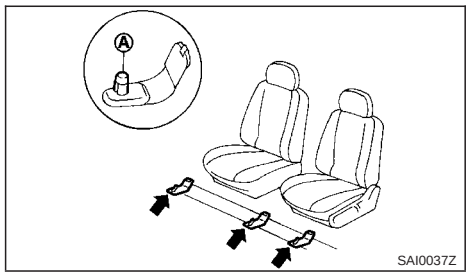
Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discolouration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discolouration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS

The use of NISSAN floor mats can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



Floor mat positioning aid

Note that the above illustration is for LHD models.

This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets Ⓐ to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centring the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

CLEANING GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors such as radio antenna elements or rear window defogger.

Do not stick labels on the inside surface of the glass. Removing stickers and its residue could damage the electrical conductors such as radio antenna elements or rear window defogger.

Take care that any objects stored in the luggage room, do not come in contact with the inside surface of the rear window. This is to avoid damage to the electrical conductors such as radio antenna elements or rear window defogger.

Automatic anti-dazzling inside rear-view mirror (where fitted)

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the automatic anti-dazzling inside rear view mirror (where fitted).

CAUTION

Do not use glass cleaner. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor, resulting in improper operation.

PLASTIC PARTS

Plastic parts can be cleaned with a mild soap solution. If the dirt cannot be easily removed, use a plastic cleaner. Do not use any solvents.

SEAT BELTS

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them.

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle, and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panels corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing, where atmospheric pollution exists and road salt is used.

Temperature

A temperature increase will accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also accelerate in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use will accelerate the corrosion process. Road salt will also accelerate the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes at the bottom of the doors and back door opened to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements ... 357
Scheduled maintenance ... 357
General maintenance ... 357
Where to go for service ... 357
General maintenance ... 357
Explanation of general maintenance items ... 357
Maintenance precautions ... 359
Engine compartment ... 360
Engine cooling system ... 361
Checking engine coolant level ... 361
Changing engine coolant ... 362
Air intake cooling system (where fitted) (K9K Gen8 and R9N engines only) ... 365
Checking air intake coolant level ... 365
Changing air intake coolant ... 366
Engine oil ... 367
Checking engine oil level ... 367
Changing engine oil ... 368
Changing engine oil filter ... 370
Protect the environment ... 371
AdBlue® tank (where fitted for diesel engine model) ... 371
Refilling the AdBlue® tank ... 371
Fuel filter (Diesel engine models) ... 372
Draining water ... 372
Bleeding the fuel system ... 372
Automatic (DCT) transmission fluid ... 372
Xtronic transmission (CVT) fluid ... 373
Brakes ... 373
Checking parking brake ... 373
Checking brake pedal ... 373
Brake and clutch fluid ... 373
Window washer fluid/headlight cleaner fluid (where fitted) ... 374
Battery ... 375
Vehicle battery ... 375
Jump-starting ... 377
Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement ... 377
Drive belts ... 379
Spark plugs (Petrol engine models) ... 380
Air duct removal ... 380
Air cleaner filter ... 382
Viscous paper type ... 382
Dry paper type (where fitted) ... 382
Wiper blades ... 383
Cleaning ... 383
Front window wiper replacement ... 383
Back door window wiper replacement ... 383
Windscreen washer nozzle ... 384
Fuses ... 384
Passenger compartment ... 384
Engine compartment ... 385
Lights ... 386
Headlights ... 386
Exterior lights ... 387
Interior lights ... 388
Light locations ... 388
Wheels and tyres ... 392
Tyre inflation pressure ... 392
Types of tyres ... 392
Snow chains ... 392
Tyre rotation ... 393
Tyre wear and damage ... 393

Tyre age 393
Changing tyres and wheels 393
Four-wheel drive (4WD) models 394
Wheel balance 394
Spare tyre 394
Care of wheels 394

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in the separate Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an authorised NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smell, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe the “Maintenance precautions” later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with an asterisk (*) is found later in this section.

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Outside the vehicle

Back door, doors and bonnet:

Check that the back door, all doors and the bonnet operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges and latches if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check for lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, brake lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

Tyres*:

Check the pressure with a gauge periodically when at a service station (including the spare) and adjust to the specified pressure if necessary. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tyre rotation*:

In the case of Two-Wheel Drive (2WD), and front and rear tyres are the same size; tyres should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case of Four-Wheel Drive and All Wheel Drive (4WD/AWD), and front and rear tyres are the same size; tyres should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

In the case that front tyres are different size from rear tyres; tyres cannot be rotated.

The timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (where fitted):

Replace the TPMS sensor valve stem (including valve core and cap) and screw (where fitted) when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age. The screw must be fitted correctly with a torque setting of 1.4 ± 0.1 N.m. The TPMS sensors can be used again.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Wheel nuts:

When checking the tyres, make sure no wheel nuts are missing, and check for any loose wheel nuts. Tighten if necessary.

Windscreen:

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windscreen repaired by a qualified repair facility.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.

Under the bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically, e.g. each time you check the engine oil or refuel.

Battery (except for maintenance free batteries)*:

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the <UPPER> and <LOWER> lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake (and clutch) fluid level(s)*:

For Manual Transmission (MT) model: make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoirs.

Except for Manual Transmission (MT) model: make sure that the brake fluid level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

Engine coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the <MAX> and <MIN> lines on the reservoir.

Engine drive belts*:

Make sure that the drive belts are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level surface and turning off the engine.

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if petrol fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Window washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the tank.

Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation. If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels spongy or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Parking brake*:

Confirm that your vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied.

Seats:

Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. to ensure they operate smoothly and all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and the locks hold securely in all latched positions.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (e.g. buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage. See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — Seats, Seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System" section for further details.

Steering wheel:

Check for any change in the steering conditions, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and audible reminders:

Make sure that all warning/indicator lights and audible reminders are operating properly.

Windscreen defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windscreen wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. For manual transmission models, move the shift lever to N (Neutral) position. For Automatic (DCT) or Xtronic transmission models: move the shift lever to P (Park) position.**
- **Do not work under the engine bonnet while the engine is hot. Turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or LOCK position.**

  When the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, the cooling fan may start to operate suddenly even when the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the engine.
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to remove ties and any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases.**

- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorised component connector while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **On petrol engine models with the multiport fuel injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter or fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is off.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Failure to follow these or other common sense guidelines may lead to serious injury or vehicle damage.**



Improperly disposed engine oil and/or other vehicle fluids can pollute the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.

This section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For an overview of the engine compartment, see "Engine compartment" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the engine coolant reservoir. Wait until the engine and radiator have cooled down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**
- **If the engine is stopped when the engine is hot, the cooling fan may operate for up to 10 minutes after the engine has stopped to cool the components in the engine compartment. When the cooling fan is operating, be sure that hands or other items do not get caught in it.**

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round and extended life engine coolant. High quality engine coolant contains specific solutions effective for anti-corrosion and anti-freeze functions. Therefore, additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

CAUTION

- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **The engine coolant reservoir tank is equipped with a pressure cap, use a Genuine NISSAN cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.**
- **When adding or replacing engine coolant, be sure to use Genuine NISSAN engine coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. The use of other types of engine coolant may damage the engine cooling system.**

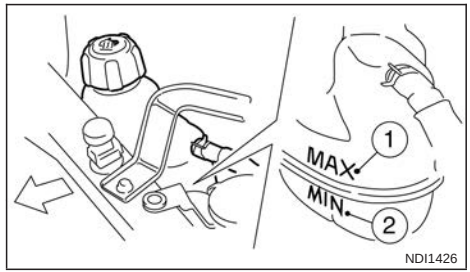
R9N and K9K engines:

Outside temperature down to		Composition	
°C	°F	Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
–25	–13	40%	60%
–35	–30	50%	50%

HR13DDT engine:

Outside temperature down to		Composition	
°C	°F	Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
–15	5	30%	70%
–35	–30	50%	50%

CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below MIN ②, add coolant up to the MAX ① level.

CAUTION

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

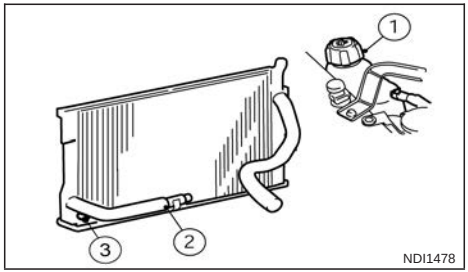
CAUTION

- **Major cooling system repairs should be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.**
- **When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.**
- **Improper servicing or engine coolant change can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.**

⚠ WARNING

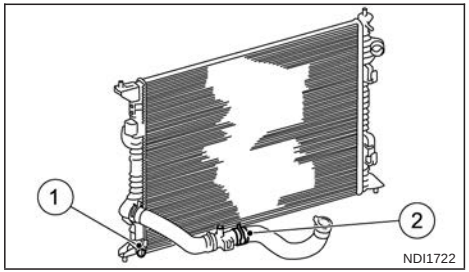
- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.**

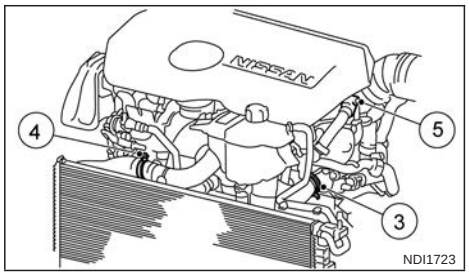
Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.



HR13DDT engine

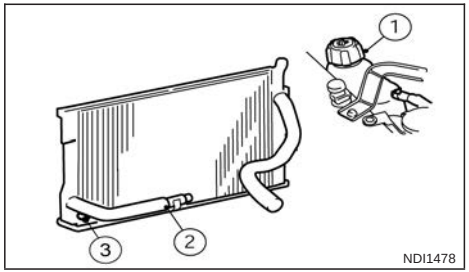
1. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to the maximum "HOT" position.
2. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. Open the engine coolant reservoir cap ① to help drain the coolant.
4. Loosen the engine coolant radiator drain plug ③ to drain the coolant.
5. Disconnect the end of the hose ② to drain the coolant.
6. Flush the cooling system by running demineralized or distilled water through the engine coolant reservoir.
7. Install the hose ②.
8. Tighten the engine coolant radiator drain plug ③.
9. Fill the coolant reservoir up to the MAX level. See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for cooling system capacity.
10. Install the engine coolant reservoir cap.
11. Start the engine, and rev the engine two or three times under no load.
12. Touch the radiator hose and feel if the water flows.
13. Keep racing the engine at a speed of 3,000 rpm for about 10 minutes.
14. Observe the coolant temperature gauge for signs of overheating.
15. Stop the engine and check coolant level, allow to cool and refill up to the MAX level.
16. Check radiator lower hose for any signs of leakage.
17. Close the bonnet.

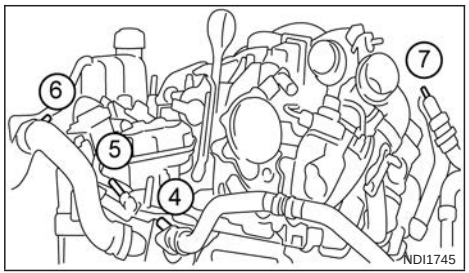




K9K Gen8 engine

1. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to the maximum "HOT" position.
2. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. Loosen the engine coolant radiator drain plug ① to help drain the coolant.
4. Disconnect the radiator lower hose ② and open the drain plug on the engine block.
5. Open the engine coolant reservoir cap to help to drain the coolant.
6. Flush the cooling system by running demineralized or distilled water through the engine coolant reservoir.
7. Install the hose ② and securely tighten the engine block drain plug.
8. Tighten the engine coolant radiator drain plug ①.
9. Open the following air bleed plugs: ③ thermostat, ④ Radiator upper hose, and ⑤ EGR valve.
10. Pour coolant into the system through the reservoir tank at a rate of 3L/min or less.
11. Check that coolant overflows from the thermostat air bleed plug ③. Once it has overflowed, close the plug.
12. Check that coolant overflows from the radiator upper hose air bleed plug ④. Once it has overflowed, close the plug.
13. Check that coolant overflows from the EGR valve air bleed plug ⑤. Once it has overflowed, close the plug.
14. Fill the reservoir up to the MAX level with coolant. See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for cooling system capacity.
15. Install the engine coolant reservoir cap.
16. Start the engine, and rev the engine two or three times under no load.
17. Touch the radiator hose and feel if the water flows.
18. Keep racing the engine at a speed of 2,000 – 2,500 rpm for about 10 minutes.
19. Observe the coolant temperature gauge for signs of overheating.
20. Stop the engine and check coolant level, allow to cool and refill up to the MAX level.
21. Check the radiator lower hose for any signs of leakage.
22. Close the bonnet.





R9N engine

1. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to the maximum "HOT" position.
2. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. Open the engine coolant reservoir cap ① to help drain the coolant.
4. Loosen the engine coolant radiator drain plug ③ to drain the coolant.
5. Disconnect the end of the hose ② to drain the coolant.
6. Flush the cooling system by running demineralized or distilled water through the engine coolant reservoir.
7. Install the hose ②.
8. Tighten the engine coolant radiator drain plug ③.
9. Open the following air bleed plugs: ④ thermostat, ⑤ throttle chamber, ⑥Radiator upper hose, and ⑦ heater hose outlet.
10. Pour coolant into the system through the reservoir tank at a rate of 3L/min or less.
11. Check that coolant overflows from the thermostat air bleed plug ④. Once it has overflowed, close the plug.
12. Check that coolant overflows from the throttle chamber air bleed plug ⑤. Once it has overflowed, close the plug.
13. Check that coolant overflows from the radiator hose upper air bleed plug ⑥. Once it has overflowed, close the plug.
14. Check that coolant overflows from the heater hose outlet bleed plug ⑦. Once it has overflowed, close the plug.
15. Fill the coolant reservoir up to the MAX level. See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for cooling system capacity.
16. Install the engine coolant reservoir cap.
17. Start the engine, and rev the engine two or three times under no load.
18. Touch the radiator hose and feel if the water flows.
19. Keep racing the engine at a speed of 3,000 rpm for about 10 minutes.
20. Observe the coolant temperature gauge for signs of overheating.
21. Stop the engine and check coolant level, allow to cool and refill up to the MAX level.
22. Check radiator lower hose for any signs of leakage.
23. Close the bonnet.

AIR INTAKE COOLING SYSTEM (where fitted) (K9K Gen8 and R9N engines only)

⚠ WARNING

- **Never remove the air intake coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the air intake coolant reservoir. Wait until the system has cooled down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

The air intake cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round and extended life engine coolant. High quality engine coolant contains specific solutions effective for anti-corrosion and anti-freeze functions. Therefore, additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

CAUTION

- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **The air intake coolant reservoir tank is equipped with a pressure cap, use a Genuine NISSAN cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.**
- **When adding or replacing engine coolant, be sure to use Genuine NISSAN engine coolant or equivalent with the proper mixture ratio. The use of other types of engine coolant may damage the cooling system.**

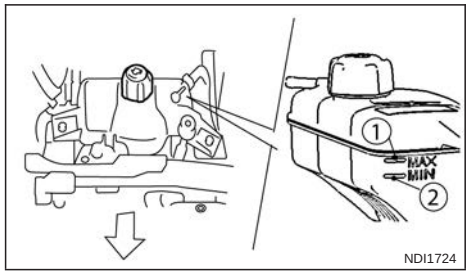
R9N and K9K engines:

Outside temperature down to		Composition	
°C	°F	Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
–25	–13	40%	60%
–35	–30	50%	50%

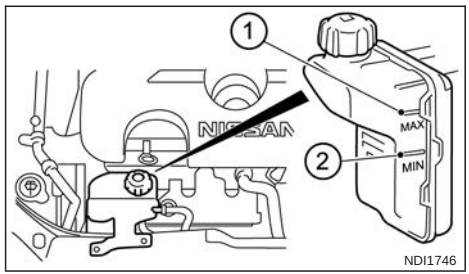
HR13DDT engine:

Outside temperature down to		Composition	
°C	°F	Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
–15	5	30%	70%
–35	–30	50%	50%

CHECKING AIR INTAKE COOLANT LEVEL



K9K Gen8 engine



R9N engine

Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below MIN ②, add coolant up to the MAX ① level.

CAUTION

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING AIR INTAKE COOLANT

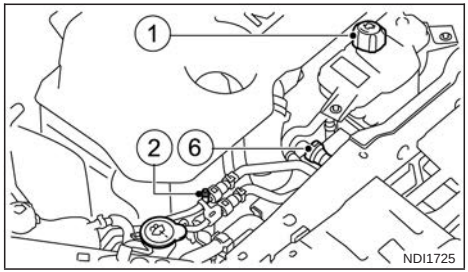
CAUTION

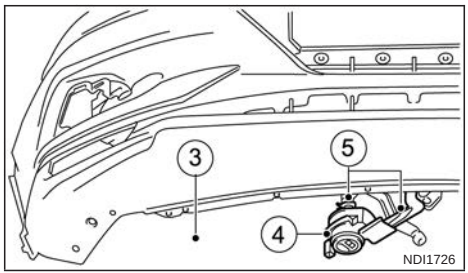
- **Major cooling system repairs should be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.**
- **When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.**

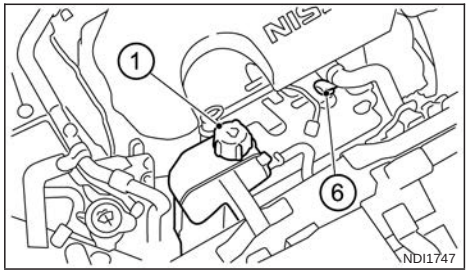
Coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

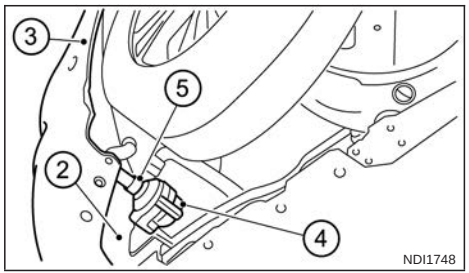




K9K Gen 8 Engine

1. Open the bonnet. For details, see “Bonnet” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.
2. Loosen the air intake coolant reservoir cap ① to help drain the coolant.
3. Open air release valve ②.
4. Remove the vehicle front undercover ③ to obtain access to the electric coolant pump ④.
5. Disconnect the ends of both inlet and outlet pump hoses ⑤ to drain the coolant.
6. Flush the cooling system by running some coolant through the coolant reservoir.
7. Connect both hoses to the electric water pump and refit the undercover.
8. Disconnect quick connector ⑥ and pour coolant through the coolant reservoir neck until it starts to flow out from the WCAC quick connector.
9. Connect quick connector and continue pouring coolant until it starts to flow out from the air release valve opened at step 3.
10. Tighten and close air release valve and continue filling with coolant up to the MAX level of the coolant reservoir.
11. Close the coolant reservoir with the cap and close the bonnet.
12. Drive the vehicle, revving the engine above 3,000 rpm for about 10 minutes.
13. Stop the car and the engine, and open the bonnet.
14. The coolant reservoir level should have dropped from MAX level (If this is not the case, repeat steps 11, 12 and 13).
15. Fill the coolant reservoir to the MAX level, close the coolant reservoir with the cap, and close the bonnet.





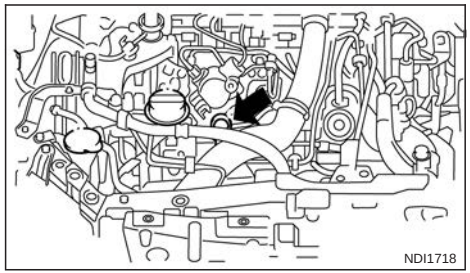
R9N Engine

1. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
2. Loosen the air intake coolant reservoir cap ① to help drain the coolant.
3. Partially remove the left-hand front wheel arch cover ② and front bumper ③ to obtain access to the electric coolant pump ④.
4. Disconnect the ends of both inlet and outlet pump hoses ⑤ to drain the coolant.
5. Flush the cooling system by running some coolant through the coolant reservoir.
6. Connect both hoses to the electric water pump and refit the front bumper and wheel arch cover.
7. Disconnect quick connector ⑥ and pour coolant through the coolant reservoir neck until it starts to flow out from the WCAC quick connector.
8. Connect quick connector and continue pouring coolant until the MAX level of the coolant reservoir is reached.
9. Close the coolant reservoir with the cap and close the bonnet.
10. Drive the vehicle, revving the engine above 3,000 rpm for about 10 minutes.
11. Stop the car and the engine, and open the bonnet.
12. The coolant reservoir level should have dropped from MAX level (If this is not the case, repeat steps 9, 10 and 11).
13. Fill the coolant reservoir to the MAX level, close the coolant reservoir with the cap, and close the bonnet.

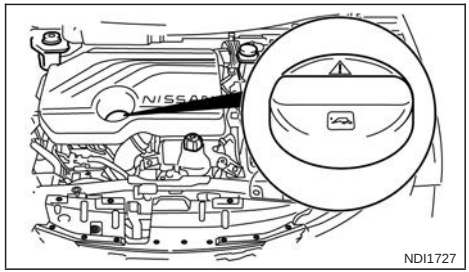
CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

CAUTION

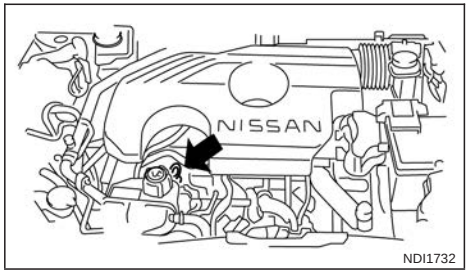
The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.



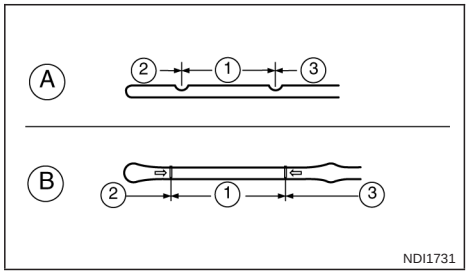
HR13DDT engine



K9K Gen8 (Euro6d and higher) engine



R9N engine



Ⓐ R9N and HR13DDT

Ⓑ K9K

① Normal range

② MIN level

③ MAX level

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine. If the engine is cold, start and let the engine idle until it reaches the operational temperature.
3. Turn the engine off.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes for the engine oil to drain back into the oil pan.
5. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
6. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.

   Models with K9K engine: the engine oil dipstick is attached to the engine oil filler cap. Remove the engine oil filler cap and wipe the dipstick clean.
7. Reinsert it all the way.

   Models with K9K engine: install the engine oil filler cap.
8. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be in the normal range ①.
9. If the oil level is below MIN ②, remove the engine oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil through the opening. **Do not overfill ③.**
10. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.
11. Install the engine oil filler cap securely.
12. Close the bonnet.

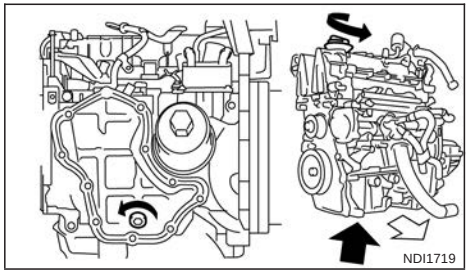
It is normal to add some engine oil between oil maintenance intervals depending on the severity of operating conditions or depending on the property of the engine oil used. More engine oil is consumed by frequent acceleration/deceleration especially when the engine rpm is high. Consumption is likely to be higher when the engine is new. If the rate of oil consumption, after having driven for 5,000 km (3,000 miles), is more than 0.5 litre per 1,000 km (621 miles), consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL

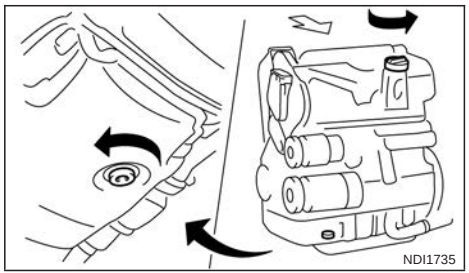
⚠ WARNING

- **NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for engine oil servicing.**

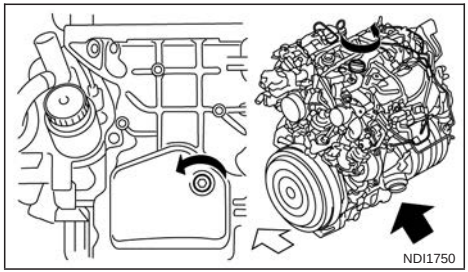
  Used oil must not be poured into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at a rubbish tip having proper facilities. Check your local regulations.
- **Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.**
- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.**



HR13DDT engine



K9K engine



R9N engine

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine. If the engine is cold, start and let the engine idle until the engine temperature reaches the operational temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait at least 15 minutes to let the engine oil drain back into the oil pan.
4. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
5. Remove the engine oil filler cap.
6. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.

   Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.

   For details, see "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.
7. Remove the engine compartment under cover.
8. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
9. Remove the drain plug with a wrench and completely drain the oil.

   If the engine oil filter needs to be changed, remove and replace it at this time. See "Changing engine oil filter" later in this section.
10. Clean and re-install the drain plug along with a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. **Do not use excessive force.**
    Drain plug tightening torques:
    HR13DDT engine:
    50 N•m (5.1 kg-m, 36.9 ft-lb)
    K9K engine:
    20 N•m (2.1 kg-m, 15 ft-lb)
    R9N engine:
    25 N•m (2.6 kg-m, 18.5 ft-lb)
11. Refill the engine with recommended engine oil and quantity.

    See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.
12. Check the oil level with the dipstick. For details, see "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section. If necessary, add engine oil.
13. Install the engine oil filler cap securely.
14. Start the engine.
15. Check for any leakage around the drain plug. Correct as required.
16. Turn the engine off and wait several minutes.
17. Check the oil level again with the dipstick. If necessary, add engine oil.
18. Install the engine compartment under cover.
19. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
20. Close the bonnet.

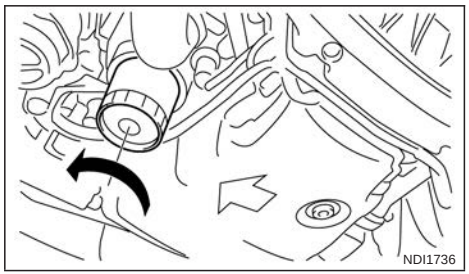
CHANGING ENGINE OIL FILTER

⚠ WARNING

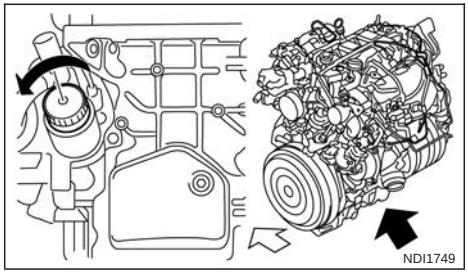
- **NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for engine oil filter servicing.**

A used oil filter should be disposed of at a rubbish tip having proper facilities.

K9K and R9N engines



K9K engine



R9N engine

Removal:

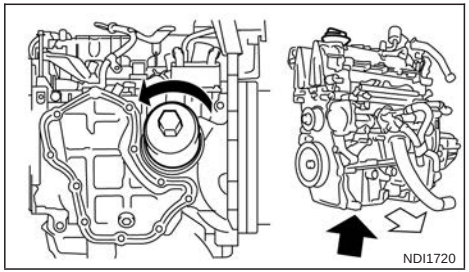
1. Drain the engine oil. For details, see "Changing engine oil" earlier in this section.
2. Loosen the engine oil filter unit with an oil filter wrench. Depending on the engine model, a special **cap type** wrench may be required. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if in doubt.
3. Remove the engine oil filter unit.
4. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean rag.

CAUTION

If any oil is spilled on the engine or the vehicle, thoroughly wipe it clean.

Installation:

1. Clean and re-install the drain plug along with a new washer. For tightening torque details, see "Changing engine oil" earlier in this section.
2. Coat the rubber gasket on the new engine oil filter unit with clean engine oil.
3. Install the engine oil filter unit by hand until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten additionally 2/3 of a turn.
   Engine oil filter tightening torques:
   K9K engine:
   14 N•m (1.4 kg-m, 10 ft-lb)
   R9N engine:
   25 N•m (2.6 kg-m, 18.5 ft-lb)
4. Add engine oil and check the oil level with the engine oil dipstick. For details, see "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section and "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.
5. Install the engine oil filler cap.
6. Start the engine.
7. After the engine has been warmed up, make sure there are no leaks around the engine oil filter unit and the drain plug. Correct as required.
8. Turn the engine off and wait several minutes. Check the oil level and add engine oil, if necessary.
9. Install the engine compartment under cover.
10. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
11. Close the bonnet.



HR13DDT

Removal:

1. Drain the engine oil. For details, see "Changing engine oil" earlier in this section.
2. Loosen the engine oil filter cover with a wrench.
3. Remove the engine oil filter cover then the oil filter element.
4. Remove the rubber O-ring from the filter cover.
5. Wipe the oil filter cover entirely with a clean rag.

Installation:

1. Clean and re-install the drain plug along with a new washer. For tightening torque details, see "Changing engine oil" earlier in this section.
2. Install the rubber O-ring, in its housing, on the outside of the engine oil filter cover.
3. Insert the new oil filter element into the engine oil filter cover.
4. Coat the rubber O-ring with clean engine oil.
5. Install the engine oil filter cover until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten additionally 2/3 of a turn.

   Tightening torque:

   25 N•m (2.6 kg-m, 18 ft-lb)
6. Add engine oil and check the oil level with the engine oil dipstick. For details, see "Checking engine oil level" earlier in this section and "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.
7. Install the engine oil filler cap.
8. Start the engine.
9. After the engine has been warmed up, make sure there are no leaks around the engine oil filter cover and the drain plug. Correct as required.
10. Turn the engine off and wait several minutes. Check the oil level and add engine oil, if necessary.
11. Install the engine compartment under cover.
12. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
13. Close the bonnet.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for the disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.

REFILLING THE AdBlue® TANK

When the [Refill AdBlue] warning appears in the vehicle information display, refill the AdBlue® tank before the tank is empty (see "AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (where fitted for diesel engine model)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for the AdBlue® warning display.) Refill the AdBlue® tank according to the procedures shown in this section.

CAUTION

- **Use only AdBlue®. Using other fluids will damage the AdBlue® Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system.**
- **Be careful not to spill AdBlue®. If the AdBlue® is spilled on the vehicle body, wipe it away with a wet cloth immediately to avoid paint damage.**
- **When refilling the tank completely, add the AdBlue slowly to minimise the risk of spillage.**
- **AdBlue® residues crystallize after a period of time and contaminate the paint surfaces. If the spilled AdBlue® has crystallized, use a sponge and cold water to clean it.**
- **Be careful not to inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.**

The AdBlue® tank is located underneath the vehicle. (see "AdBlue® filler lid and cap (where fitted)" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for the AdBlue® filler lid location.)

1. Apply the parking brake.

2. Automatic Transmission (AT) model: Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

   Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.
3. Place the ignition switch in the **OFF** position.
4. Open the AdBlue® filler lid.
5. Remove the AdBlue® tank cap by turning it anti-clockwise.
6. Refill the AdBlue® tank.
7. Securely install the AdBlue® tank cap.
8. Close the AdBlue® filler lid.
9. Place the ignition switch in the **ON** position and wait for approximately 1 minute until the (AdBlue low) warning turns off.
10. Start the engine.

NOTE

- **In the case that the [ENG can't start Refill AdBlue] warning is displayed, place the ignition switch in the ON position. Check that the warning has turned off, then start the engine.**
- **AdBlue® can freeze at very low temperatures (–11°C (12°F)). In extremely cold conditions the system may not be able to detect that the system has been refilled and will continue to display the [AdBlue low] warning. The warning message will disappear when the contents of the AdBlue® tank have thawed.**

FUEL FILTER (Diesel engine models)

DRAINING WATER

If the fuel filter needs draining contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

BLEEDING THE FUEL SYSTEM

There is no need to perform any special operation to bleed air from the system.

Fuel bled from the fuel filter must not be poured into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at a rubbish tip having proper facilities. Check your local regulations.

AUTOMATIC (DCT) TRANSMISSION FLUID

When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

CAUTION

- **Use only Genuine NISSAN DCT fluid. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN DCT fluid will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission. Such damage is not covered by the warranty.**

XTRONIC TRANSMISSION (CVT) FLUID

When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

CAUTION

- **Use only Genuine NISSAN NS3 CVT Fluid*. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN NS3 CVT Fluid* will damage the Xtronic transmission. Such damage is not covered by the warranty.**

***: For details, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

BRAKES

CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

Periodically check the holding ability of the parking brake by parking on a steep hill and restraining the vehicle by using only the parking brake. If it does not hold satisfactorily, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

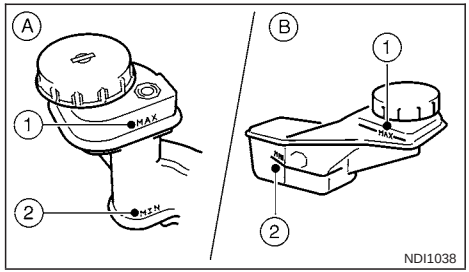
CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL

If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels "spongy" or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.

BRAKE AND CLUTCH FLUID



Ⓐ LHD models

Ⓑ RHD models

⚠ WARNING

- **Use only new fluid. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake and clutch systems. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake and clutch fluids are poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

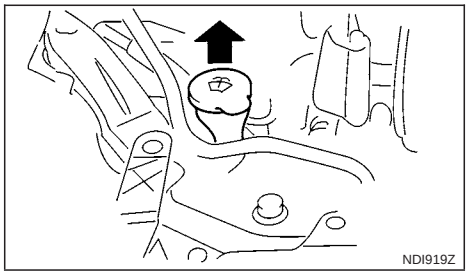
Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid level is between the MIN ② and MAX ① lines or the brake warning light comes on, add fluid up to the MAX line.

See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for the recommended brake and clutch fluid type.

If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **NISSAN recommends that refilling and checking the brake and clutch systems should be left to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop who will have the necessary fluids and technical knowledge.**
- **Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash with water.**



⚠ WARNING

Anti-freeze window washer is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

- Check the fluid level in the window washer reservoir. If the fluid level is low, add window washer fluid up to the MAX level.
- Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require an increased amount of window washer fluid.
- Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a window washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

CAUTION

- **Do not substitute anti-freeze engine coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**
- **Always use window washer fluid recommended by NISSAN.**

Caution symbols for battery			⚠WARNING
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks	Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause eyesight loss or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

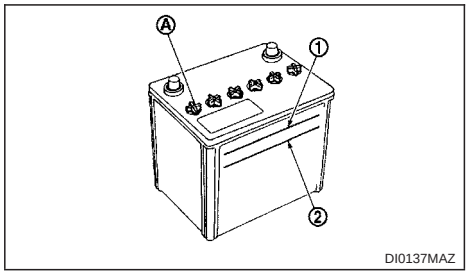
VEHICLE BATTERY

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.

- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Any corrosion should be washed off with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the "–" negative battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.
- If battery replacement or check is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

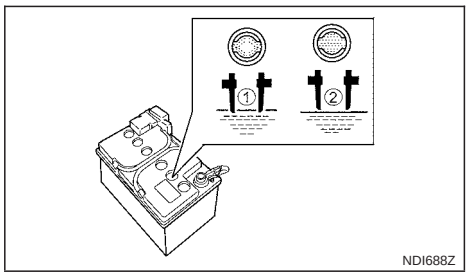
Battery (Type A)



Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER ① and LOWER ② level lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. **Do not overfill.**

1. Remove the cell plugs Ⓐ using a suitable tool.



Indicator

① OK

② ADD

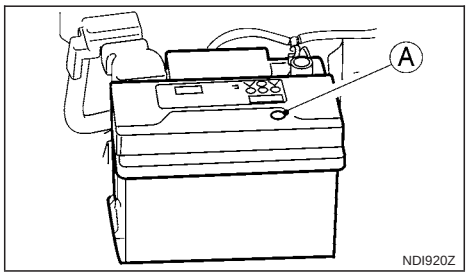
2. Add distilled water up to the UPPER level line ①.

   If the side of the battery is not clear, check the electrolyte water level by looking directly above the cell, as illustrated.

3. Tighten cell plugs.

CAUTION

Do not overfill battery cells. Excessive electrolyte may leak out of the battery during charging, and cause paint damage.



Maintenance free battery (Type B)

For a maintenance free battery it is not required to check the fluid level. However, NISSAN recommends to visually check the green indicator Ⓐ status periodically. If it is not visible, replace the battery as soon as possible.

Reinitialisation procedure after battery reconnection

If the battery has been reconnected, check the following items:

- Clock setting (where fitted). For details, see "Vehicle information display" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section, or the separately provided NissanConnect Owner's Manual, or the audio device descriptions in "FM/AM radio with CD player (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.
- Reset the desired radio stations to the preset station buttons. For details, see the audio device descriptions in the "4. Heater and air conditioner, and audio system".

Models with Stop/Start System

- Ensure that the battery fitted is the special battery that is enhanced with regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using any other battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. It is recommended that a Genuine NISSAN battery is fitted. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- If the battery terminal is disconnected (for battery replacement, etc.) and then reconnected, there may be some delay before the Stop/Start System reactivates.

JUMP-STARTING

If jump-starting is necessary, see “Jump starting” in the “6. In case of emergency” section. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTEGRATED KEY FOB/INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT

CAUTION

- **The ⚠ symbol noted on the Intelligent key is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.**
- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**
- **There is danger of explosion if the lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**
- **Do not expose the battery to excessive heat such as concentrated sunshine, fire or the like.**
- **Do not crush or cut the battery.**
- **Do not subject the battery to extremely low air pressure at high altitude.**
- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**

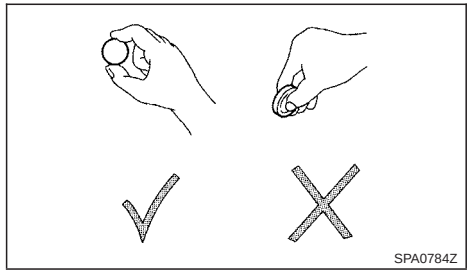
An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always conform to local regulations for battery disposal.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not ingest the battery, Chemical Burn Hazard (The remote control supplied with) This product contains a coin button cell battery. If the coin/button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.**
- **Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.**
- **If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.**

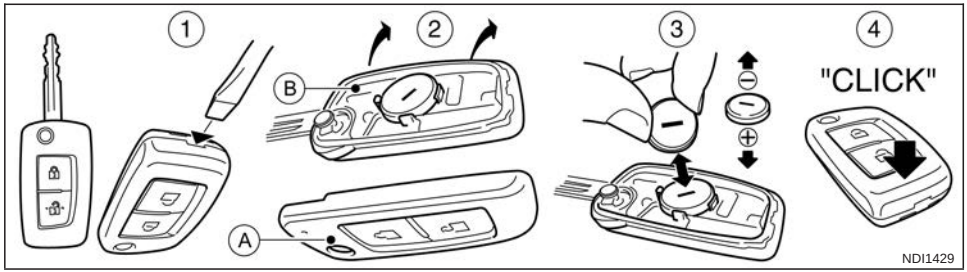
CAUTION

- **The Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key is water-resistant; however, if it does get wet, immediately wipe it until it gets completely dry. To replace the battery, open the Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key carefully in the sequence shown in the illustration.**



CAUTION

Always hold the battery by the edges, as shown. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.



Integrated key fob

Replacement

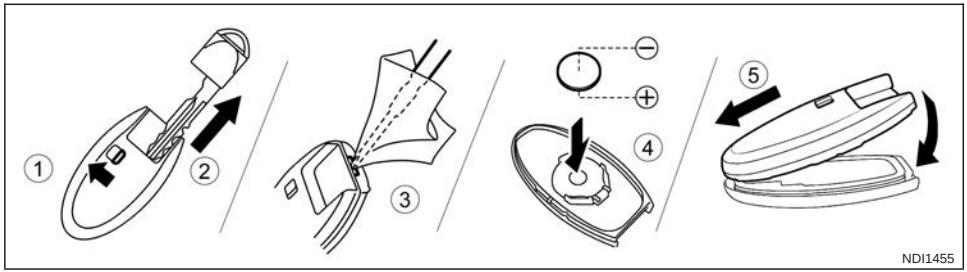
1. Insert a flat blade screwdriver or a suitable tool into the slot and twist it to open the lid.
2. Keeping the front Ⓐ pointing downward as shown lift the rear Ⓑ of the key.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.

   For models equipped with Integrated key fob, use the following battery type:

   CR2032

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case, as illustrated.
4. Install the lid in the reverse order of removal and press firmly.
5. Operate the buttons to check that the key works correctly.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for battery replacement.



Intelligent Key

Replacement

1. Slide the locking pin to the unlock position.
2. Remove the key.
3. Insert a flat blade screwdriver or a suitable tool into the slot and twist it to open the lid.
4. Replace the battery with a new one with the same specifications.

   For models equipped with Intelligent Key, use the following battery type:

   CR2032

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case, as illustrated.
5. Install the lid in the reverse order of removal.
6. Operate the buttons to check that the key works correctly.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for battery replacement.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or LOCK position. Otherwise the cooling fan or the engine may start to operate suddenly.

1. Visually inspect each belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
2. Have the belts checked regularly for condition and tension in accordance with the maintenance schedule as shown in a separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet.

SPARK PLUGS (Petrol engine models)

⚠ WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is engaged securely.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can cause damage to the spark plugs.**
- **Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.**

Replace spark plugs according to the maintenance schedule shown in the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet.

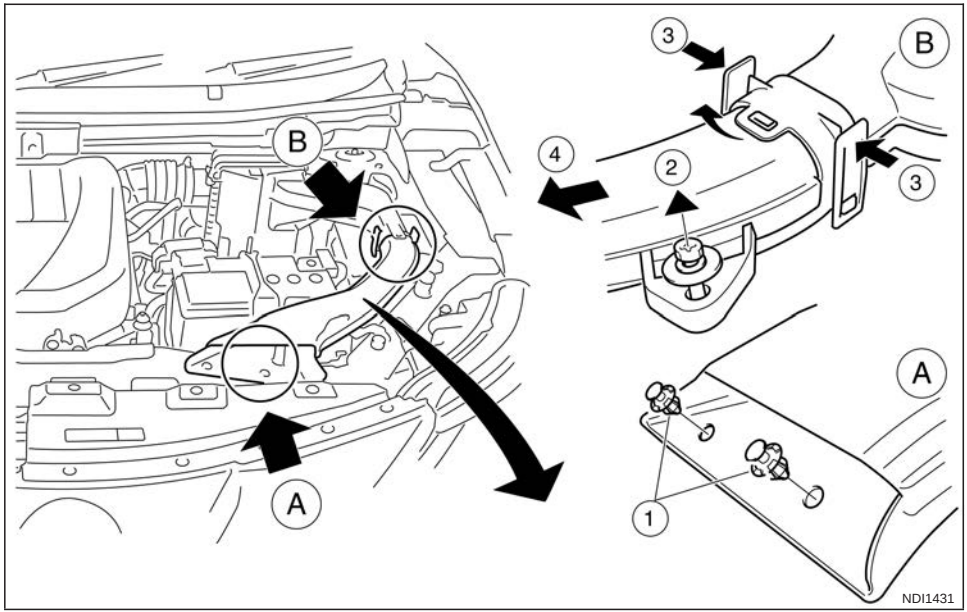
If replacement is required, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing.

AIR DUCT REMOVAL

NOTE

Some maintenance procedures require the removal of the air duct.

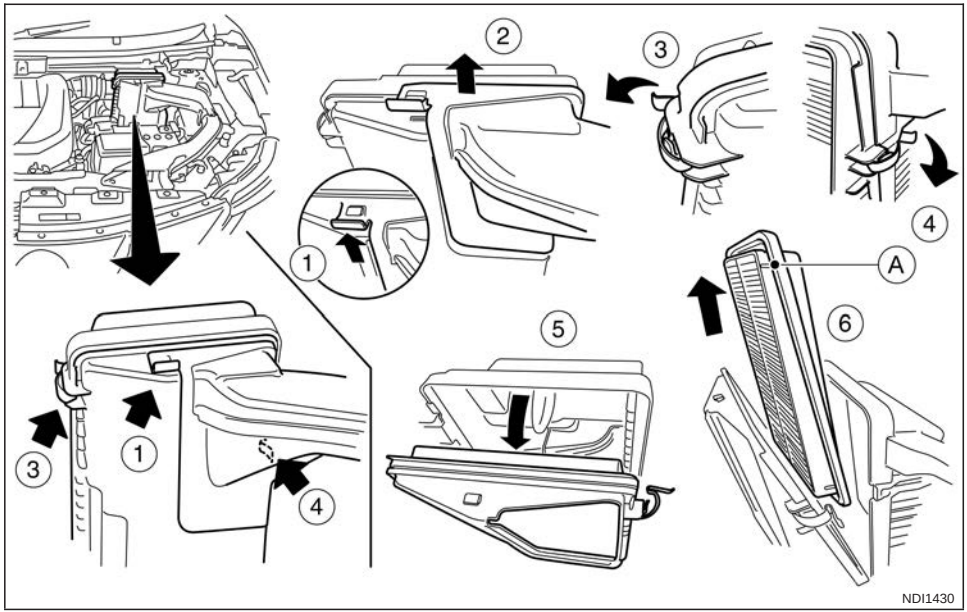
Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or LOCK position before working in the engine compartment.



All models

1) Remove the clips.
2) Remove the bolt.
3) Push the top of the retaining clips together to release the air duct.
4) Slide the air duct towards the front of the vehicle to remove it.

Install the air duct in the reverse order of removal.



⚠ WARNING

- **Operating the engine without the air cleaner filter, can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned.**
- **Do not drive without the air cleaner filter.**
- **Be careful when working on the engine without the air cleaner filter.**

VISCOUS PAPER TYPE

The filter element Ⓐ should not be cleaned and reused.

Replace it according to the maintenance schedule shown in the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet. When replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

DRY PAPER TYPE (where fitted)

Check the filter element Ⓐ to see if it is dirty. If it is dirty, shake the element to remove dust.

Clean or replace it according to the maintenance schedule shown in the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet. When cleaning or replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

CLEANING

If the windscreen or back door window is not clear after using the window washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windscreen.

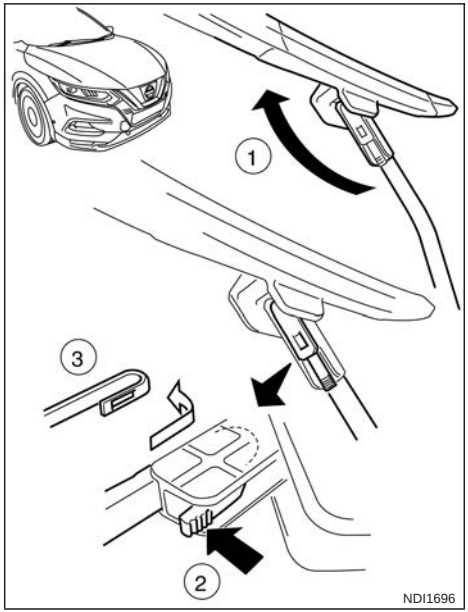
Clean the outside of the windscreen or back door window with a washer solution or a mild detergent. The windscreen or back door window is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blade with clear water. If the windscreen or back door window is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

CAUTION

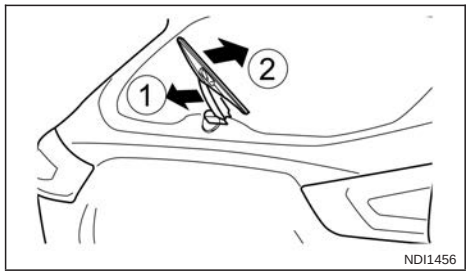
- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise it may be damaged when the bonnet is opened.**
- **Make sure the wiper blade contacts the glass. Otherwise, the arm may be damaged by wind pressure.**
- **Do not open the bonnet when the front wiper is in the servicing position, otherwise it can damage the paint surface of the bonnet.**

FRONT WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT



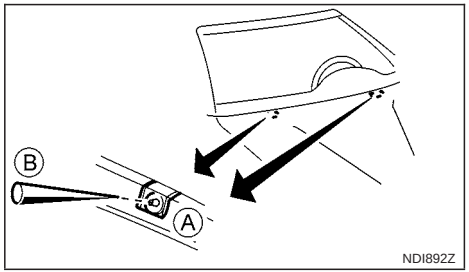
1. Pull up the wiper arm ①. For more information, see “Pulling up the wiper arms” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.
2. Press the lock pin ②, then remove the wiper blade as illustrated ③.
3. Install the new wiper blade in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm to its original position.

BACK DOOR WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT



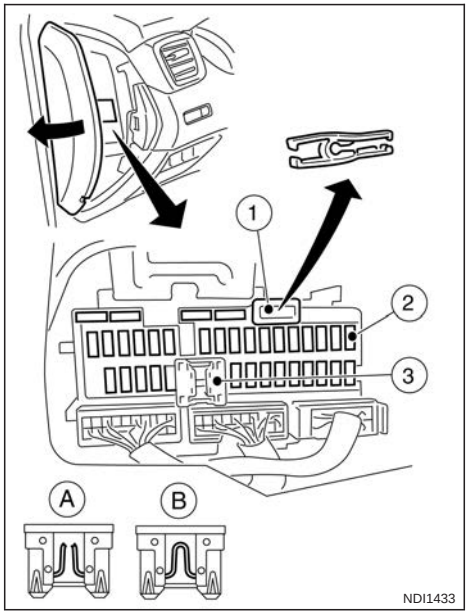
1. Lift the wiper arm ①.
2. Hold and carefully rotate the wiper blade clockwise until the blade becomes free ②.
3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm and snap it into place.
4. Return the wiper arm to its original position.

WINDSCREEN WASHER NOZZLE

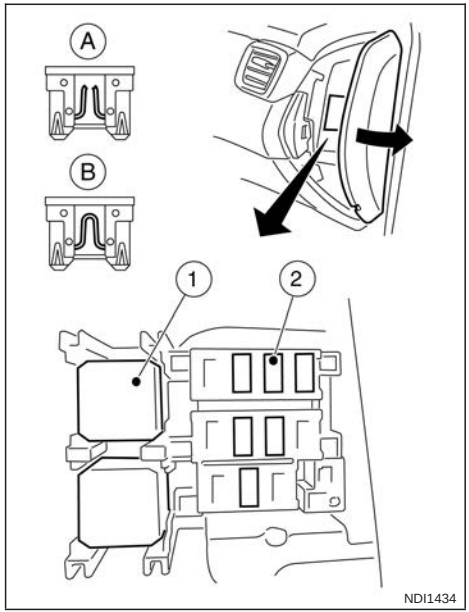


If you wax the surface of the engine bonnet, be careful not to let wax get into the washer nozzle Ⓐ. This may cause clogging or improper windscreen washer operation. If wax gets into the nozzle, remove it with a needle or small pin Ⓑ.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



Left hand side



Right hand side

CAUTION

- **Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover.**
- **Never pull the harness or wires when disconnecting the connector.**

- **Be careful not to damage the connector support bracket when disconnecting the connector.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

The fuse box is located in the lower part of the instrument panel at the driver's side.

The affected circuits ② are shown on the inside of the fuse box lid.

1. Make sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are in the "OFF" position.
2. Open the fuse box lid.
3. Locate and remove the fuse with the fuse puller ① (where fitted).

   NOTE

   The fuse puller is stored in the fuse box.
4. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.
5. Close the fuse box lid.

   NOTE

   If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Extended storage fuse switch

To reduce battery drain, the extended storage fuse switch ③ comes from the factory switched off. Prior to delivery of your vehicle, the switch is pushed in (switched on) and should always remain on.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage fuse switch and check for an open fuse.

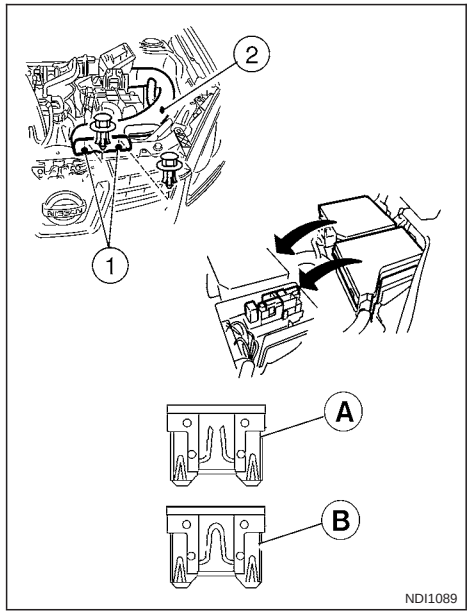
NOTE

If the extended storage fuse switch malfunctions or if the fuse is open, it is not necessary to replace the switch. In this case, remove the extended storage fuse switch and replace it with a new fuse of the same rating.

How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:

1. To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or LOCK position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the locking tabs found on each side of the extended storage fuse switch ③.
5. Pull the extended storage fuse switch straight out from the fuse box.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



CAUTION

Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover.

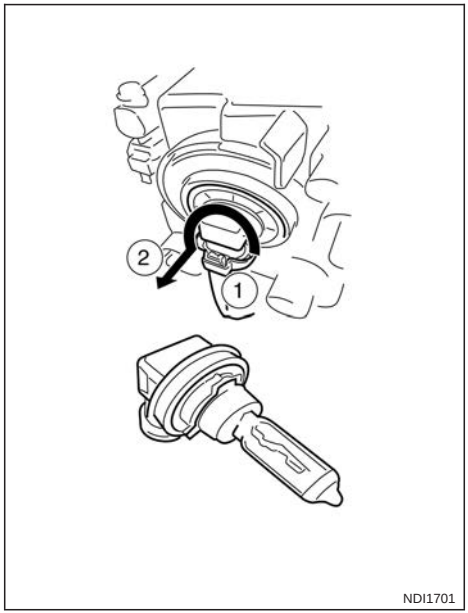
If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Make sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are in the "OFF" position.
2. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
3. Remove the air duct, see "Air duct removal" earlier in this section.
4. Remove the fusible link covers.
5. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
6. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller (where fitted). The fuse puller is located in the fuse box of the passenger compartment.
7. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.
8. Install the fusible link covers.
9. Install the air duct in the reverse order of removal.
10. Close the bonnet.

NOTE

If the new fuse opens again, after installing, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

HEADLIGHTS



LED headlight (where fitted)

The LED headlight is a projector style which uses a LED module without serviceable parts.

CAUTION

- **To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble the LED headlights assembly.**
- **If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

Replacing the halogen headlight bulb

CAUTION

- **High pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.**
- **When handling the bulb, DO NOT TOUCH THE GLASS ENVELOPE.**
- **Use the same number type and wattage as originally installed.**
- **Aiming is usually not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture or smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.**

The headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses a replaceable headlight (halogen) bulb. A bulb can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if you need assistance for bulb replacement.

High and low beam bulb replacement:

1. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
2. Disconnect the negative (—) battery cable.
3. When the broken bulb is located in the headlight assembly under the air duct, carefully remove the air duct, see "Air duct removal" earlier in this section.
4. Remove the connector from the back of the bulb assembly ①.
5. Turn the bulb assembly 1/8 of a turn in the anti clockwise direction and remove the headlight bulb ②.
6. Install the new bulb in the headlight body by turning it clockwise until it is securely sealed within the headlight body.
7. Re-install the connector on the back of the bulb assembly.
8. Where removed (step 3.), re-install the air duct, bolt and clips in the reverse order of removal.
9. Reconnect the negative (—) battery cable and close the bonnet.

NOTE

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. The fog is caused by a temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens. This is not a malfunction. If large droplets can be seen, then contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

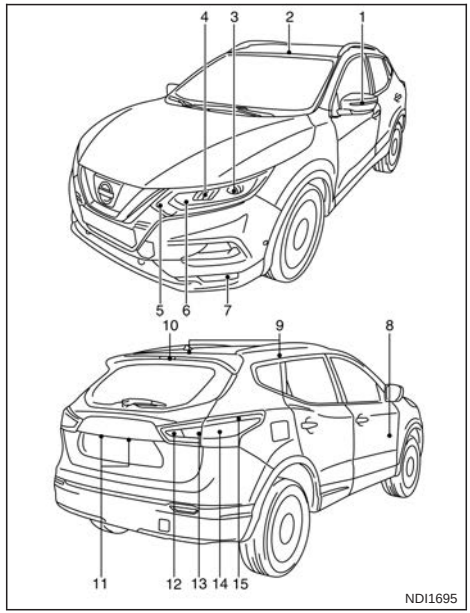
Item	Wattage (W)
Front combination light	
Headlight (Low beam: H11 type)	55
Headlight (High beam: H9 type)	65
Headlight (Low or high beam: LED type, where fitted) *1	LED
Front turn signal light *1	21 or LED
Front side light *1	LED
Front fog light (H8 type, where fitted) *1	35
Side turn signal light *1	LED
Rear combination light	
Turn signal light	21
Stop/Tail light *1	LED
Reverse light *1	16
High-mounted brake light *1	LED
Number plate light	5
Rear fog light *1	LED

*1: If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Room light/Map lights (where fitted) Foot well light (where fitted)	5 3
Room light — rear (where fitted)	5
Reading lights — rear (where fitted)	8
Luggage compartment light	5

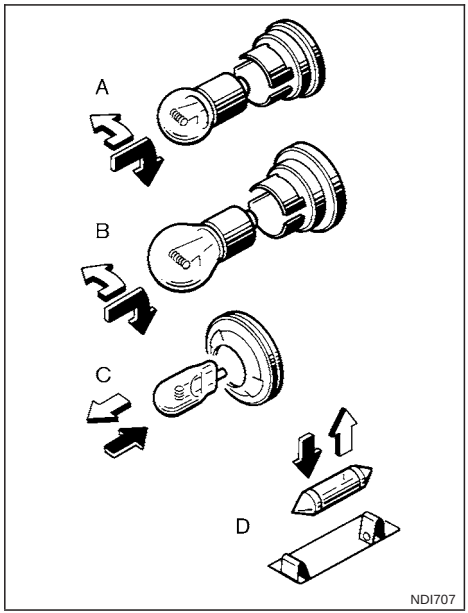
LIGHT LOCATIONS

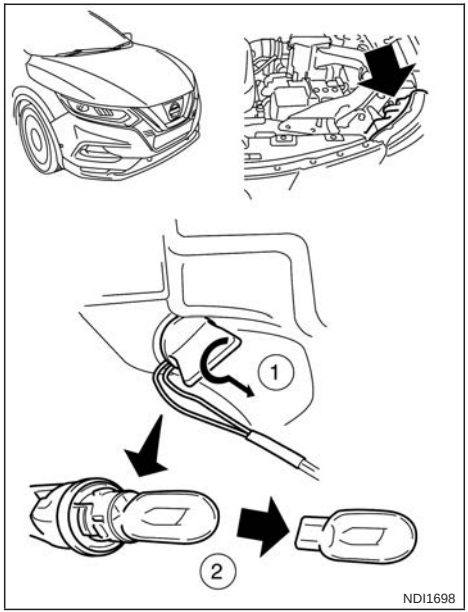


Light locations

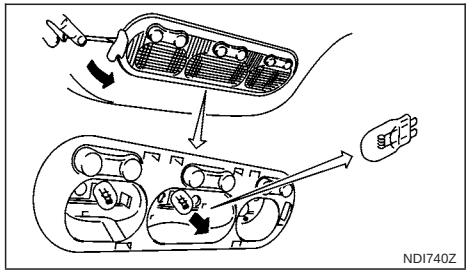
① Side turn signal light
② Room light/Map lights (where fitted)
③ Low beam headlight
④ High beam headlight
⑤ Front side light
⑥ Front turn signal light
⑦ Front fog light (where fitted)
⑧ Footwell light (where fitted)
⑨ Room light (where fitted)
⑩ High mounted brake light
⑪ Number plate light
⑫ Rear fog light (where fitted)
⑬ Reverse light
⑭ Rear turn signal light
⑮ Brake light/Tail light

Replacing procedures

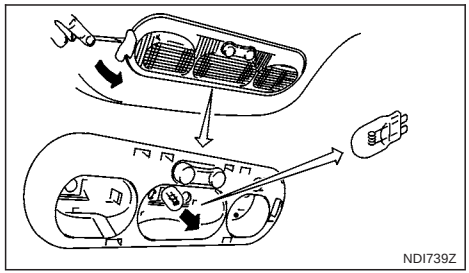




Front turn signal light



Room light/Map lights (where fitted)

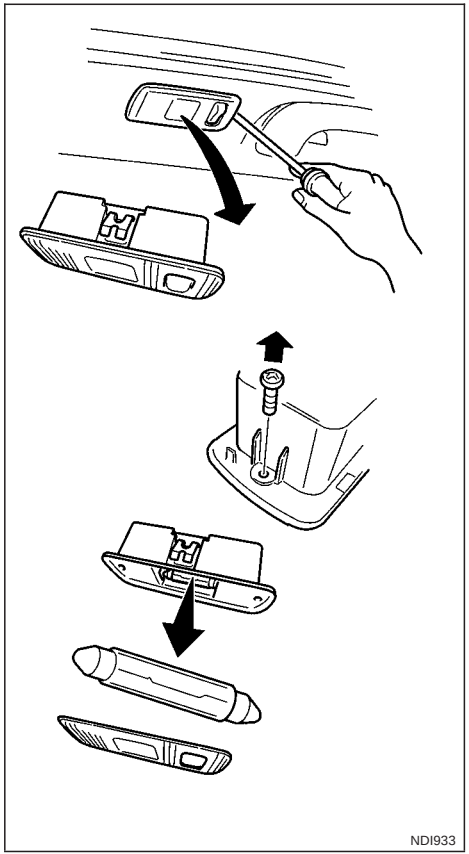


Room light — rear (where fitted)

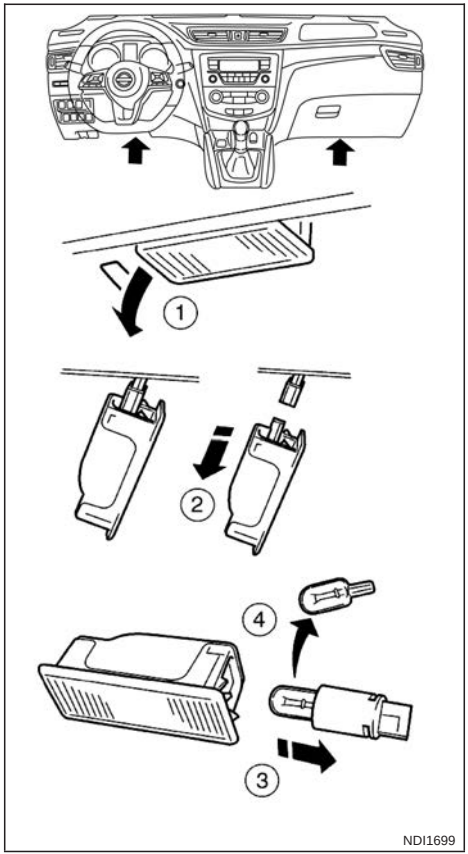
All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.

⇨ REMOVE

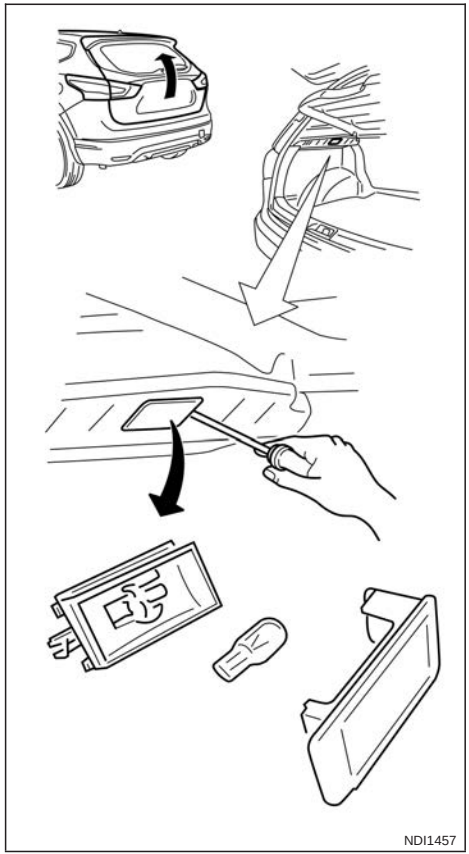
➡ INSTALL



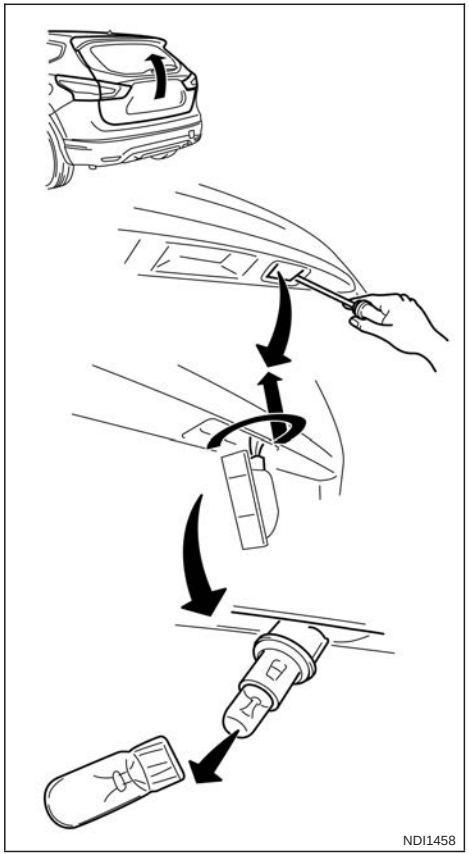
Reading light — rear (where fitted)



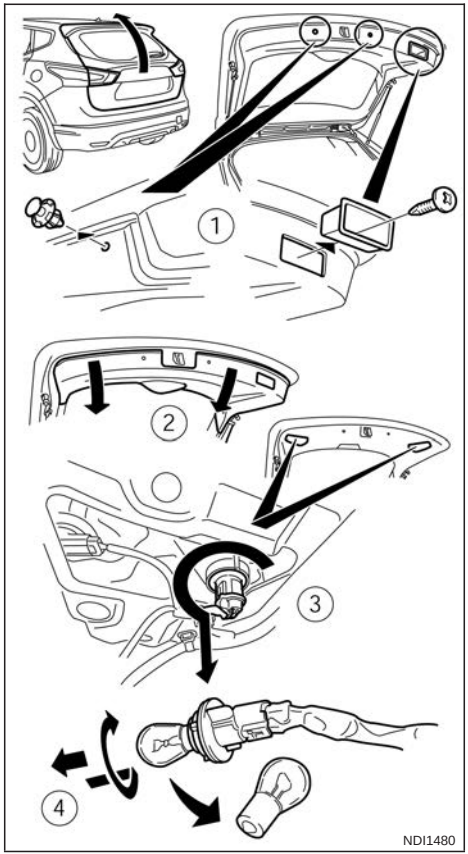
Foot well light (where fitted)



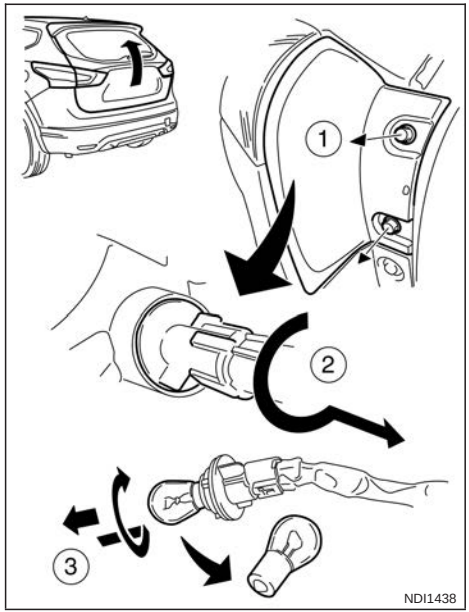
Luggage compartment light



Number plate light



Reverse light, and/or rear fog light (where fitted)



Rear turn signal light

In case of a flat tyre, see “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the tyre pressure (including the spare tyre). An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling. After adjusting the tyre pressure, perform a TPMS temperature calibration (see “TPMS temperature calibration” in the “5. Starting and driving” section).

NOTE

Incorrectly inflated tyres can also lead to poor steering ability and make the driver suspect a steering problem: keep the vehicle's tyres inflated to the correct pressure at all times.

The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for three or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

TYPES OF TYRES

CAUTION

- **When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (i.e., summer, all season or snow) and construction.**
- **A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop may be able to help you with information about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.**
- **Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.**

All season tyres

NISSAN specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance for use all year around, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

NISSAN specifies summer tyres as standard fit. These tyres provide superior performance under typical mild weather conditions.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of SNOW or ALL SEASON tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tyres will have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tyres and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

SNOW CHAINS

Use of snow chains may be prohibited in some areas. Check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or undercarriage.

In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle can be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

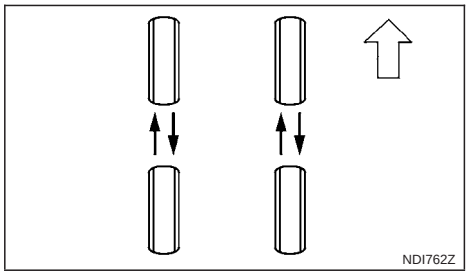
Snow chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

CAUTION

- **Never install snow chains on a temporary-use or small size spare tyre.**
- **Do not drive with snow chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress. When driving on clear paved roads, be sure to change to 2WD mode, see “Four-**

wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TYRE ROTATION



NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) for Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) vehicles and 5,000 km (3,000 miles) for Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) vehicles.

However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for tyre replacing procedures.

⚠ WARNING

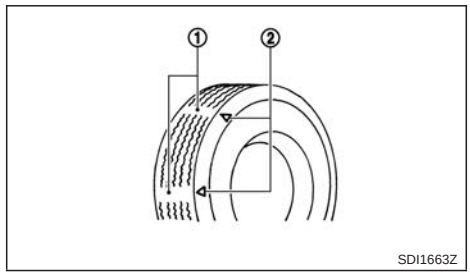
- **After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).**
- **Do not include the temporary-use spare tyre in the tyre rotation.**
- **Incorrect tyre selection, fitting, care or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tyre manufacturer.**

NOTE

Models with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

After rotating the tyres, the TPMS must be reinitailised. For details, see "Activation" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre should be replaced.

The original tyres have a built-in tread wear indicator ①. When the wear indicator is visible, the tyre should be replaced.

The wear indicator locations are indicated by the location marks ②.

TYRE AGE

Remember tyre age. Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether they have been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as the use they are subjected to. Have the tyres checked and balanced frequently by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Report all accidents where the tyre is knocked even if it is minor.

CHANGING TYRES AND WHEELS

⚠ WARNING

Do not install a deformed wheel or tyre even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tyres could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. Recommended types and sizes are mentioned in "Wheels and Tyres" in the "9. Technical information" section.

The use of tyres other than those recommended or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

⚠ WARNING

Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tyre wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad wear.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) MODELS

CAUTION

- **Always use tyres of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tyres on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tyre wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.**
- **ONLY use spare tyres specified for the four wheel drive (4WD) models.**

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing the front wheels on the vehicle could lead to transmission damage.

SPARE TYRE

The temporary-use spare wheel/tyre can be identified by the temporary-use spare tyre label which contrasts to the standard road wheels. If in doubt, contact a NISSAN dealer, qualified workshop or see "Spare tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

Emergency tyre puncture repair kit (where fitted)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied to the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. The repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the sealant bottle)**
- **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer**
- **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
- **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
- **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
- **when the tyre rim is damaged**
- **when two or more tyres are flat**

See "Spare tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for more details.

CARE OF WHEELS

For details, see "Care of wheels" in the "7. Appearance and care" section.

9 Technical information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities 396
Fuel information 398
Recommended SAE viscosity number 398
Engine 400
Wheels and Tyres 401
Dimensions 401
When travelling or registering in another country 401
Vehicle identification 402
Vehicle identification plate 402
Vehicle identification number (VIN) (chassis number) 402
Engine serial number 402
Tyre placard 403
Air conditioner specification label (where fitted) 403
Additional data recording (where fitted) 403
Installation of an RF transmitter 404
Approval numbers 404
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS), Intelligent or remote keyless system 404
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Receiver) 405
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Transmitter) 406
Radar systems 407
Audio systems 407
Radio frequency approval 409
Model TWB1G767, Passive Entry System (Hand Unit): 411
Model S180144104, Passive Entry System (Hand Unit): 411
Model ARS4-B, Front radar sensor: 411
Model SRR3-B, Side radar sensor: 411
Intelligent Key system 411
Audio Head Unit 411

11The following values are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be slightly different from them. When refilling, follow the procedure instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid type			Metric measure	US measure	Imperial measure	Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
Fuel			55 or 65 L	14–1/2 gal or 17–1/6 gal	12–1/8 gal or 14–1/4 gal	• See "Fuel information" later in this section.
Engine oil	HR13DDT	With oil filter change	5.4 L	5–5/8 qt	4–1/2qt	• Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil Synthetic Technology 5W-30 C3" is recommended • If above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity: A3/B4 SAE 0W-20
		Without oil filter change	5L	5–1/4 qt	4–3/8 qt	
	R9N	With oil filter change	5.9 L	6–1/4 qt	5–1/4 qt	• Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil Synthetic Technology 5W-30 C3" is recommended • If above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity: ACEA C3 SAE 5W-30 DPF Mid SAPS.
		Without oil filter change	5.5 L	5–3/4 qt	4–7/8 qt	
	K9K Gen8 Euro6d	With oil filter change	5.7 L	6–1/8 qt	5–1/8 qt	• Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil Synthetic Technology 5W-30 C3" is recommended • If above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity: ACEA C3 SAE 5W-30 DPF Mid SAPS.
		Without oil filter change	5.4 L	5–3/4 qt	4–7/8 qt	
Engine coolant with reservoir	HR13DDT	MT Models	5.8 L	6–1/8 qt	5–1/8 qt	• "NISSAN Genuine Engine Coolant L255N or L248" or equivalent • Use "NISSAN Genuine Engine Coolant L255N or L248" or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminium corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant. **Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty, even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.** Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information regarding the coolant type and capacity. • If dilution of new coolant is necessary to achieve the correct concentration, only use demineralized or distilled water for dilution.
		DCT models	6.4 L	6–3/4 qt	5–5/8 qt	
	K9K Gen8 Euro6d	MT models	7.4 L	7–3/4 qt	6–1/2 qt	
		DCT models	7.9 L	8–1/3qt	7 qt	
	R9N	MT models	7.3 L	7–3/4 qt	6–3/8 qt	
		Xtronic models	7.7 L	8–1/4 qt	6–7/8 qt	
	Reservoir	Max level	0.6 L	3/5 qt	1/2 qt	
Air Intake coolant with reservoir	K9K Gen8 Euro6d		3.2 L	3–3/8 qt	2–3/4 qt	
	R9N		3.3 L	3–3/8 qt	2–3/4 qt	
	Reservoir	Max level	0.6 L	3/5 qt	1/2 qt	

Fluid type		Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
		Metric measure	US measure	Imperial measure	
Transfer gear oil	K9K Gen8 and R9N with MT	0.36 L	3/8 qt	3/8 qt	• Genuine "NISSAN Differential Fluid" Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or API GL5 viscosity SAE 80W-90
	R9N with Xtronic	0.69 L	7/8 qt	3/4 qt	
Manual transaxle gear oil	R9N 4WD	2.0 L	2-1/8 qt	1-3/4 qt	• Genuine "NISSAN MT-XZ Gear Oil Sports and Off-Road Vehicles" or API GL-4 viscosity SAE 75W-85
	R9N 2WD	2.0 L	2-1/8 qt	1-3/4 qt	
	HR13 K9K Gen8 Euro6dF	1.4 L	1–4/9 qt	1–1/6 qt	• Genuine "NISSAN MT-XZ Gear Oil TL/JR Type" or API GL-4 Viscosity SAE 75W-80
Xtronic Transmission (CVT) fluid	R9N	8.2 L	8-3/4 qt	7-1/4 qt	• Genuine "NISSAN NS-3 CVT fluid" • **Use only Genuine "NISSAN NS-3 CVT Fluid". Using transmission fluid other than Genuine "NISSAN NS-3 CVT Fluid" will damage the CVT. Such damage is not covered by the warranty.** • Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for details or servicing.
Differential gear oil		0.55 L	3/5 qt	1/2 qt	• Genuine "NISSAN Differential fluid" or API GL5. viscosity SAE 80W-90
DCT Transmission fluid	HR13	4.0 L	4–3/8 qt	3–5/8 qt	• Genuine "NISSAN DCT Fluid" • * Capacity depends on DCT version. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for details
	K9K Gen8	4.0 L or 4.7 L*	4–3/8 qt or 4–7/8 qt*	3–5/8 qt or 4 qt*	
AdBlue® tank		16 L	4–1/4 gal	3–5/8 gal	• Use genuine AdBlue® fluid.
Brake & clutch fluid		Refill to the correct level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.			• Genuine "NISSAN Brake Fluid" or equivalent • DOT 4 (US FMVSS No. 116)
Multi-purpose grease		–	–	–	• NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioning system refrigerant		–	–	–	• For Europe: HFO-1234yf • Except for Europe: HFC-134a (R-134a)
Air conditioning system lubricants		–	–	–	• For Europe: ND-12 oil or equivalent • Except for Europe: ND-8 oil

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the catalytic converter.

Compatible Fuels for Petrol Engines	
The petrol engines are compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
E5	Petrol conforming to EN228 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN15376.
E10	

HR13DDT engine:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

Diesel engine

Compatible Fuels for K9K Gen8 Euro6d Diesel Engine	
The K9K Gen8 Euro6d diesel engine is compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
B7	Diesel conforming to EN590 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 7% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).

Compatible Fuels for R9N Diesel Engine	
The R9N diesel engine is compatible with current and future European standards for bio-fuel.	
B7	Diesel conforming to EN590 and mixed with a bio-fuel conforming to EN14214 (incorporating between 0 and 7% Fatty Acid Methyl Esters).

Diesel fuel above 51 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590 and Euro 5 specification) must be used.

If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above –7°C (20°F) . . . Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below –7°C (20°F) . . . Winter type diesel fuel.

If you are in any doubt, please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

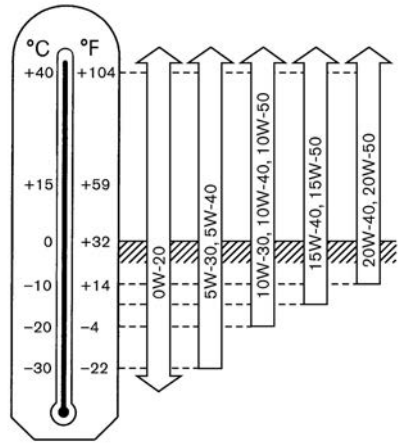
CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below –7°C (20°F). Cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel and may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

Outside Temperature Range Anticipated Before Next Oil Change

(HR13DDT engine)



Petrol engine oil

- **HR13DDT engine**:

  5W-30 is preferable. If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

Diesel engine oil

- **K9K Gen8 (Euro6d) engine**:
  ONLY use ACEA C3 5W–30 DPF Mid SAPS.
- **R9N**:
  ONLY use ACEA C3 5W–30 DPF Mid SAPS.

ENGINE

Model		HR13DDT	K9K	R9N
Type		Petrol, 4-cycle	Diesel, 4-cycle	Diesel, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement		4-cylinder in-line	4-cylinder in-line	4-cylinder in-line
Bore x Stroke	mm (in)	72.2 x 81.35 (2.84 x 3.20)	76.0 x 80.5 (2.992 x 3.169)	80 x 87 (3.15 x 3.43)
Displacement	cm^3 (cu in)	1,332 (81.28)	1,461 (89.15)	1,749 (106.73)
Idling speed	rpm			
MT		750 ± 50	850 ± 50	850 ± 50
DCT in N position		900 ± 50	850 ± 50	—
Xtronic in N position		—	—	850 ± 50
Spark plug	Standard	SILZKFR8D7G	—	—
Spark plug gap	mm (in)	0.7 (0.028)	—	—
Camshaft operation		Timing chain	Timing belt	Timing chain

WHEELS AND TYRES

Unit: mm (in)

Item		Size	Offset
Road wheel	Steel	16 x 6.5J	40 (1.57)
		16 x 4T *1	
	Aluminium*	17 x 7.0J	
		18 x 7.0J	
		19 x 7.0J	
Tyre size	Conventional	215/65R16 98H 215/60R17 96H* 215/55R18 99V XL* 225/45R19 96V XL*	
	Spare	Conventional * T145/90R16 *1	

* : where fitted

*1: Temporary-use spare tyre (where fitted)

DIMENSIONS

Unit: mm (in)

	Model	mm (in.)
Overall length	2WD/4WD	4,394 (173)
Overall width	2WD/4WD	1,806 (71.1)
Overall height	2WD	1,590 (62.6)
	4WD	1,595 (62.8)
	2WD	1,624 (63.9)*1
	4WD	1,630 (64.2)*1
Front tread	2WD/4WD	1,560 (61.4)
Rear tread	2WD	1,560 (61.4)
	2WD*2/4WD	1,550 (61)
Wheelbase	2WD/4WD	2,646 (104.2)

*1 : with roof rail

*2: models with Independent Multi-link type suspension (where fitted)

WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

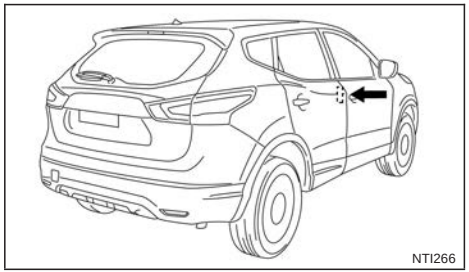
Using fuel with too low octane/cetane rating may cause engine damage. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

When transferring your vehicle registration to another country, check with the appropriate authorities that the vehicle complies with the requirements as it may not be possible to adapt it. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements and in other cases, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet specific laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

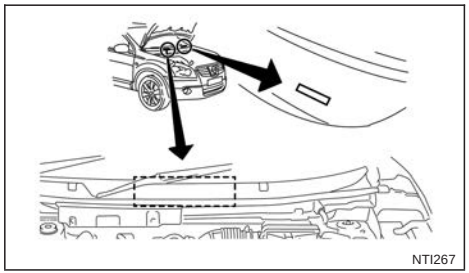
NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience when the vehicle is taken and registered into another country. The necessary modifications, transportation and registration are the owner's responsibility.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



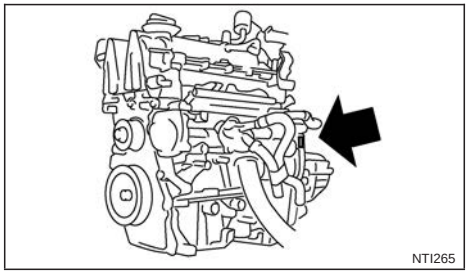
The plate is affixed on the B pillar as shown.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) (chassis number)

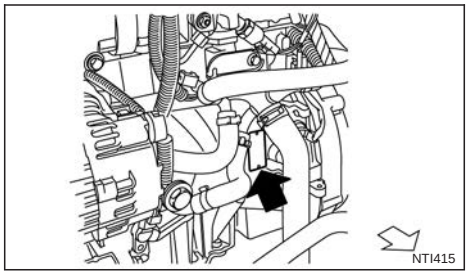


The VIN number is located as shown.

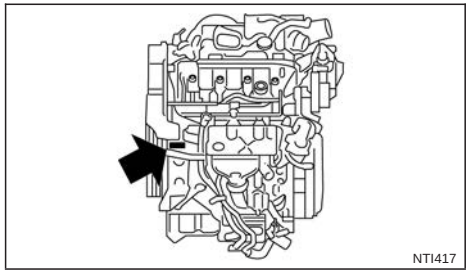
ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



and HR13DDT engine



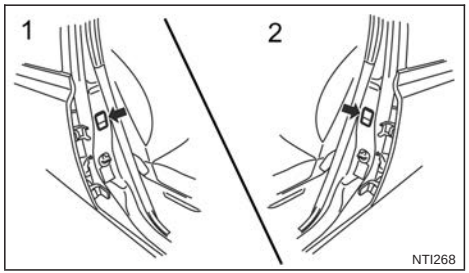
K9K engine



R9N engine

The number is stamped on the engine as shown.

TYRE PLACARD



1 Right Hand Drive models

2 Left Hand Drive models

The cold tyre pressure is shown on the tyre placard fixed to the side of the driver's side centre pillar.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL (where fitted)

Open the bonnet. The label is affixed at the front section of the bonnet.

ADDITIONAL DATA RECORDING (where fitted)

If your vehicle is fitted with the ProPILOT System, it will also be fitted with supplemental data recording function intended to assist in understanding how the ProPILOT System performs in certain non-trival crash or near-crash scenarios. Specifically, supplemental recording is designed to capture the following:

- Driver operational status of the accelerator, brakes, steering, etc.
- Detection status of a vehicle ahead and lane markers.
- Vehicle information including distance to vehicle ahead and lateral position.
- Information on the operation of the ProPILOT system and other crash avoidance features.
- ProPILOT system malfunction diagnosis information.
- External images from the multi-sensing front camera (Available only when the SRS air bag or IEB system is activated).

The ProPILOT system does not record conversations, sounds or images of the inside of the vehicle.

To read this supplemental data, special equipment is required and access to the vehicle or the recording unit is needed. This supplemental data will only be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee or as otherwise required or permitted by law.

If downloaded, NISSAN and third parties entrusted by NISSAN may use the data recorded for the purpose of improving NISSAN's vehicle safety performance.

NISSAN and third parties entrusted by NISSAN will not disclose/provide the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee.
- In response to an official request from law enforcement, court order, governmental agency, or other legally enforceable request.
- For research purposes after the data is modified such that it is no longer tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner (anonymously)

INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

APPROVAL NUMBERS

All radio frequency or audio frequency products fitted to the NISSAN range during production conform to the requirements of the R&TTE Directive.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS), INTELLIGENT OR REMOTE KEYLESS SYSTEM

Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD. declares that the radio equipment type TWB1G767 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 433,92MHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: < 10dBm

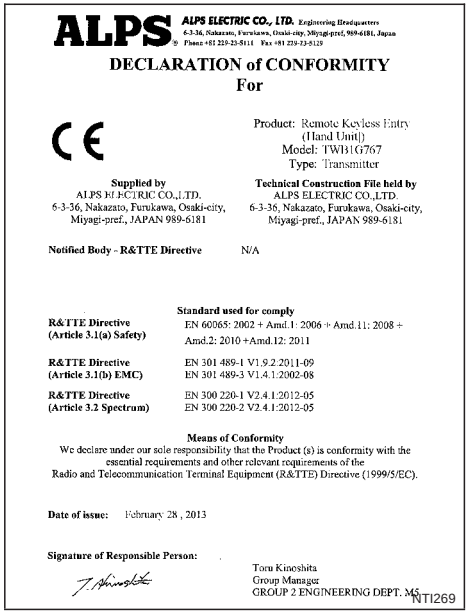
CAUTION

- **Do not expose to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.**
- **Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**

Intelligent Key system (where fitted)

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type S180144104 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 433,92MHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: < 10dBm

- Intelligent Key (where fitted):
  - Manufacturer name:
    Continental Automotive GmbH
  - Model name:
    S180144104
- Alarm (Siren) system (where fitted):
  - 116RAI-002868
  - 116RI-002869



ALPS ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD. Engineering Headquarters
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city, Miyagi-pref, 989-6181, Japan
Phone +81 229-23-5111 Fax +81 229-23-8120

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY
For

CE

Product: Remote Keyless Entry (Hand Unit])
Model: TWB1G767
Type: Transmitter

Supplied by
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city,
Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181

Technical Construction File held by
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city,
Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181

Notified Body - R&TTE Directive N/A

Standard used for comply

R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(a) Safety)	EN 60065: 2002 + Amd.1: 2006 + Amd.11: 2008 + Amd.2: 2010 +Amd.12: 2011
R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC)	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2:2011-09 EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1:2002-08
R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum)	EN 300 220-1 V2.4.1:2012-05 EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1:2012-05

Means of Conformity
We declare under our sole responsibility that the Product (s) is conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the Radio and Telecommunication Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) Directive (1999/5/EC).

Date of issue: February 28 , 2013

Signature of Responsible Person:

Toru Kinoshita
Group Manager
GROUP 2 ENGINEERING DEPT. M5

NTI1269

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type BCM, HFM, Immobilizer is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 125KHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: < 40 dB µA/m @10m

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (Receiver)

- Registered trademark:
  ALPS ELECTRIC CO, LTD.
- Manufacturer name:, Address:
  ALPS ELECTRIC CO, LTD.
  6–3–36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city,
  Miyagi-pref, 989–6181, Japan
- Manufacturer/Importer name, Address:
  Nissan International SA
  Zone d'activites La Piece 12
  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD., declares that the radio equipment type TWD1G791 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/Tuner/TWD1G791.pdf.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (Transmitter)



Date
01.06.2017

Your message dated | Our reference | Your reference

EU Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 2014/53/EU

Manufacturer:
Address: Continental Automotive GmbH
Siemensstrasse 12
D-93055 Regensburg
Germany

Product type designation: TIS-03

Intended use: Tire pressure monitoring sensor

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU, when used for its intended purpose:

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(a): *Applied standard(s):* EN 60950-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010 + A12:2011+A2:2013

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b): *Applied standard(s):* DRAFT EN 301 489-3 V2.1.1

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2): *Applied standard(s):* EN 300 220-2: V3.1.1

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product: CE

Continental Automotive GmbH
Regensburg, 01.06.2017

Andreas Wolf
Executive Vice President
Body & Security

Norbert Müller
Director Research & Development
Body & Security

NTI455

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type TIS-03 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan

- Frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum transmitter power: <10 dBm



Datum
19.10.2018

Ihre Nachricht vom
Datum

Unser Zeichen
TIS-09DL

Ihr Zeichen
Zeichen

EU Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 2014/53/EU

Manufacturer:
Address: Continental Automotive GmbH
Siemensstrasse 12
D-93055 Regensburg
Germany

Product type designation: **TIS-09DL**

Intended use: Tire pressure monitoring sensor

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU, when used for its intended purpose:

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(a): *Applied standard(s):* EN 60950-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010 + A12:2011+A2:2013

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b): *Applied standard(s):* DRAFT EN 301 489-1 V2.2.0:2017-03 DRAFT EN 301 489-3 V2.1.1

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2): *Applied standard(s):* EN 300 220-1 V3.1.1 EN 300 220-2 V3.2.1

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product: CE

Continental Automotive GmbH
Regensburg, 19.10.2018

Klaus Binder
Head of Controlling
Body & Security

Norbert Müller
Director Research & Development
Body & Security

NTI454

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type TIS-09DL is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://continental-homologation.com/en-gl/Nissan

- Frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum transmitter power: –17 dBm

RADAR SYSTEMS

Front radar sensor (where fitted)

Manufacturer Postal Address:

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type ARS4–B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 76–77 GHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Side radar sensor (where fitted)

Manufacturer Postal Address:

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR3–B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20dBm) Peak EIRP

AUDIO SYSTEMS

FM AM radio with CD player (where fitted)

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby Visteon Automotive Electronics Co., Ltd. declares that this system is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.visteon.com/g17ahudirective.2014.53.eu.pdf
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 2400–2483.5 MHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: Bluetooth <10 mW (EIRP)

NissanConnect (where fitted)

Simplified EU declaration of conformity	Hereby, Robert Bosch Car Multimedia GmbH declares that the radio equipment type LCN2K70B10 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://cert.bosch-carmultimedia.net
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 2400–2480 MHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: Bluetooth <10 mW (EIRP)

RADIO FREQUENCY APPROVAL

All radio frequency products fitted to the vehicle range during production conform to the requirements of the Radio Equipment Directive (RED) 2014/53/EU.

The countries covered by this directive, or those which accept it, are: Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia & Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, French Guiana, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guadeloupe, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Kosovo, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malta, Martinique, Mayotte, Monaco, Montenegro, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Reunion, Romania, Saint Pierre & Miquelon, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Tuvalu, United Kingdom.

VEHICLE RADIO FUNCTIONS		
Frequency Range	**Technology**	**Power/Magnetic Field**
125 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	Remote Keyless Entry Transponder Ring	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
433 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Tyre Pressure Monitoring	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
433.92 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Remote Keyless Entry	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
20 kHz (9 – 90 kHz)	Keyless Go system	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
2.4 GHz (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, Wi-Fi	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
824 – 894 MHz	GSM 850 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
880 – 960 MHz	GSM 900 (2G)	≤ 39 dBm e.i.r.p.
1710 – 1880 MHz	GSM 1800 (2G)	≤ 36 dBm e.i.r.p.
1850 – 1890 MHz	GSM 1900 (2G)	≤ 33 dBm e.i.r.p.
1922 – 2168 MHz	W-CDMA Band I (3G)	≤ 24 dBm e.i.r.p.
24.05 – 24.25 GHz	24 GHz ISM Radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
24.25 – 26.65 GHz	24 GHz UWB Radar	≤ -41,3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76 – 77 GHz	77 GHz Radar	≤ 55 dBm e.i.r.p.

MODEL TWB1G767, PASSIVE ENTRY SYSTEM (HAND UNIT):

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD., declares that the radio equipment type TWB1G767 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://www.alps.com/products/common/pdf/HandUnit/TWB1G767.pdf

- Manufacturer name:

  ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: ≤ 10 dBm

MODEL S180144104, PASSIVE ENTRY SYSTEM (HAND UNIT):

Hereby, Continental Automotive GmbH., declares that the radio equipment type S180144104 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

- Manufacturer name:

  Continental Automotive GmbH.
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: ≤ 10 dBm

MODEL ARS4-B, FRONT RADAR SENSOR:

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, declares that the radio equipment type ARS4-B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

- Manufacturer name:

  ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 76–77 GHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: 35 dBm RMS EIRP

MODEL SRR3–B, SIDE RADAR SENSOR:

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, declares that the radio equipment type SRR3–B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

- Manufacturer name:

  ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 24.05–24.25 GHz.
- Maximum radio-frequency power: 100 mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

Hereby, Continental declares that the radio equipment type [Intelligent Key system] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental-homologation.com/nissan

- Manufacturer name, address:

  Continental Automotive GmbH

  Siemensstraße 12, D-93055

  Regensburg, Germany
- Importer name, address:

  Nissan International SA

  Zone d'activités La Pièce 12

  1180 Rolle, Switzerland
- Operating frequency band: 433.92 MHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: <10 dBm

AUDIO HEAD UNIT

CE STATEMENT

Hereby Visteon corporation declares that this system is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.visteon.com/g17ahudirective.2014.53.eu.pdf

CE

NOTE

10 Regulatory information

Environmental information 414
Environmental concern 414
Compliance at every step 414
We build our vehicles with recycling in mind 414
Consumer and user safety information (REACh) 414
Protect the environment when driving 414
AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted) 416

ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN

Today, the efforts made by NISSAN to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far-reaching. Within NISSAN, we promote the highest levels of practice in every region and in every area of operations.

COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP

NISSAN focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

Design phase

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your NISSAN vehicle to be 95% recoverable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your NISSAN vehicle. NISSAN includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

Manufacturing phase

NISSAN plants based in the UK and Spain already achieve a recycling rate of over 90% and are looking for further improvements. The UK plant installed 10 wind turbines to cut carbon dioxide emissions at power plants by more than 3,000 tonnes per year. NMISA (Spain) uses a solar panel water heating system to save energy. This will generate 33% of the energy consumed in the baths during the painting of your vehicle.

Production and distribution phase

Using resources efficiently to reduce the amount of waste generated during the production and distribution stage. NISSAN promotes activities based on Reducing, Reusing, and Recycling materials whenever possible. NISSAN's goal is to achieve a 100% recycling rate for operations in Japan and globally.

Use and service phase

NISSAN dealers are our window to you, our customer. In order to meet your expectations they provide not only high quality services but are also environmentally responsible. NISSAN promotes activities to recycle the waste generated as a result of service centre activities.

Disposal phase

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your NISSAN reaches the end of its life, and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value. You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your NISSAN to be recycled at our collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local NISSAN dealer or consult: www.nissan-europe.com.

CONSUMER AND USER SAFETY INFORMATION (REACh)

REACh is the chemical regulation in the EU, focusing on Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals manufactured in or imported into the European Economic Area. Nissan complies with REACh obligations, and fully supports its underlying goals: to protect human health and reduce the environment from risks posed by chemicals. For more information, visit:
www.nissan-safetysheets.com
This website provides information on substances present in the Nissan product(s) that you buy, and recommendations for their safe use.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT WHEN DRIVING

Your driving behaviour has significant impact on fuel economy and the environment. Follow the tips below for better fuel-efficiency, better driving habits, and to be environmentally friendly by reducing emissions:

Fuel efficient driving

Anticipating traffic conditions and acting accordingly reduces fuel consumption, helping to protect of our natural environment. Take your foot off the accelerator while approaching traffic lights and avoid last minute braking when the light turns red. Avoid speeding, harsh acceleration, and strong braking. The gain in time does not offset pollution of the environment. Try to maintain speed when

driving uphill to reduce fuel consumption and pollution. Maintain speed or allow the vehicle to go slower where traffic allows.

Close windows when driving

Driving with a window open at 100 km/h (62 MPH) increases fuel consumption by up to 4%. Driving with the windows closed allows for better fuel economy.

Use the roof rack only when necessary

Only install the roof luggage system when you really need it, otherwise put it inside the vehicle or store it in your garage. Do not drive around with an empty roof rack, kayak holder, or ski rack, this will reduce your aerodynamic drag significantly.

Optimise the use of air conditioning

The air conditioning system has a positive effect on driving and vehicle safety through comfort cooling and dehumidifying, drivers are more alert and have better visibility when window demisting/defogging becomes necessary. However, use of the air conditioning system will increase fuel consumption substantially in an urban environment. Optimise the use of air conditioning by using the vents as much as possible.

Use the parking brake on slopes

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the clutch (manual transmission) or the accelerator (continuously variable transmission or automatic (DCT) transmission) to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Maintain a safe distance

Anticipate traffic conditions for a smoother drive and to assure comfort and safety during your trip. Drive and maintain a safe distance from other vehicles while in traffic. This will help reduce fuel consumption as you will not be constantly tapping your brakes.

Check your tyre pressure

Low tyre pressure increases fuel consumption as well as the use of non-recommended tyres. Correct tyre pressure will maximise the grip of your vehicle and optimise fuel consumption.

Have your car serviced regularly

Regular service allows you to run your vehicle in optimal condition and with the best fuel efficiency. Have your vehicle serviced by your NISSAN dealer or a qualified workshop to ensure that it is maintained to its original standard.

AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted)



NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un dispositif de retenue pour enfant de type dos à la route sur un siège protégé par un AIRBAG ACTIVÉ placé devant lui. Cela peut entrainer la MORT de l'ENFANT ou des BLESSURES GRAVES.

Installieren Sie niemals ein entgegen der Fahrtrichtung angeordnetes Kinderrückhaltesystem auf einem Sitz mit aktiviertem Frontairbag. Es könnte zum Tod oder schweren Verletzungen des Kindes führen.

No instalar nunca los sistemas de retención para niños (sillitas de niño) de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en el asiento del pasajero protegido por un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVO. Esto puede provocar la MUERTE del niño o DAÑARLE SERIAMENTE.

«NON INSTALLARE MAI un seggiolino per bambini rivolto con verso opposto al senso di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVO. In caso di incidente questo potrebbe risultare molto pericoloso per l'incolumità del bambino.»

Plaats nooit een kinderzitje achterstevoren op de passagiersstoel voorin als de airbags van de voorpassagier niet zijn uitgeschakeld. Dit kan ernstige of zelfs dodelijke verwondingen van het kind veroorzaken.

NUNCA utilize um sistema de retenção de criança virado para a traseira num banco protegido por um AIRBAG ACTIVO à sua frente, porque pode ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

W żadnym przypadku NIE NALEŻY stosować fotelików dla dzieci skierowanych twarzą do tyłu przed siedzeniami chronionymi AKTYWNĄ PODUSZKĄ POWIETRZNĄ. Może to doprowadzić do POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ lub nawet ŚMIERCI DZIECKA.

NIKDY nepoužívejte dětskou sedačku směřující dozadu na sedadle s AKTIVNÍM čelním AIRBAGEM, mohlo by dojít k USMRCENÍ nebo VÁŽNÉMU ZRANĚNÍ DÍTĚTE.

Önünde AKTİF BİR HAVA YASTIĞI ile korununan bir koltuğa hiç bir zaman yüzü geriye bakan bir çocuk koltuğu KOYMAYIN, bu ÇOCUĞUN ÖLÜMÜNE veya CİDDİ ŞEKİLDE YARALANMASINA neden olabilir.

Nu folosiți NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil cu spatele la direcția de deplasare pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV amplasat în fața sa, deoarece există riscul de DECES sau RĂNIRE GRAVĂ a copilului.

SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző gyermekülést olyan ülésen, amelyet elölről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁK véd, mert az a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

"ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΕΤΑΙ η τοποθέτηση παιδικού καθίσματος, με την πλάτη προς το εμπρόσθιο μέρος του αυτοκινήτου, στο κάθισμα του συνοδηγού, επειδή μπροστά του υπάρχει ΕΝΕΡΓΟΣ ΜΕΤΩΠΙΚΟΣ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟΣ. Μπορεί να επέλθει, ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ του ΠΑΙΔΙΟΥ".

Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas av en AKTIVERAD AIRBAG framför det; LIVSFARA eller risk för ALLVARLIGA SKADOR.

ÄLÄ KOSKAAN käytä kasvot taaksepäin suunnattua lastenistuinta istuimella, jossa on KÄYTÖSSÄ OLEVA TURVATYYNY. Seurauksena voi olla KUOLEMA tai LAPSEN VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN.

Brug ALDRIG et bagudvendt barnesæde på et sæde, der er beskyttet af en AKTIV AIRBAG foran det. Det kan resultere i DØD eller ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE på BARNET.



NEMOJTE upotrebljavati sjedalicu za djecu okrenutu prema natrag na sjedalu ispred kojega se nalazi zaštićeni AKTIVNI ZRAČNI JASTUK, može doći do SMRTONOSNIH ili OZBILJNIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri smeri vožnje, v primeru VKLOPLJENE varnostne blazine. To lahko povzroči OTROKOVO SMRT ali HUDE TELESNE POŠKODBE.

Никогда не устанавливайте обращенное назад детское удерживающее сиденье на переднем пассажирском сиденье при неотключенной подушке безопасности. Это может привести к смерти ребенка или к тяжелым повреждениям.

NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku smerujúcu dozadu na sedadle s AKTÍVNYM čelným AIRBAGOM, mohlo by prísť k USMRTENIU alebo VÁŽNEMU ZRANENIU DIEŤAŤA.

ÄRGE kasutage seljaga sõidusuunas laste turvatooli istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVNE TURVAPADI. LAPS võib saada TÕSISE KEHAVIGASTUSE või HUKKUDA.

NEIEVIETOJIET ar skatu pretēji braukšanas virzienam vērstu bērnu sēdeklīti šajā sēdeklī, ja tā priekšā uzstādītais GAISA SPILVENS ir AKTIVIZĒTS, – tas BĒRNAM var radīt NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS vai pat izraisīt BĒRNA NĀVI.

NUNCA utilize uma cadeirinha protetora para crianças voltada para a traseira em um assento que seja protegido por um AIRBAG ATIVO na frente do assento. Podem ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES para a CRIANÇA.

NIEKADA nevežkite vaikų prie automobilio sėdynės atvirkščiai judėjimo krypčiai pritvirtintoje specialioje kėdutėje, jeigu ši sėdynė apsaugota VEIKIANČIA SAUGOS PAGALVE, nes VAIKUI kyla MIRTINAS ar SUNKAUS SUŽEIDIMO pavojus.

Ніколи не встановлюйте дитяче крісло спинкою вперед на сидінні, передня ПОДУШКА БЕЗПЕКИ якого не заблокована. Ризик ЗАГИБЕЛІ або ТЯЖКИХ ТРАВМ дитини.

„Никога на използвайте детско столче за автомобил, монтирано с гръб към движението, на седалка оборудвана с предпазна въздушна възглавница пред нея. Съществува риск за живота или сериозно нараняване на детето!"

يحذر نهائيًا تثبيت مقعد الطفل بشكل عكسي على القعد المحمي بوسادة هوائية نشطة أمام مقعد الطفل، فمن الممكن أن يتسبب ذلك في وفاة الطفل أو إصابته بجروح خطيرة

ALDREI má nota festingar sem snúa afturábak á sæti sem varið er með ACTIVE AIRBAG að framan. Það getur valdið DAUÐA eða ALVARLEGUM MEIÐSLUM á BARNINU.

Na sedež, ki je spredaj zaščiten z ZRAČNO BLAZINO,NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža tako, da otrok gleda nazaj: nevarnost SMRTI ali RESNE TELESNE POŠKODBE OTROKA

هرگز از کمربند کودک رو به پشت در روبروی صندلی حفاظت شده توسط ACTIVE AIRBAG (کیسه هوای فعال) استفاده نکنید. این کار ممکن است باعث مرگ یا جراحت شدید در کودک شود.

절대로 능동형 에어백이 전면에 설치된 좌석에 후향식 어린이 보호시트를 사용하지 마십시오. 어린이에게 심각한 상해를 입히거나 사망에 이르게 할 수 있습니다.

前部に作動可能なエアバッグが装着されているシートに、後ろ向きのチャイルドシートを絶対に使用しないでください。お子様に死や大けがを招く恐れがあります。

禁止在座椅前部安全气囊激活的情况下，在该座椅上使用后向儿童安全座椅，可能造成儿童严重受伤甚至死亡。

NOTE

11 Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 326
- Warning light 58

AdBlue® 194, 371
- Filler lid 126

AdBlue® filler lid
- Opening 126

Aids
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) 230
- Chassis control 328
- Hill Start Assist (HSA) 330
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 140
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 303
- Intelligent Lane Intervention system 271, 299
- Intelligent Parking Assist (IPA) 315
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 240, 269, 297
- Overview 14
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system 234
- Ultrasonic parking sensors 313

Air bags
- Repair and replacement 51
- Supplemental restraint System 44

Air cleaner filter 382

Air conditioner
- Automatic (Type A) 159
- Automatic (Type B) 161
- Filter 163
- Manual (Type A) 153
- Manual (Type B) 155
- Operation 152
- Servicing 163
- Specification label 403
- Tips 163

Air duct removal 380

Air intake
- Cooling system 365

Antenna 167

Anti-Theft System (NISSAN) 123
- Warning light 61

Approval numbers 404

Armrests 21
- Cable slots 100
- Storage 100

Audible reminders 66

Audio 164
- AUX socket 174
- AUX socket — Cable slots 100
- Bluetooth® audio streaming 178
- FM AM radio with CD — Settings 171
- FM AM radio with CD player 168
- iPod® player operation 175
- NissanConnect 182
- Precautions 164
- Settings 171
- Steering-wheel switches 182
- USB Connection Port 174

Automatic (DCT) transmission
- Fluid 372

Automatic drive positioner
- Memory storage 131
- System operation 132

Automatic transmission (DCT)
– Driving ... 215
AUX (AUXILIARY)
– Operation ... 174
– Socket ... 174

B

Battery ... 375
– Caution label ... 375
– Information ... 375
– Intelligent Key battery discharge ... 211
– Jump starting ... 342
– Key battery replacement ... 377
– Saver system ... 210
– Warning light ... 59
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) ... 230
– Driving situations ... 231
– Operation ... 230
Bluetooth®
– Audio streaming ... 178
– Hands-Free Phone System ... 183
– Operation ... 177
– Phone settings ... 183
– Precautions ... 167
– Settings ... 177
Bonnet
– Overview ... 11
– Release ... 125
Boot ... 104
Brakes ... 325, 373
– Adjustment ... 373
– Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) ... 326
– Checking ... 373
– Fluid ... 373
– Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) ... 303
– Parking brake ... 127
– Precautions ... 325
– Trailer ... 322
– Warning light ... 58
Brightness
– Instrument panel ... 56
– Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) ... 149

C

Cable slots ... 100
Capacities and recommendations ... 396
– Brake and clutch fluid ... 396
– Coolant ... 396
– Fuel ... 398
– Oil ... 396
– Refrigerant ... 396
Cargo compartment
– Cargo floor ... 104
Changing
– Air intake coolant ... 366
– Engine coolant ... 362
– Engine oil ... 368
– Engine oil filter ... 370
– Tyres and wheels ... 393
Chassis control ... 328
– Intelligent Engine Brake ... 328
– Intelligent Ride Control ... 328
– Intelligent Trace Control ... 328
Checking
– Air intake coolant level ... 365
– Brake pedal ... 373
– Engine coolant level ... 361
– Engine oil level ... 367

– Parking brake ... 373
Child restraints ... 30
– Anchorage ... 37
– ISOFIX ... 37
– ISOFIX installation ... 38
– Precautions ... 30
– Seat belt installation ... 40
Child safety ... 25, 29
Cleaning
– Alloy wheels ... 351
– Automatic anti-dazzling inside mirror ... 353
– Chrome parts ... 351
– Exterior ... 350
– Glass ... 353
– Headlights ... 97
– Interior ... 352
– Plastic parts ... 353
– Rear-view camera lens ... 351
– Removing spots ... 350
– Underbody ... 351
– Washing ... 350
– Waxing ... 350
– Wheels ... 351
Cleaning glass ... 351
Clock ... 86
Clutch fluid ... 373
Coat hooks ... 101
Cold weather ... 331
– Battery ... 332
– Corrosion protection ... 332
– Engine coolant ... 332
– Equipment ... 332
– Winter equipment ... 332
Console box ... 100
– Cable slots ... 100
Coolant
– Air intake cooling system ... 365
– Changing air intake coolant ... 366
– Changing engine coolant ... 362
– Checking level ... 361, 365
– Cold weather ... 332
– Engine cooling system ... 361
– Temperature gauge ... 56
Corrosion protection ... 353
– Environmental factors ... 353
Cruise control ... 243
– Operation ... 243, 252
– Precautions ... 243
Cup holders ... 101
– Bottle holder ... 101

D

DCT
– Fluid ... 372
Defogger
– Outside mirror ... 92
– Rear window ... 92
Diesel
– Bleeding the fuel system ... 372
– Engine oil ... 398
– Fuel filler lid ... 125
– Gauge ... 55
– Information ... 398
Diesel particulate filter ... 205
Dimensions ... 401
Display
– Maintenance ... 352
– Rear-view monitor ... 138
– Trip computer ... 84

- Vehicle information 67
- Warnings and indicators 75

Doors
- Back door 122
- Child safety 121
- Locks 119
- Map pocket 101
- Power door lock switch 121
- Precautions 117
- Remote keyless entry system 114

Drive belts 379
Driving 214
- Care 207
- Cold weather 331
- Driving four-wheel drive (4WD) safely 229
- Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 303
- Manual transmission 214
- Precautions 194, 204
- Stop/Start System 223
- Wet road 207
- Winter conditions 207

E

ECO mode system 331
Electric power steering 324
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system 327
- Deactivation 328

Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 394
- Location 339

Emergency/mechanical key 113
Engine
- Air cleaner filter 382
- Before starting 193
- Changing air intake coolant 366
- Changing engine coolant 362
- Changing engine oil filter 370
- Changing oil 368
- Checking coolant level 361, 365
- Checking oil level 367
- Cold start period 207
- Compartment 11
- Coolant temperature gauge 56
- Cooling system 361
- Data 400
- Engine overheat 344
- Oil 367
- Oil Disposal 371
- Serial number 402
- Spark plugs 380
- Starting 212
- Three-way catalyst 204
- Turbocharger 207

Exhaust gas (Carbon Monoxide) 194
Exterior
- Cleaning 350

Exterior lights 387

F

Filter
- Air cleaner 382
- Air conditioner 163
- Engine oil 370
- Fuel 372

Flat tyre 335
Floor 104
Floor mats 352
Fluids
- Automatic (DCT) transmission 372

- Brake ... 373
- Clutch ... 373
- Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) ... 373
- Coolant ... 361, 365
- Headlight cleaner ... 374
- Oil ... 367
- Window washer ... 374
- Xtronic transmission ... 373

Fog lights
- Front — Location ... 388
- Front — Operation ... 95
- Front — Replacement ... 387
- Rear — Location ... 388
- Rear — Operation ... 95
- Rear — Replacement ... 389

Four-wheel drive (4WD) ... 226
- Driving four-wheel drive (4WD) safely ... 229
- Four-wheel drive (4WD) model (Tyres) ... 394
- Four-wheel drive mode indicator light ... 228

Frequency approval numbers ... 409

Fuel
- Bleeding the fuel system ... 372
- Capacities ... 396
- Draining water (Fuel filter) ... 372
- Filter ... 372
- Gauge ... 55
- Information ... 398

Fuel filler lid
- Cap ... 126
- Opening ... 125

Fuses ... 384
- Engine compartment ... 385
- Extended storage ... 385
- Passenger compartment ... 384

G

Gasoline particulate filter ... 206

Gauges
- Engine coolant temperature ... 56
- Fuel ... 55
- Meters and gauges ... 55
- Speedometer ... 55
- Tachometer ... 56

Glass cleaning ... 351

Glass roof ... 107
- Sunshade operation ... 108

Glove box ... 99

Guide lines ... 143

H

Hands-Free Phone System ... 183

Hazard warning flasher switch ... 334

Head restraints ... 21
- Adjustment ... 23
- Installation ... 23
- Removal ... 22

Headlights
- Aiming control ... 96
- Bulb replacement ... 386
- Cleaner ... 97
- Cleaner fluid ... 374
- Dynamic high beam assistant ... 93
- Operation ... 92
- Replacement (bulb) ... 386
- Switch ... 92

Heated seats
- Operation ... 97
- Precautions ... 97

Heated windscreen ... 91
Heater and air conditioner
– Automatic (Type A) ... 159
– Automatic (Type B) ... 161
– Manual (Type A) ... 153
– Manual (Type B) ... 155
– Operation ... 152
– Tips ... 163
Hill Start Assist (HSA) ... 330
– Warning light ... 65
Horn ... 97

I

ICC and Steering Assist ... 247
– Operation ... 248
Ignition
– Switch ... 208, 209
– Switch — positions ... 210
Immobilizer
– NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) ... 123
Indicator lights ... 57
Indicators
– Vehicle information display ... 75
Injured persons ... 25
Inside rear-view mirror ... 133
Integrated key fob
– Battery replacement ... 377
– Ignition switch ... 208
– Locking ... 115
– Operation failure ... 116
– Remote keyless entry system ... 114
– Unlocking ... 115
Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) ... 140
– Guide lines ... 143, 145
– Interruption ... 143
– Moving Object Detection (MOD) ... 148
– Operation ... 142
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) ... 303
– Activation ... 305
– Operation ... 303
– Warning light ... 59, 305
Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) system
– Activation ... 308
– Operation ... 307
– Warning light ... 59
Intelligent Engine Brake ... 329
Intelligent Key ... 116, 209
– Battery discharge ... 211
– Battery replacement ... 377
– Locking ... 115, 118
– Operating range ... 117
– Operation ... 117
– Operation failure ... 116
– Remote keyless entry system ... 114
– Starting ... 119
– Unlocking ... 115, 118
Intelligent Lane Intervention system ... 271, 299
Intelligent Parking Assist (IPA) ... 315
– Bay parking ... 318
– Deactivation ... 316
– Interruption ... 317
– Malfunction ... 321
– Operation ... 317
– Parallel parking ... 317
– Precautions ... 315
– Tips ... 320
Intelligent Ride Control ... 330
Intelligent Trace Control ... 328
Interior
– Lights — Information ... 388

– Lights — operation 108
iPod®
– Operation 175
ISOFIX
– Anchor locations 37
– Child restraints 37
– Installation 38

J

Jump starting 342

K

Keys 112
– Battery replacement 377
– Emergency key 113
– Immobilizer 112
– Intelligent Key 116, 209
– Intelligent Key battery discharge 211
– Mechanical key 113
– NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 112
– Operating range (Intelligent Key) 117
– Operation (Intelligent Key) 117
– Operation failure 116
– Positions (Ignition switch) 208
– Radio approval number and information 404
– Remote keyless entry system 114

L

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 240, 269, 297
– Off switch 241
– Operation 240, 269, 297
Legal requirements 30
Lights
– Exterior 387
– Fog light switch 95
– Hazard warning flasher switch 334
– Headlight aiming 96
– Headlight and turn signal switch 92
– Headlight cleaner 97
– Headlight switch 92
– Headlights 386
– Indicator lights 57
– Interior 108, 388
– LED headlight 386
– Locations 388
– Luggage compartment 109
– Map lights 108
– Reading lights 109
– Replacement 389
– Trailer direction indicator 322
– Turn signal switch 95
– Warning lights 57
Locks
– Back door 122
– Child safety 121
– Door 119
– Inside door handle 120
– Power door lock switch 121
– Steering 208, 211
– Super Lock system 119
– Vehicle dead battery 120
Luggage compartment 104

M

Maintenance
- Camera unit 242, 271, 274, 299, 302
- General maintenance 357
- Indicator 71
- Parking sensor system 315
- Precautions 359
- Requirements 357
- Seat belts 28

Manual air conditioner and heater (Type A) 153
Manual air conditioner and heater (Type B) 155
Manual transmission
- Driving 214

Map lights 108
Meters and gauges 55
- Engine coolant temperature 56
- Fuel 55
- Odometer/twin trip odometer 55
- Speedometer 55
- Tachometer 56

Mirrors 133
- Adjustment (Power) 134
- Automatic anti-dazzling 134
- Folding 135
- Rear-view (Inside) 133
- Rear-view (Outside) 134
- Vanity mirror 135

Mobile phone integration for FM AM radio with CD player 183
Moving Object Detection (MOD) 148

N

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 209
- NATS key 112
- Radio approval number and information 404

O

Odometer/twin trip odometer 55
Off-road
- Precautions 204

Oil
- Capacities and recommendations 396
- Changing engine oil 368
- Changing engine oil filter 370
- Checking oil level 367
- Disposal 371
- Engine oil 367
- SAE viscosity number 398

Overheat
- Engine overheat 344

P

Parcel shelf 102
- Installation 103
- Removal 103

Parking 312
- Brake 127
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 140
- Ultrasonic parking sensors 313

Parking brake
- Warning light 59

Parking sensors
– Maintenance 315
Petrol
– Engine oil 398
– Fuel filler lid 125
– Gauge 55
– Information 398
Phone
– Bluetooth® Hands-Free 183
– Mobile phone integration 183
Power
– Door lock switch 121
– Electric power steering 324
– Outlet 98
– Windows 105
Precautions
– Audio 164
– Brakes 325
– Child restraints 30
– Cruise control 243
– Door locks 117
– Exhaust gas 194
– Intelligent Emergency Braking (IEB) 303
– Intelligent Parking Assist (IPA) 315
– Maintenance 359
– Off-road driving 204
– On-pavement driving 204
– Predictive guide lines 145
– Push-button ignition switch 209
– Safety 138
– Seat belts 24
– Starting and driving 194
– Supplemental Restraint System 44
– Towing 345
– Trailer 321
Pregnant women 25
ProPILOT 275
– Operation 275
Protection
– Corrosion 332
– Environment 371
Push starting 343
Push-button ignition 209

R

Radio
– Approval number and information 404
– FM AM radio with CD — Settings 171
– FM AM radio with CD player 168
– NissanConnect 182
Radio transmitter 404
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
– Operation 235
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system 234
Rear seats 21
– Folding 21
Rear-view monitor 138
– Settings 139
– Tips 139
Remote keyless entry system 114
– Operation 115
Repairing
– Flat tyre 339
– Headlights 386
Replacement
– Air bags 51
– Air cleaner filter 382
– Air duct removal 380
– Engine oil 368
– Engine oil filter 370

- Spark plugs 380
- Wiper blades 383

Roof
- Glass 107
- Sunshade operation 108

Roof rail 102

Room light
- Operation 108

Running-in schedule 193

S

SAE viscosity number 398

Safety
- Chains (Trailer) 322
- Child safety rear door locks 121
- Children 25, 29
- Head restraints 21
- Injured persons 25
- Precautions 138
- Pregnant women 25

Seat belts 24, 26
- Adjustment 27
- CENTER mark 27
- Child restraint installation 40
- Child safety 25, 29
- Children - Infants 29
- Children - Larger 30
- Children - Small 29
- Cleaning 353
- Legal requirements 30
- Maintenance 28
- Precautions 24
- Warning light 57, 63
- Warnings 26

Seats 18
- Adjustment (Manual) 19
- Adjustment (Power) 20
- Head restraints 21
- Heating 97
- Rear 21
- Universal child restraints (front and rear seats) 31

Security system
- Alarm system 123
- Interior movement sensors 123
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 112, 123

Settings
- Intelligent Around View Monitor (IAVM) 140
- Language 73
- Reset 74
- Vehicle 70
- Vehicle information display 68

Snow chains 392

Spare tyre 334

Spark plugs 380

Speed limiter 245, 295
- Operation 245, 295

Speedometer 55

Starting
- Before starting 193
- Engine 212
- Jump starting 342
- Precautions 194
- Push starting 343

Steering Assist 261
- Operation 263

Steering wheel
- Adjustment 133
- Electric power steering 324
- Lock 208, 211
- Switches — Audio control 182

- Switches — Hands-free telephone control 183
- Warning light 59

Stop/Start System 223
Storage 99
- Boot 104
- Bottle holder 101
- Coat hooks 101
- Console box 100
- Cup holders 101
- Glove box 99
- Luggage hooks 105
- Map pocket 101
- Roof rail 102
- Seat pocket 102
- Trays 99

Sun visors 133
Sunshade
- Operation 108

Super Lock system 119
- Emergency release 119

Supplemental Restraint System 44
Switches
- Defogger 92
- ECO mode 331
- Fog light 95
- Front passenger air bag 48
- Hazard warning 334
- Headlight aiming 96
- Headlight and turn signal 92
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 241
- Parking brake 127
- Power door lock 121
- Push-button ignition 209
- Room light 108
- Steering-wheel — Audio 182
- Steering-wheel — Phone 189
- ThermaClear 91
- Ultrasonic parking sensors 314
- Wiper and washer 89

T

Tachometer 56
ThermaClear Heated Windscreen
- Operation 91

Three-way catalyst
- Care 204
- Information 204

Tilting steering wheel 133
Tools 335
Towing
- Eye 346
- Precautions 345
- Recommended towing for four-wheel drive (4WD) models 346
- Recommended towing for two-wheel drive (2WD) models 345
- Tow bar Installation 322
- Tow truck towing 345
- Trailer 321

Trailer
- Brakes 322
- Direction indicator light 66
- Precautions 321
- Tow bar Installation 322
- Towing 321
- Trailer detection 322

Transferring registration to another country 401
Transmission
- Automatic (DCT) transmission fluid 372
- Continuously variable transmission fluid 373

- Driving — Automatic transmission (DCT) 215
- Driving — Manual transmission 214
- Driving — Xtronic 219

Travelling 401
Trip computer 84
Turbocharger 207
Turn signal
- Operation 95

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 200
- Meter information 202
- Settings 203

Tyres
- Age 393
- Changing tyres and wheels 393
- Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 339, 394
- Equipment 332
- Flat tyre 335
- Inflation pressure 392
- Placard 403
- Repairing flat tyre 339
- Rotation 393
- Sizes 401
- Snow chains 392
- Spare 334
- Spare tyre 394
- Temporary-use spare tyre 334
- Trailer tyre pressure 322
- Types 392
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 338
- Wear and damage 393
- Wheels and tyres 392

U

Universal child restraints
- Front and rear seats 31

USB (Universal Serial Bus)
- Connection Port 174
- Operation 174
- Precautions 165

V

Vehicle identification 402
- Air conditioner label 403
- Engine serial number 402
- Number (VIN) (chassis number) 402
- Plate 402
- Tyre placard 403

Vehicle information display 67
- Oil control system 83
- Settings 68
- Trip computer 84
- Warnings and indicators 75

Vehicle security 123, 323
- Alarm system 123
- Interior movement sensors 123

Vents 151

W

Warning labels
- Air bag 46

Warning lights
- Air bag - Passenger 46

Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 57

Warnings
– Vehicle information display ... 75
Washing ... 350
Waxing ... 350
Wheels
– Balance ... 394
– Blocking ... 335
– Care ... 351
– Changing tyres and wheels ... 393
– Cover ... 336
– Installation ... 337
– Removal ... 336
– Sizes ... 401
– Stowing ... 337
– Tools and spare wheel ... 335
– Wheels and tyres ... 392
Windows ... 105
– Auto-reverse function ... 106
– Automatic function ... 106
– Locking ... 106
– Power ... 105
Wipers ... 89
– Blade replacement ... 383
– Operation (Rear window) ... 90
– Operation (Windscreen) ... 89
– Rain-sensing auto wiper ... 90
– Reverse synchronisation ... 91
– Washer nozzle ... 384
– Window washer cleaner fluid ... 374

X

Xtronic transmission
– Driving ... 219
– Fluid ... 373

QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... 6-334
  (Flat tyre, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-212
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-55
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-357
- Technical information ... 9-357

SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle important codes have been supplied to you that may be required by your NISSAN dealer to duplicate keys or repair the radio.

Please fill in the allocated areas or attach sticker(s) if available. Remove this page and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

SECURITY INFORMATION

Radio security code (where fitted) | | | | |

Key number | | | | | |

Wheel lock key code (where fitted) | | | | | | | | |

Remove this page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle**.

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.